

PUBLIC SECTOR
GOV. DEFENCE

SA's Black

STAR ⇒
15.1.75

256

soldiers take

256

DEFENCE

to firearms

Black soldiers are now carrying firearms for the first time in the history of the South African Defence Force. But there have been Blacks employed by the force since its inception in 1912.

In a variety of musterings Africans, Coloureds and Indians served with distinction in the South African forces during World War 2.

Today the SADF employs several thousand Africans in addition to those men they have armed and are training as instructors.

Africans in the force are employed either as labourers in terms of the Public Service Act or as auxiliaries in terms of the Defence Act.

The labourers are used for unskilled jobs such as general labour, message running and as cleaners.

Auxiliaries are used mainly as guards and drivers.

The African, Indian and Coloured soldiers now being trained will be used as drivers, clerks, storemen, instructors, ambulance staff and in a variety of other musterings.

Deon du Plessis, Defence Correspondent

All this is a tremendous advance for the Defence Force — these Black soldiers are being employed subject basically to the same service conditions as the White.

However, the fact that Black soldiers are now being trained does not necessarily mean an improvement in conditions for Blacks already employed.

A Defence Force spokesman points out: "Conditions of service for African labourers and auxiliaries are determined on recommendation of the Public Service Commission and approval by the Treasury and therefore their wages and salaries are not connected with those of Black-armed soldiers employed in terms of the Defence Act."

While the navy is training Indians, the army is training both Africans and Coloureds.

It is hoped the first Coloured officers will be appointed soon.

The air force, according to its new chief, Lieutenant General Bob Rogers, is hoping to employ Blacks too. One of the major current obstacles, however, is lack of accommodation for them.

In answer to the recurrent question whether White privates and NCOs will have to salute Black officers, the Defence Force says: "A full statement concerning show of compliments will be issued when Coloured officers are appointed."

There is no suggestion at the moment that the SADF is training Blacks as instructors and in weaponry to use them as the basis of future homeland armies.

The Blacks turned out now will take their place in the Defence Force "in terms of the Government's national racial policy."

Although the army has only 48 trainee Black soldiers at the moment, this is going to be expanded.

A complete training centre for them will be built and once a core of instructors has been formed, recruitment on a larger scale will start.

HANOSARD 3 Q column 173.

18 February 1975.

National service for Chinese youths

*24 Mr T ARONSON asked the Minister of Defence

- (1) Whether any Chinese youths were sent military call up instructions to undergo national service in 1974, if so, how many received such instructions,
- (2) whether they were prepared to do national service,
- (3) whether they served as national servicemen, if not why not

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

- (1) No, this is not policy
- (2) Falls away
- (3) Falls away

256

HANSARD. 7. Q. columns. 517-18
18 March 1975.

Study facilities for national servicemen

17 Mr G W MILLS asked the Minister of Defence

Whether he has taken any steps to arrange leisure time study facilities for national servicemen who wish to prepare for careers outside the Defence Force, if so, what steps, if not, why not

256

Mr G W MILLS: Mr Speaker, arising out of the reply of the hon the Minister, does the present prohibition not run contrary to the hon the Prime Minister's policy of détente in Southern Africa?

Mr SPEAKER Order!

HANSARD. 7. Q. columns. 517-18.
18 March 1975.

286

National servicemen X

*16 Mr G W MILLS asked the Minister of Defence

(a) What is the total period of service of a national serviceman and (b) what period of the total period (i) is spent on (aa) basic and (bb) specialist training and (ii) is allowed for (aa) leisure and (bb) other activities?

†The MINISTER OF DEFENCE (Reply laid upon Table with leave of House)

(a) The attention of the hon member is directed to columns 905 and 906 of Hansard No 2 for the week 11 to 15 February 1974, where the periods of service of national servicemen are set out

(b) (i)	(aa)
SA Army	Nine weeks
SA Air Force	Fifteen weeks
SA Navy	Three months
SA Medical Services	Eight weeks

(bb)
Three and a half months
From two to twenty-nine weeks depending on the mustering
From three to five months depending on the mustering
From six to eight weeks depending on the mustering

(ii) (aa) and (bb) This is determined by the exigencies of the service and varies from unit to unit. Normally those who do not have guard and other regimental obligations or are not on week-end leave are free during the evenings and week-ends to study and to participate in organized or own leisure time activities.

X Naval Supply Ship *Tafelberg*

*18 Mr W V RAW asked the Minister of Defence

- (1) What was the (a) original cost and (b) cost of conversion of the Naval Supply Ship *Tafelberg*,
- (2) (a) on how many occasions has a major overhaul or have major repairs been effected since the ship was commissioned and (b) what was the (i) main cause and (ii) cost of the overhaul or repairs on each occasion

256

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

(1) and (2) This information has already been furnished in this House in reply to a similar question by the hon member on 10 February 1972. Since then the ship has undergone a major refit in 1972 to the amount of R740 000 while small repair programmes were executed in 1973 and 1975 to the amounts of R110 000 and R3 000, respectively

Mr W V RAW Mr Speaker, arising out of the reply of the hon the Minister, may I ask him whether a major tender has been called for or accepted for major repairs at the present time and whether he has not considered purchasing one of the

many tankers available for sale rather than to repair the *Tafelberg*?

†The MINISTER The reply to that is that it is a matter that the Armaments Board is considering at the moment. At this stage I cannot furnish any information. As soon as I have more information about it, I shall consider it

Join the services drive planned

RDM 14/4/75

By BOB HITCHCOCK
Military Correspondent

THE DEFENCE Force will spend thousands of rands this year on a nationwide recruiting campaign to swell the ranks of the Permanent Force. It is expected to be the biggest, most costly and most forceful recruiting campaign in South Africa.

It will be launched in the next few weeks by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, at a ceremony in Johannesburg's Carlton Centre.

This will signal the culmination of months of deliberation and planning by a high-powered panel of civilian public relations experts, called in to wrap into a swinging 1975 package, Kitchener's historic message — "The Army needs you".

DIRECT

Chairman of the panel, Major-General Neil Webster, Director-General of Resources, said last night. "It is important that we recruit more of South Africa's outstanding young men. We are in direct competition with industry and intend getting our share of the cream of the country's youth."

It is known that the Defence Force is considerably under strength, due chiefly to the financial lure of industry and commerce and the feeling among many bright young English-speaking men that the armed forces are interested only in Afrikaans speakers.

General Webster's panel consists of some of the big guns of South African public relations, including Mr Harry Klein and Mr Len van Zyl of Lindsay Smithers, Mr Sid Gill, Amalgamated Press,

Mr Gert Wolmarans, of Wolmarans, Deans and Ferreira, and Mr Tony L'Estrange, of "Decimal Dan" fame. According to Gen Webster, the experts are giving their services free of charge for patriotic reasons. Mr L'Estrange was a Royal Air Force pilot in the Second World War, Mr Klein a lieutenant-colonel in the South African Armoured Corps, and Mr Gill a petty officer in the Royal Navy.

RADIO

The general and his panel are working on the campaign in cooperation with Lt-Gen P. A. le Grange, Chief of Staff Personnel, and Brigadier Eric Louw, who deals with Defence Force manpower problems.

The campaign will use press, radio and film advertising and will encourage both English-speaking and Afrikaans-speaking recruits.

Word-of-mouth recruiting will be done through a chain of Defence Force information bureaux now being set up in the major cities, and mobile recruiting offices will visit smaller towns.

All these offices will be empowered to recruit young men on the spot.

In addition, Permanent Force career information will be filtered through schools, universities, commercial colleges and national service units.

Brochures, films, lectures and displays by Permanent Force personnel will form a part of the recruiting "ammunition" to be aimed at the public.

The Permanent Force is in particular need of potential officers, NCOs and artisans. There are manpower shortages in the Army, Navy and Air Force.

HANSARD 9

Q. column 657-8

8 April 1975

286

Border duty: National serviceman killed

*26 Mr G W MILLS asked the Minister of Defence

Whether a national serviceman was killed in a shooting incident on Monday, 24 March 1975, while on border duty, if so, (a) what were the circumstances of the shooting and (b) what steps are being taken to prevent a recurrence of such incidents

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

Yes

- (a) The national serviceman was a member of an operational patrol. While they were preparing to continue with the patrol after a period of rest, the

deceased's fire-arm went off and he was fatally wounded

- (b) All members of the SA Defence Force are already thoroughly instructed in the safe handling of arms and ammunition and the attention of members are constantly drawn to the dangers involved in the reckless handling of arms and ammunition

Mr W V RAW Mr Speaker, arising out of the hon the Minister's reply, may I ask him whether the circumstances surrounding this incident have now been communicated to the parents?

The MINISTER Yes

HANSARD 10

Q. Column 694.

15/4/75

**Department of Bantu Administration and
Development: Staff**

257

*11 Mr R M CADMAN asked the
Minister of Bantu Administration and
Development

- (1) (a) How many authorized posts, excluding those for teachers, are there on the establishment of his Department and (b) how many of these posts are occupied by (i) White and (ii) Bantu personnel,
- (2) (a) what is the most senior administrative post occupied by a Bantu person, other than in educational administration, and (b) what is the salary scale for this post.

The MINISTER OF BANTU ADMINISTRATION AND DEVELOPMENT

- (1) (a) 3 236
(b) (i) 2 356
(ii) 880
- (2) (a) Senior Bantu Clerk
(b) R2 340 × 120—2 700 × 150—
3 300

Defence Force Blacks will get salutes

RJM
16/4/75

Political Correspondent
THE ASSEMBLY. — Black army commissions and ranks are to have equal status with those of Whites in terms of a Defence Act amendment introduced in Parliament yesterday.

The move, which precedes the expected commissioning of Coloured officers was welcomed and supported by all four parties in Parliament yesterday.

The amendment, introduced by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, changes the definition of "superior officer" in terms of the first schedule of the Defence Act.

It means in effect that Whites will have to salute senior commissioned Black officers and that in certain circumstances depending on

rank, a Black could be senior to a White.

The definition of superior officer according to the amendment now reads: "Superior officer, in relation to a person subject to this code, means any officer, warrant officer or non-commissioned officer subject to this code who holds a higher rank than such person, or who holds the same or equivalent rank but is in a position of authority over such person."

WELCOMED

Mr W. Vause Raw, in welcoming the amendment, said it was a logical development in the evolution of the Defence Force itself. The United Party believed that it was in the interests of South Africa and her defence

forces, as well as of greater cooperation between all segments and sectors of the Defence Force.

"We therefore give full backing to this amendment which we believe will be a step forward in the direction in which we would like to see South Africa moving," said Mr Raw.

Both Dr Van Zyl Slabbert, chief defence spokesman for the Progressives and Mr Harry Schwarz, leader of the Reform Party, welcomed and supported the amendment which passed through the Assembly in a matter of minutes without debate.

One of the most important motivations behind the amendments appears to be that commissions are awarded by the State President and therefore, it is the authority of the State President which is recognised in saluting a senior officer.

Startling SA arms strides

By CAREL BIRKBY

SOUTH AFRICA is becoming more and more independent of overseas suppliers of weapons and highly sophisticated military supplies.

In top military circles, I learned this week, there have been astonishing scientific, engineering and manufacturing advances to counter arms embargoes and threats of guerrilla war.

The advances have been such that, through patent rights, South Africa is even getting foreign earnings to help meet this year's record defence bill of R989-million.

Developments cover many fields:

Radar and computers: The underground computer-controlled communications and operational centre of the Navy at Silvermine, near Cape Town, has shown that South Africa can design and build one of the most advanced facilities of this kind in the world. The Defence Force, backed by the Armaments Board, is moving towards self-sufficiency in this sphere.

A new radar system has been devised. It is a "man-pack" sized set which can detect moving men and vehicles.

In the same field, but earlier, the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) developed the telurometer, a distance metering device of almost microscopic accuracy up to 50 km when used as an artillery range-finder. Now with infra-red ray sophistications and manufactured in Cape Town, it is being exported to earn big money from foreign military forces.

World patent

Scientists have also developed new electro-optical equipment and systems for mortar and gun sights.

Night-sight systems: Scientists have developed an image-intensifier tube which is an entirely new concept. The Armaments Board has taken out world-wide patents for it and overseas manufacturers are bidding to produce it.

years ago the Defence Force used 11 different types of mobile radio sets. These have now been rationalised down to three "man-pack" types. The latest, now being tested in the field, is claimed to be the most advanced VHF and FM set in the world.

Missiles

Missiles: Six fast, missile-carrying patrol boats are to be built for the South African Navy. How effective these carriers can be was shown by a

Navy glass-fibre rescue boat in Table Bay, Cape Town, a few days ago. They manoeuvred at 28 knots, and they have an astonishing range of 700 sea miles.

The highly successful Cactus missile system is fully South African. One of the most modern ground-to-air defence systems in the world, it can be brought into action

within six seconds of a warning of the approach of a distant plane. It has an infra-red guided missile.

It is no secret that the guided missiles division is now developing even more effective air-to-air missiles for aerial combat.

Transport: Virtual independence has been achieved in the field of

"A" vehicles — tanks, fantry combat vehicles, gun carriages for motor guns, tank-detecting destroying vehicles, above all, Eland armoured cars.

The Elands, first produced ten years ago, had a local content of only 25 per cent. Now local content is almost 100 per cent. They are for border warfare.

Security equipment: Research has been so successful in certain fields that requests for South African co-operation have come from abroad, and three large local electronics firms are now producing four-fifths of all the telecommunications equipment the Defence Force needs. A fourth supplies all its field telephones — instruments with a 95 per cent local content.

Radios

Aircraft radio sets: The first South African developed set was installed in a South African built Impala jet trainer in 1968. Because it proved so reliable, the South African Air Force (SAAF) now has it in its entire range of Mirage interceptors and Impala II trainers.

Walkie-talkies: Seven

Jun Times

20/4/75

256

strides

Scientific feats

beat embargoes

21 APRIL 1975

X Staff of South African Army/Air Force/
Navy

260 Brig C C VON KEYSERLINGK
asked the Minister of Defence

256

What is the (a) authorized establishment and (b) actual strength of (i) generals, (ii) lieutenant-generals, (iii) major-generals and (iv) brigadiers in the South African Army and Air Force, respectively, and in corresponding ranks in the South African Navy

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

SA Army	(a)	(b)
(i) General	0	0
(ii) Lieutenant-General	1	1
(iii) Major-General	3	3
(iv) Brigadier	25	24
SA Air Force		
(i) General	0	0
(ii) Lieutenant-General	1	1
(iii) Major-General	2	2
(iv) Brigadier	14	14
SA Navy		
(i) Admiral	0	0
(ii) Vice-Admiral	1	1
(iii) Rear-Admiral	2	2
(iv) Commodore	11	10

Common Service		
(i) General/Admiral	1	1
(ii) Lieutenant-General/ Vice-Admiral	6	6
(iii) Major-General/ Rear-Admiral	12	12
(iv) Brigadier/Commo- dore	64	57

Harvard 11 Q 758 - 762 21 April 1975

Remuneration for Citizen Force and Commandos

266 Mr W V RAW asked the Minister of Defence

256

(1) What (a) was the former and (b) is the present (i) scale of pay, (ii) dependants' allowance and (iii) other allowances of each rank of members of the Citizen Force and Commandos, respectively, on continuous service,

(2) (a) what is the normal remuneration payable to national servicemen in each applicable rank and (b) what additional amounts are payable for voluntary extended service of 18 and 24 months, respectively.

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE:

(1) (a) Prior to 1 September 1974

(i) Rates of pay. (Officers—non-professional and professional—and other ranks.)

	R per day
Major-General	13-56
Brigadier	10-36
Colonel	8-84
Commandant	6-96
Major	5-80
Captain	5-08
Lieutenant	3-16
Second Lieutenant	2-36
Candidate Officer	1-72
Warrant Officer Class 1	5-64
Warrant Officer Class 2	4-68
Staff Sergeant	4-12
Sergeant	3-00
Corporal	2-36
Lance Corporal	1-72
Private	1-16

(ii) Dependants' allowance. (Non-professional officers, professional officers and other ranks)

	R per day (Max. Rates)
Major-General	20-34
Brigadier	15-54
Colonel	13-26
Commandant	10-44
Major	8-70
Captain	7-62
Lieutenant	5-00
Second Lieutenant	5-00
Candidate Officer	3-10
Warrant Officer Class 1	8-46
Warrant Officer Class 2	7-02
Staff Sergeant	6-18
Sergeant	4-50
Corporal	3-54
Lance Corporal	3-10
Private	3-10

(iii) Other allowances.

No other allowances are commonly payable to all trained members of the Citizen Force and Commandos. There are, however, several allowances which are, under certain circumstances, pay-

able to some members in specific musterings, e.g instructors' allowance, diving allowance, parachutists' allowance, etc

(b) With effect from 1 September 1974

(i) Rates of pay

Non-professional officers and other ranks

	R per day
Major-General	38-83
Brigadier	33-90
Colonel	26-50
Commandant	20-59
Major	16-64
Captain	14-01
Lieutenant	8-91
Second Lieutenant	6-78
Candidate Officer	5-13
Warrant Officer Class 1	15-98
Warrant Officer Class 2	12-86
Staff Sergeant	11-38
Sergeant	8-42
Corporal	6-78
Lance Corporal	4-72
Private	3-33

Professional officers.

(The professional allowance of R3-00 per day, previously payable, has been consolidated in the basic rates of pay to bring the remuneration of the members concerned into line with that of their counterparts in the Permanent Force)

Years of service after ordainment

18 years and longer
13-17 years
10-12 years
6-9 years
5 years and less

Comparable rank in the Permanent Force

Colonel
Commandant
Major
Captain
Lieutenant

R per day
26-50
20-59
16-64
14-01
8-91

Medical and dental officers

R per day

Major-General and Brigadier	38-83
Colonel (Specialist)	38-83
Colonel	35-54
Commandant	33-90
Major	26-50
Captain	21-57
Lieutenant	20-59

Pharmacists

R per day

Major	16-64
Captain	14-67
Lieutenant	14-01

Engineers, Audio-engineers, Architects, Quantity Surveyors, Land Surveyors and Constructors

R per day

Brigadier	35-54
Colonel	33-90
Commandant	27-74
Major	22-56
Captain	20-59

Veterinary officers

R per day

Major	20-59
Captain	15-98
Lieutenant	14-01

Chaplains

Staff officers

R per day

Major-General	38-83
Brigadier	33-90
Colonel	26-50
Chaplains	

Directors of Music, Cryptographers, Anti-corrosion officers, Archivists, Military Historians, Military Law officers, Staff officers (Musea), Staff officers (Sport and Physical Education), Staff officers (Leisure Time Utilization), Anatomists, Biochemists, Inspectors of Works, Optometrists, Physiologists, Staff officers (Welfare), Statisticians, Psychologists, Military Terminologists, Staff officers (Publications), Technical Munitions officers, Work Study officers, Programmers and Dieticians

R per day

Commandant	20-59
Major	16-64
Captain	14-01
Lieutenant	8-91
Second Lieutenant	6-78

Lecturers

R per day

Professor (Colonel)	28-97
Senior Lecturer (Commandant)	25-52

Senior Lecturer (Major)	22-56
Lecturer (Captain)	16-64
Junior Lecturer (Lieutenant)	12-86

(ii) Dependants' allowance

The dependants' allowance has been consolidated in the new basic rates of pay as the payment thereof became an unmanageable administrative burden and also had certain shortcomings which could give rise to malpractices

(iii) Other allowances

No other allowances are commonly payable to all trained members of the Citizen Force and Commandos. There are, however, several allowances which are under certain circumstances, payable to some members in specific musterings, e.g. instructors' allowance, diving allowance, parachutists' allowance, etc

(2) (a)

Lieutenant
Second Lieutenant
Candidate Officer
Staff Sergeant
Sergeant
Corporal
Lance Corporal
Private

Rates of pay
(R per day)

3-00
2-27
1-73
3-14
2-34
1-87
1-32
0-94

Maximum dependants'
allowance
(R per day)

5-40
5-00
3-12
6-84
5-10
4-08
3-10
3-10

(b)

Officers
Other ranks

18 months

R
1 050
900

24 months

R
3 600
3 000

Question
Write on both sides of the paper

Do not write in this margin

Do not write in this margin

The Red Cross Society has only an obligation towards the Surgeon General to train 200 ambulance attendants and 200 nursing aids per annum

(c) The South African Red Cross Society

The St John Ambulance Brigade is primarily responsible for rendering assistance to the Surgeon General. Its obligation entails the training of 300 ambulance attendants and 300 nursing aids per annum. The grant-in-aid for this obligation is R5 500 per annum while its grant-in-aid in respect of its civil defence obligation amounts to R2 000 per annum

(b) The St John Ambulance Brigade

The Liga is primarily responsible for civil defence tasks which entail the organization and maintenance of nine regional offices and the administration of leaders and first aiders, with the necessary equipment, to render aid on a country wide scale during emergencies. The Liga has no obligations towards the Surgeon General

(a) The Suid-Afrikaanse Noodhulp Liga

(2) The grants-in-aid are calculated on the basis of the obligations of these organizations towards civil defence and the Surgeon General which are as follows

(i)	48 500	48 500
(ii)	7 500	7 500
(iii)	4 000	4 000
(1)	(a)	(b)
	R	R

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

Grants-in-aid to Suid-Afrikaanse Noodhulpiga/St. John Ambulance Brigade/South African Red Cross

267 Mr W V RAW asked the Minister of Defence

(1) How much was (a) paid in 1974-75 and (b) is budgeted for 1975-76 in

(2) on what basis are these grants-in-aid calculated

grants-in-aid to the (i) Suid-Afrikaanse Noodhulpiga, (ii) St. John Ambulance Brigade and (iii) South African Red Cross Society,

256

21 April 1975
762-3
HANSARD 11

29 April 1975

256

**Bantu/Coloureds/Indians
in Permanent Force**

282 Dr F VAN Z SLABBERT asked
the Minister of Defence

- (a) How many Bantu, Coloured and Indian persons, respectively, are at present serving in the Permanent Force and
- (b) in what units

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE ✓

- (a) (i) Bantu—35
- (ii) Coloureds—678

These numbers do not include members of the Bantu Auxiliary

Service and the Coloured Auxiliary Service

- (iii) Indians—76

- (b) (i) Bantu

All are still undergoing training

- (ii) Coloureds

Headquarters Western Province Command, Cape Town, SA Cape Corps Service Battalion, Eersterivier, 10 Anti-aircraft Regiment, Youngsfield, 6 Base Ordnance Depot, Cape Town, 4 Electronic Workshop, Youngsfield, 2 Military Hospital, Wynberg, 11 Supply and Transport Depot, Wynberg, Air Force Base, Ysterplaat, 82 Technical Stores Depot, Youngsfield, Military Academy, Saldanha, Headquarters South West Africa Command, Windhoek, Headquarters South Cape Command, Oudtshoorn, Infantry School, Oudtshoorn, 5 Vehicle Reserve Park, Bloemfontein, Headquarters Orange Free State Command, Bloemfontein, Headquarters Eastern Province Command, Port Elizabeth, Headquarters Witwatersrand Command, Johannesburg 84 Technical Stores Depot, Grahamstown, 6 SA Infantry Battalion, Grahamstown, Dame Theron Combat School, Kimberley, 11 Commando, Kimberley, Engineer School Koonstad 3 SA Infantry Battalion, Potchefstroom, 7 SA Infantry Battalion, Bourke's Luck 8 SA Infantry Battalion, Upington, 2 SA Infantry Battalion, Walvisbaai, 5 SA Infantry Battalion, Ladysmith, Naval Command, Simonstown, SAS Saldanha, SAS Iakelberg, SA Naval College, Gordons Bay, SAS Wingfield, SAS Protea, SAS Haerlem

SAS Dommendaris; SAS Walvisbaai; SAS Somerset.

- (iii) Indians.

Indian Battalion, Durban.

Confucius said: "When you give a hungry man a fish he will cease to be hungry for a day; when you teach him how to fish he will never be hungry again."

Another role for our soldiers

In the underdeveloped homelands of Kavango and Caprivi in South West Africa, call-up soldiers with farming backgrounds or agricultural training, serving on the borders of Angola and Zambia, are helping local Africans develop the land, repairing broken-down tractors and trucks in the process.

The influence of the up-and-coming military and industrial giant, Iran, is being increasingly felt in South Africa. An example is this country's awakening to the fact that more of its young call-up soldiers could be used to develop underdeveloped Black areas. An explanation of Iran's highly developed work corps scheme involving Iranian national servicemen, and suggestions as to how South Africa could build up a similar scheme, form the basis of this article by the Rand Daily Mail Military Correspondent, Bob Hitchcock.

force, together with the general darme, which guards the security of the borders, are becoming increasingly powerful and shortly, observers predict, Iran will become the strongest nation in the Middle East.

But why not a call-up system for young, literate Blacks? A period of concentrated basic military training followed by a spell with a development corps.

AT LAST the Defence Force is considering doing something constructive with the professionally qualified young men it calls up for one year's compulsory national service. Within 18 months or so, depending on the military demands on the Defence Force at that time, many professionally trained call-up men may do only a couple of months basic military training before being farmed out to appropriate State departments suffering a manpower shortage.

has a relatively large population (32-million) — and there is no racial discrimination so the whole of the literate population is fully utilised in aiding the illiterate section.

Iran is accumulating chatelains from the United States, some of the most sophisticated military hardware in the world.

Of all the corps, the Iranians found the Health Corps the most difficult to set up initially. For while Literacy Corpsmen needed no more equipment than a couple of books and some chalk, Health Corpsmen needed more elaborate facilities.

This plan could involve accountants, engineers, architects, surveyors, agriculturists, public health officers and veterinarians among other professionals.

Then came the Shah's "White Revolution". He, as the monarch, initiated drastic reforms that had the characteristics of a revolution, thus deflating political

social and national interest, and for our consciences.

These people become team leaders and under them are medical assistance teams staffed by high school graduates. All, of course, are national servicemen.

Already, to a limited extent, a start has been made to make better use of national servicemen with civilian skills

freshing new social measures have been well supported, a fact reflected today in Iran's standing as an up-and-coming industrial and military giant.

And this is without the massive formations of national service corpsmen engaged on the development of rural areas and the education of rural dwellers throughout Iran's vast territory.

Together with their White counterparts they could do much to alleviate suffering and hardship in underdeveloped areas of this country, and to create development.

(256)

Date: Sep 26 (4/75)

Republic faces conflict warns Biermann

CAPE TOWN — If dialogue and detente did not succeed — and perhaps even if they did, in a wider sense — South Africa would be involved in a conflict, "in

which our survival will be at stake," the Chief of the Defence Force, Admiral H. Biermann, told senior military men and past and present officers of the Cape Town Highlanders here last night.

It was "not beyond the bounds of consideration," he added, that the present low-profile terrorist war might lead eventually to a situation "in which we should have to call once more upon the services of the Cape Town Highlanders and her sister regiments."

"It probably will not satisfy you, said the admiral, if I tell you that you are helping to achieve the aims of our country by forming part of the deterrent force which provides the Government with a firm base from which to develop its political, diplomatic and economic policies aimed at securing our place in the sun and providing the best possible way of life for all South Africans. But it is nevertheless true.

"The cry on everyone's lips is dialogue and detente, and it is earnestly to be hoped that these diplomatic moves will succeed in their aims. For if they do not — and perhaps even if they do, in the wider sense — we shall be involved in a conflict in which our survival will be at stake.

"Much as this thought is to be deplored, it is one which we would be wrong to ignore totally, and the old adage that if you desire peace you should prepare for war is as true today as ever it was." — DDC.

TED MANUAL

By MARTIN SCHNEIDER
Political Editor

CAPE TOWN.—An Army manual used to lecture recruits says that "support for policies opposed to those of the Government" is one of the methods used by subversives.

The "Civic Guidance Manual" is used by officers of the Permanent Force

Progressive Party criticism of the manual in Parliament has led to a war of words in which the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, charged: "Throughout its history the Progressive Party has been the advocate of subversive elements in South Africa."

Mr Botha claimed the Progressive Party spokesman on defence, Dr F. Van Zyl Slabbert, seized on only one chapter of the manual and based his criticism on that in an attempt to "sow mistrust among national servicemen".

He said the manual was compiled by the senior staff officer for Civil Guidance, Colonel J. L. Pretorius, an MA graduate in sociology, who based his work on interviews with military intelligence officers considered to be authorities on subversion, several theologians, and on books and articles by internationally known political scientists.

Dr Slabbert who has a doctorate in sociology, claimed that, on the surface, the manual contains a thorough selection of the type of material needed for civic guidance. But he added that after a

Belief,
not
fact
— Prog

comprehensive study he had come to the conclusion that it contained a "tremendous lack of objectivity" and that much of it was blatant Nationalist Party propaganda.

Among the contentious sections of the manual are the following statements:

● "Although we have an authority which has a realistic attitude on race relations, and although legislation is supported both morally and practically by every individual, the policy of separate and harmonious co-existence of the different nations remains to an important degree dependent on mutual goodwill. If we want the policy of separate development to be generally accepted and implemented, we will simply have to win the goodwill of the non-White nations — and this, in the first place, will have to take place on the personal level."

● "Unfortunately, liberalistic negrophiles and others have too often in the past presented themselves as the only well-doers and friends

of the non-White community. In this way they have done more harm than good. It is now our duty to ensure that that time is once and for all past."

● After comparing the policies of the Nationalist, United and Progressive parties, the manual states:

"If the decision is made in favour of separate development, remember that the implementation of this policy demands great sacrifices from every South African. Selfish social and economic gain will have to be forgotten . . . If the choice is eventually integration, then the problems associated with such a policy and the unsuccessful attempts at integration in other parts of the world must be kept in mind. And also, the violence, bloodshed and chaos resulting from forced integration."

● "If the Whites don't want to give land to the Bantu nations for their own states, then the Whites will have to give rights to the Bantu in an undivided South Africa and, because the Bantu outnumber the Whites, there will eventually be more Bantu than Whites in Parliament, then all laws which separate White and Bantu can be repealed and friction, violence and mixing can be expected."

Dr Slabbert claimed many statements in the manual create the impression that opposition political parties are totally illogical and that they have a totally incorrect policy direction which will lead to bloodletting.

"This is a question of political conviction and not a fact," he told the Assembly.

Bid to stop arms for SA

Raymond Whitaker

PARIS — A step-by-step plan for implementation of a mandatory arms embargo against South Africa was spelled out yesterday by the Nigerian chairman of the United Nations special committee against apartheid, Mr Edwin Ogbu.

The most representative gathering of anti-apartheid forces ever held called for action against South Africa under chapter seven of the UN charter which enables the organisation to take any steps necessary, including the use of armed force, to counteract a "threat to peace."

The meeting specified an arms embargo in its recommendations, but in an attached declaration on South Africa it said: "The international community must maintain and strengthen the military, economic, political, cultural and sporting boycott against the South African regime so that it is totally isolated."

Mr Ogbu outlined the following plan:

- After May 30—The deadline for South Africa to reply to the UN's demand to relinquish control of South West Africa

- Mr Ogbu intends calling together the African caucus at the UN.

- The Security Council will then be called together.

"The proposal may be passed with some of the Big Six abstaining," he said.

The proposed arms embargo, which includes radar and electronic equipment, export of patents and know-how, nuclear collaboration, exchanges of military attaches and personnel and investment in South Africa's arms industry, is by far the most concrete recommendation to come out of the conference.

Recruiting to begin for Transkei army

256

Daily Dispatch 7/5/75

UMTATA—The first step in the creation of the Transkei army will be taken next week when a selection team from Defence Headquarters in Pretoria visits Umtata.

They will interview young men and assess potential candidates for the Transkei military unit announced by the Chief Minister in the Assembly last month.

The head of the Transkei information section, Mr G. J. Geldenhuys, said yesterday the four-man team would consist of two members of the South African Defence Force under the command of Colonel Hannes Botha and two officials of the Human Sciences Research Council.

They would be in Room 14 of the Legislative Assembly building from Monday to Friday next week and hoped to interview and test at least

200 prospective candidates. Of these, 50 would be sent for training at a South African military centre.

These men would then form the core of leaders for the Transkei military unit, which would eventually be built up to battalion strength.

The Transkei Minister of Justice, Chief George Matanzima, said yesterday the minimum qualification required at this stage was junior certificate. The men chosen would be sent away for training as instructors. In the meantime, a training camp would be prepared in the Transkei.

He said it had not yet been decided whether the army unit would fall under his department. But it would certainly not form part of the police force like the paramilitary division of the Lesotho police. — DDC



Mining
Finance
Commerce
Industry

Business Mail

Exports of steel rob SA users

By DENIS SACKS

SOUTH AFRICA has been exporting large tonnages of steel at the expense of domestic consumers who are still facing shortages.

Exports each year amount to well over 300 000 t of which about a third appears to be going to Iran.

There is no doubt in line with the Government's policy of increasing trade with the Persian Gulf state in return for oil. This may provide some consolation to steel consumers who have had to be satisfied with less than their requirement.

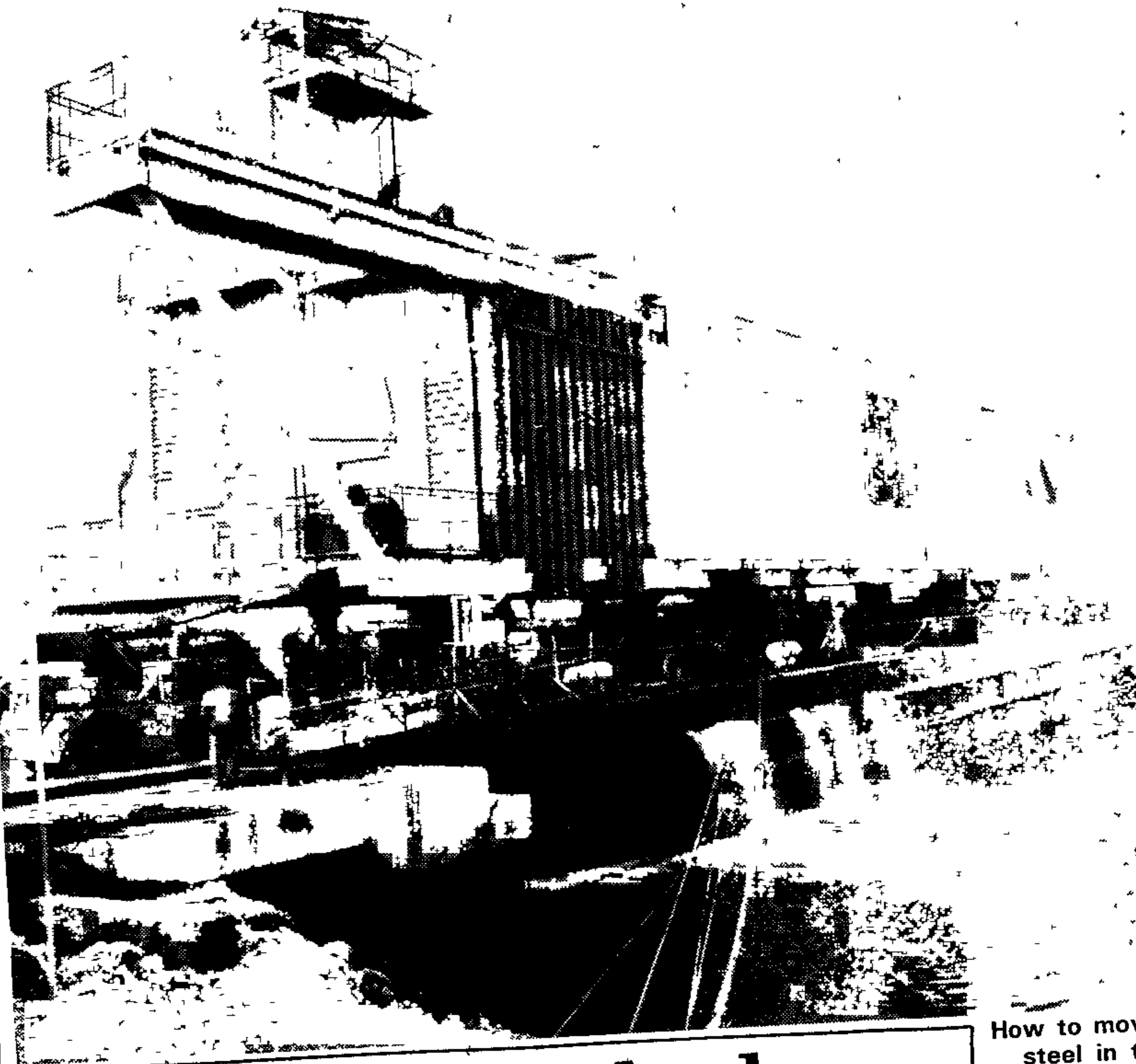
Most recent figures are for 1973 when South Africa

exported 325 600 tons of flat steel, of which 109 000 t went to Iran.

Up to September, 1974, steel exports totalled 233 800 tons.

Most of South Africa's steel exports come from Iscor, which exported 135 300 t in 1974.

The other exporters include Dunsward Iron & Steel, Highveld Steel & Vanadium, and Union Steel.



Outflow for Old Mutual

CAPE TOWN — The Old Mutual unit trust recorded a net outflow of R47 327 in the quarter to April 30, compared with an inflow of R289 073 the previous quarter.

Sales totalled R542 842 (R518 075 561), and redemptions were R617 169 (R538 488). The fund had R1 893 970 in cash, representing 3,6 per cent of the value of the portfolio which was R52 621 023 (R52 760 924). Approved securities were almost unchanged at R9 487 972 (R9 424 697). The fund's top 10 were Amic, Rembrandt Group, Tiger Oats, SA Breweries, and Rand Selections.

REDUCTION

The chairman of Dunsward, Dr F Zoellner, says his company is exporting "a substantial quantity" of steel to Iran.

A spokesman for Highveld says the company has decided to reduce its exports.

In its 1973 year, export tonnage was 29 per cent of total output, and this was reduced in 1974 to 13 per cent. It is expected to be just over 8 per cent in the current year.

Neither Highveld nor Dunsward will release the actual tonnage they export or produce.

In the first three quarters of 1974, Dunsward exported semis, sponge iron and a small tonnage of finished sections. The orders, worth R8 400 000, went to Brazil, France, Spain, Japan, Iran, Turkey and Middle East countries, according to the annual re-

Rhodesia blockade threatens world chrome shortage

By CHRIS CAIRNCROSS
Industrial Editor

THE THREATENED closure of Mozambique ports to all Rhodesian traffic does not bode well for that landlocked country for it will not be easy to re-route all imports and exports through South Africa.

The situation at South African ports, notwithstanding the improved conditions following the introduction of the two-shift system, does not leave room for this extra-

ford this, even if it is sympathetic to Rhodesia.

Another question arising from an effective blockade of Rhodesia is that of world ferro-chrome markets.

There is a fine balance between chrome supply and demand. The removal of a major source of supply — Rhodesia supplies large quantities to the United States — is not something the market could stand for long.

The elimination of Rhodesia's chrome, which is much in demand because of its high carbon quality, would make a severe impact over a long

some extent the removal of Rhodesian chrome.

The American stockpile is said to be about 1 500 000 t. But it is doubtful that Congress would allow this to be put into circulation because of strong lobbying against the use of stockpiled raw materials.

Therefore, the only counter favouring the stabilising of supplies in the short term is Japan's stockpile, which represents most of what slight surplus there is.

It seems certain that if Rhodesia's chrome is eliminated for too long, an undersupply situation will develop, with a corresponding hardening in prices.

How to move 1 422 t of steel in the shape of a 79,2 m long module for the British Petroleum drilling rig Highland One in the North Sea.

The British builders of the module obtained four wagons each with 100 rubber wheels and placed them under the load. The structure was then towed from the plant to a barge for floating out to the drilling platform.

The move — a major engineering achievement — broke the world record for the heaviest wheel mounted load of 1 220 t.

Silver output

WASHINGTON — United States silver mines produced 2 720 000 oz in February, down from the revised 2 990 000 in January.

MARKETS AT A GLANCE

Metal prices

OFFICIAL London metal prices, a metric ton, yesterday as quoted by Sapa-Reuter (with previous prices in parentheses) were

Copper wire bars: Cash £535.50 (£532.50) buyers £536 (£533) sellers. Three months £552.50 (£551) buyers £553.50 (£552) sellers Turnover 7 275 tons RCP (for Phalaborwa) R900.79

Tin: Cash £2 966 (£2 965) buyers £2 967 (£2 967) sellers Three months £3 005 (£3 000) buyers £3 006 (£3 001) sellers Turnover 410 tons

Lead: Cash £188 (£190.75) buyers £188.50 (£191) sellers Three months £182.50 (£185) buyers £183 (£185.25) sellers Turnover 6 575 tons

Zinc: Cash £323 (£323) buyers £324 (£324) sellers Turnover 5 000 tons

Aluminium: Alusaf primary aluminium ingot price R700 (99.3 per cent minimum purity) for Richards Bay.

Antimony: £1 100 to £1 200 (£1 100 to £1 200)

PRECIOUS METALS

Platinum: £67 (£67) an oz Free price £64.25/£66.25 (£63.50/£65.50)

Silver: Cash 193.45p (192.80p) an oz Three months 198.75p (198.00p)

Sugar price

THE London daily sugar price was unchanged at £185 yesterday

Average price last month £264.84

Average price last May £224

Bourse tones

Frankfurt — Mixed

Paris — Mixed

Zurich — Barely steady

Amsterdam — Quietly mixed

Brussels — Closed

Milan — Irregularly higher — Reuter

New highs

A T Coll	305	(300)
Vryheid	150	(145)
Wit Colls	575	(550)
Deelkri Npl	125	(118)
Unit Plat	180	(172)
Coh Af Mn	117	(115)
Johnnies	2 550	(2 525)
T C Lands	1 500	(1 425)
U C I	485	(475)
Golden Ar	110	(105)
icief	90	(85)
Sage Ltd	128	(125)
Barclay C	295	(290)
Liberty	915	(910)
K & L Tim	97	(90)
Unidev	73	(71)
I T A	155	(150)
M & R	255	(250)
Plevans	105	(100)
Chemhold	160	(157)
Hiveld	150	(140)
Otis	305	(300)
Lindsay	60	(55)
SA Drug	145	(140)
Griffon	60	(56)

New lows

Falcon	425	(440)
Simmers	145	(150)
N St Laun	120	(133)

Highs and lows for 1975 based on closing prices

Mutual funds

Previous prices in parentheses			
	Buy	Sell	Yield
Mutual	129.79 (126.31)	114.40 (114.89)	6.36 (6.33)
NGF	85.95 (86.24)	80.38 (80.65)	6.05 (6.03)
Sage	133.88 (132.47)	142.82 (141.52)	5.55 (5.64)
Sats	65.30 (65.73)	61.07 (61.47)	6.13 (6.09)
Sanlam	141.60 (142.12)	132.51 (133.00)	7.20 (7.38)
JAL	142.07 (142.48)	134.38 (134.74)	5.78 (5.78)
Trust	50.66 (53.88)	50.64 (50.47)	7.03 (7.03)
Sanlam	81.89 (80.95)	75.98 (75.85)	6.67 (6.68)
Syffrets	46.25 (46.37)	43.73 (43.81)	7.76 (7.74)
Guardbank	112.55 (112.66)	105.82 (105.53)	6.52 (6.51)
Stan-	97.50	92.88	7.36
ard	(97.14)	(92.53)	(7.39)

Krugerrand

YESTERDAY'S selling price was R122.15 (R120.49) Public buying price — subject to negotiation — R110.83 (R110.33) SA GOLD EXCHANGE Buying range R132 only (R132) Selling range R143 to R146 (R143 to R146) Average price on Wednesday R142.64.

LONDON

Domestic: Buying £87.50 (£85.50), Selling £89 (£86.25), Non-resident: Buying \$171 (\$168.50), Selling \$173 (\$170.50)

Major changes

THE NUMBER of shares traded is given in parentheses. The turnover was not necessarily done at the price mentioned.

P Steyn	2 025 +150	(900)
Freguls	3 050 +100	(200)
Harties	*2 600 +100	(—)
Sovaal	1 150 + 75	(2 322)
Wstn Deep	2 200 + 75	(302)
Amgold	4 475 + 75	(800)
East Drie	1 075 + 65	(2 994)
Kloof	1 225 + 50	(200)
Libanon	1 550 + 50	(800)
Wes Drie	*5 250 + 50	(—)
Gen Min	3 350 + 50	(1 261)
T C Lands	1 500 + 50	(200)
P Brand	2 500 + 50	(900)
St Helena	*3 700 + 50	(1 520)
Randfont	3 200 + 50	(1 250)
Vaal Rfs	3 200 + 50	(567)
ERPM	1 250 + 40	(3 900)
Con Gold	520 + 30	(3 555)
Wit Colls	575 + 25	(722)
Zandpan	465 + 25	(15 100)

Throgmorton Street

LONDON — Equities closed narrowly mixed but below the day's highs in London yesterday

Towards the close the Financial Times index was up 4.8 at 335.9

Unilever was erratic after reporting lower first-quarter profits. It ended 2p higher at 362p after extremes of 356p and 372p

Government bonds were also mixed with short loans gaining up to 3/8. Longer loans ended 1/8 to 3/8 lower on balance

Oils firmed. Banks were down a couple of pence — Reuter

Salisbury

SALISBURY — Financials were lower on the Rhodesian Stock Exchange yesterday, with CIH down 10c at 80c and Impala 6c off at a new low of 19c following the suspension of trading in Tedco on Thursday

TA Holdings eased 15c to 105c. Tobacco sales lost 10c to 320c and Freecor 3c to 103c. Rhodesian Corp was 2c lower at 50c, but Carns moved against the trend gaining 2c to 72c

Rhodesian Breweries shed 10c to 330c and Rhodesia Cement a like amount to 155c

Caps was 5c lower at 215c, Tinto Industries was down 4c at 40c and Salisbury Portland Cement 2c lower at 105c. Down 1c were Gulliver at 70c and Palte-Harris at 81c

Minings were little changed, with 3c falls by Mangula at 212c ahead of the results next week, and Divide Chrome also 3c lower at 34c — Reuter

Reuter's indices

SA MININGS 123.2 (122.5), gold producers 486.0 (483.5), commodities 1 072.3 (1 069.2)

Trade volume

TOP FIVE most heavily traded shares on the Johannesburg Stock Exchange yesterday, with previous dealings in parentheses, were

Deelkraal	
NPL	110 620 (52 218)
Lyd	
Plat	48 500 (99 400)
World	44 000 (1 500)
Primrose	43 640 (1 018)
PP Rust	39 700 (18 500)

A total of 1 430 129 shares were traded yesterday valued at R3 143 25, compared with 1 713 519 shares (R3 312 089), on Wednesday and 1 94 108 shares (R3 835 723) on Friday last week

Currency index

REUTER'S index of the major currencies is 14.82 per cent above their Smithsonian par, against 15.12 per cent on Thursday

Yen up 5.67 per cent (previously up 5.75), mark up 36.71 (up 36.98), sterling down 10.60 (down 10.16), lira down 7.43 (down 7.15), French up 25.54 (up 26.35), guilder up 35.04 (up 35.42), Belgian up 28.32 (up 28.60), Swiss up 52.32 (up 52.99), Swedish up 22.20 (up 22.58), Danish up 27.01 (up 27.26), Norwegian up 34.35 (up 34.59)

Dollar premium

THE LONDON dollar investment premium yesterday was 102 1/2 per cent to 102 per cent

PVC price

PVC able compound R733 a ton

RATES OF EXCHANGE

THE first three groups of figures are the public buying rates in the order of telegraphic transfer, airmail and seamail. The fourth group are the public selling rates

US	1,4737	1,4780	1,4863	1,4663
UK	158,1390	157,6645	157,1585	160,2365
Canada	1,5210	1,5255	1,5340	1,4995
Belgium	51,60	51,75	51,95	50,85
Switzerland	3,7120	3,7230	3,7335	3,6585
France	5,9955	6,0130	6,0330	5,9150
Italy	929,0	932,0	935,0	915,5
Netherlands	3,5430	3,5535	3,5650	3,4955
West Germany	3,4770	3,4875	3,4990	3,4300
Sweden	5,8105	5,8275	5,8470	5,7290

Price control starves foods

Financial Reporter LONDON. Mr John Sainsbury, chairman of the J Sainsbury, believes that the past financial year was the most difficult trading year in 25 years, with the highest rate of inflation in food prices and operating costs. Sainsbury has encountered

In spite of this, sales increased by 25 per cent and profit before tax by 7.4 per cent

Mr Sainsbury comments

bitterly on the effects on profit, and consequently the industry's investment, caused by price controls

"The short-term benefits to the consumer are hardly measurable. The probable direct saving on food prices for the customer amounted to no more than 0.5p in the pound. But this is equivalent to about 15 per cent to 20 per cent of the industry's net profit before tax. A reduction of

ANSWER 13. - Q. columns. 885-86-87

6 May 1975

256

Political propaganda/indoctrination in Defence Force

*6 Mr J W E WILFY asked the Minister of Defence

Whether he has at any time given instructions concerning political propaganda or indoctrination in the Defence Force: if not, why not, if so, (a) what was the nature of such instructions and (b) (i) when and (ii) to whom were they given

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE

(a) and (b) Yes With the revision in 1970 of the regulations concerning the political activities of members of the South African Defence Force with a view to their consolidation in the General Regulations for the South African Defence Force and the Reserve, I ruled against a suggestion that members of the Permanent Force be allowed to become members of political parties The following regulations were approved by the Executive Council on my recommendation and promulgated in 1971

"(1) The attendance of a public political meeting while dressed in civilian clothes and the exercising of his

franchise comprise the full extent of the permitted political activities of a member of the Permanent Force

- (2) Subject to subregulation (1), no member of the South African Defence Force shall, while in military uniform or while performing duty in terms of the Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder or while undergoing training in terms thereof, participate in any meeting, demonstration or procession for party—or political purposes, or promote it or take part in activities for the furtherance of the interests of a political party or of a candidate or prospective candidate for election as a senator or member of Parliament or Provincial Council or the Legislative Assembly of South-West Africa or of any public body, the members of which are elected on a party-political basis"

The following South African Defence Force Order was also issued on 11 September 1970

"Participation in Political Activities

- (a) Members of the Permanent Force are forbidden at all times and members of the Citizen Force and the Commandos (including na-

tional servicemen) are forbidden during the rendering of military service, to take part in any demonstration or procession for party-political purposes, or to promote such activities

- (b) No member of the SADF may under any circumstances attend such gatherings, in uniform, regardless of the venue Members may however attend political meetings in civilian dress
- (c) The attendance of a political meeting by a member of the Permanent Force does not include his active participation in the proceedings and the registration of his vote represents the full extent of his permitted political activities"

When the Public Service Act was amended in 1973 by Act No 54 of 1973 to extend the political rights of officers and employees of the Public Service, I ruled that as far as the members of the South African Defence Force were concerned the existing regulations will remain in force

I have also on various occasions reiterated to the Defence Staff Council and in public speeches that it is my policy to keep party politics out of the Defence Force, although I do not deny any member of the Defence Force the right to his or her own political views

I also want to make it absolutely clear that political indoctrination is not practised in the South African Defence Force Our soldiers are, however motivated against subversion and communism This is done in an unbiased manner through the medium of a civic guidance programme I regard it as absolutely essential that every member of the South African Defence Force should know our enemies and be able to identify them

SWART LEËR SE EERSTE BAAS

256

RAPPORT
11/5/75

'N STORMLOOP rekrute word verwag wanneer die keuring van die eerste swart soldate van die Transkeise weermag aanstaande week begin. Die man wat vir die keuring verantwoordelik sal wees, is brig. Philip Pretorius, 44. Tot gister was hy bevelvoerder van die Kommandement Noord-Transvaal.

Brig Pretorius het gister, pas ná sy aanstelling as militêre raadgewer in die Transkei, aan RAPPORT gesê hy is trots op sy nuwe amp en hy beskou dit as 'n groot uitdaging. Hy is al 24 jaar soldaat en was voorheen militêre attaché in Parys. Hy het ook as skakelman opgetree tussen die Weermag en die regering van Swaziland, Lebowa, Bophuthatswana en Venedaland.

Wanneer brig. Pretorius vandag na die Transkei vertrek, neem hy 'n groot span met hom saam om die keuring van aansoekers te behartig. Daar word al weke lank

soldate gewerf.

Manne tussen die ouderdom van 17 en 35 jaar is gevra om hulle by die weermag aan te sluit. Die weermag sal eers net uit 'n leer bestaan. Die diensvoorwaardes sal dieselfde wees as dié van die Suid-Afrikaanse Leer.

Die swart soldate van die Transkei sal dieselfde uniforms as die soldate van ons Weermag dra en dieselfde byvoordele geniet.

Die Suid-Afrikaanse Leer sal eers bekermheer wees van die nuwe leer. Dit sal brig. Pretorius se plig wees om die Suid-Afrikaanse owerheid op die hoogte te hou van

die vordering.



BRIG PRETORIUS

Do not write
in this
margin

Do not write
in this
margin

MILITARY TRAINING Never too late

F.M
16/5/75

256

Year in and year out, the Department of Labour's Exemption Board is inundated with applications for deferment of military service. These are frequently and readily granted on criteria applied by Labour (not the Defence Force) in assessing such factors as whether a man's studies or his job should be allowed to come before his military commitment at a particular time.

But like elephants the generals never forget. The provisions of the Defence Act, requiring 12 months' basic training in the first year and five 19-day camps in the following 10 years (or an optional single stretch of 18 or 24 months and no further camps), are uniformly enforced.

Though trainees' files at the Exemption Board may grow thicker with granted applications as the years pass, the fact which many fail to appreciate is that ultimately there is no escape.

Quite clearly, the sooner trainees and those liable for training complete their service, the less serious will be the eventual disruption for both them, their families and their employers. And the lower the cost in hard cash, too.

The consequence of continued delay has been forcefully brought home by a case in which Brigadier Helm Roos, Commander 7 Infantry Division, was involved.

The man liable for military training first applied for deferment of call up in the early Sixties, when the national service system operated by ballot and required only three months of basics followed by two three-week camps. On various grounds he was granted deferments until the present.

Meanwhile, the law was drastically changed. With compulsory conscription, there is now no possibility of his not being balloted. And, having read his applications for 15 years, the Exemption



Roos . get it over with!

Board has considered him a man who has too often cried wolf.

He has acquired a university degree, US business experience, a wife, two children and holds down a senior executive position. At the age of 34, he is now serving his first 12 months in the Army and will be able to complete his camps, at the earliest, by the age of 40.

The example is extreme but, as Roos points out, trainees are often doing camps in the last five years of their 10-year period, or even after the period has expired. At this stage they are likely to be married, have children and, being over 25 years old, are also of far greater value to their employers than they were in their younger years.

As their earnings increase, so is it more expensive for employers to have employees doing camps — to say nothing of the normal holiday which trainees still expect to take with their families.

So before employers complain of the cost and disruption caused by having trainees away, they should first consider whether they themselves are not largely responsible by having earlier supported deferment applications.

Combat duty for Coloured seamen

STAR 20/5/78

Own Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — The first group of Coloured seamen to be trained for specialist duties on a fighting ship of the South African Navy are at present undergoing their training on the minesweeper, SAS Walvis Bay.

As far as could be established this is the first time in the history of the Defence Force that men other than Whites are employed in a combat role in a combat unit of the SADF.

The first group, 22 in all, began their training on April 2.

On board was Rear Admiral S.C. Biermann, Chief of the Naval Staff (operations), who said that all the men were Permanent Force members of the Cape Corps.

"Most of the men have many years' service," he said.

TRAINING

Admiral Biermann said that the men were specially selected for the job.

Initially the men would be trained to work in the engine rooms, as gunners and in the field of communications.

At present Chief Petty Officer H.J. Koesyn is being trained to take charge of the engine room, one of the most responsible jobs on the ship.

Sleeping and dining facilities are separate but otherwise the men all work shoulder to shoulder.

256

Army trainees to aid SWA homelands

Political Editor

CAPE TOWN — University graduates and other qualified trainees in the Defence Force are being released from army duties to help in the development of South West Africa's homelands — a decision which could soon be extended to homelands in South Africa.

The decision represents a dramatic change in Government policy. The Government has consistently rejected calls by opposition leaders and many student organisations for the development of Peace Corps-type operations in the homelands.

Many national servicemen with academic qualifications have been attending "orientation" courses in Pretoria and Tsumeb in preparation for service in the homelands. The Department of Bantu Administration and Development is giving short courses in tribal customs and traditions and Mr Janne de Wet, Commissioner-General for the Indigenous Peoples of South West Africa, told me in an interview at Oshakati in O'wambo this week: "I sincerely hope this happens at an increasing tempo and that more and more servicemen will be involved in homeland development."

He refused to disclose how many national servicemen were involved, but I understand at least 100 are attending courses in Pretoria.

The breakthrough could have a significant impact on the rate of homeland development, which is being retarded by the lack of skills and education among homeland inhabitants.

At the Mukwe agricultural project 200 km east of Rundu in Kavango, a Bantu Investment Corporation farming expert, Mr Piet Badenhorst, an ACF trainee with an agriculture degree, lauded the year-old Permanent Force mechanic, Sergeant Sammy Gunther and local tribesmen have developed a fully irrigated training farm in eight months.

As soon as Kavangos are sufficiently trained in irrigation farming they will be settled on their own plots. Bordering on the free-flowing Okavango River, the northern part of Kavango has vast agricultural potential. The area is frost-free and according to Mr Badenhorst surveys indicate it could supply the whole of South West Africa with agricultural produce if properly developed.

Mr Badenhorst told Press men who toured the remote area this week. "The people here won't have to look across the border any longer to see what terrorists can offer them."

From RICHARD WALKER

NEW YORK. — Secret codes and documents, including one signed on behalf of the former South African Navy Chief, Admiral H H Biermann, were distributed around the United Nations headquarters yesterday in a move to prove high-level co-operation between the Republic and the main Western powers.

To embarrass Britain, the United States and France as they face the possibility of having to save South Africa from a mandatory arms embargo by using their veto powers in the Security Council, the Nigerian ambassador and UN Apartheid Committee chairman, Mr. Edwin Ogbu, joined forces with British Anti-Apartheid Movement secretary, Mr Abdul Minty, and pulled out "new evidence" they claim proves South Africa is now a "lynch pin" in Western defence strategy against "the so-called Soviet threat". The West was paying

only "lip service" to Black demands in Southern Africa, they said. They claim the documents show South Africa has been "steadily integrated into the overall Western defence system" that the North Atlantic Treaty Organization defence code is available to Pretoria and that Project Advocate, the sophisticated communications network centre on Silvermine, in a Cape Peninsula hillside, has been coded into the Nato system. Five sheets were distributed, carrying equipment listed under their Nato codes. They were said to be parts available for Silvermine and originating in Britain, the United States, France, Denmark and the Netherlands. Mr Minty has also promised the UN "a more detailed document very shortly". Britain was happy to abandon its Simonstown base because "other arrangements have been made," he claimed. "They don't need a formal alliance." He also said that the Advocate system was linked directly to Washington and London. In an accompanying memorandum, Mr Minty claims that the Advocate system can monitor movement over "virtually the entire African continent" as well as all sea traffic from North America to India and says it is "just one of a series of projects" through which South Africa hopes to promote closer military alliance with the West. "Even more serious," he said, it proved that Nato was engaged in planning "outside its defined regional area". An "effective arms embargo" was "the very minimum step" that should be taken against South Africa. Mr Ogbu said "but he added it was still not decided whether to push for it in the Security Council resolution on South West Africa.

NATO MAN DENIES ALLEGATION OF MILITARY TIE-UP WITH SA

BRUSSELS. — A Nato military spokesman here has denied an allegation by a fulltime anti-apartheid campaigner that the North Atlantic Treaty Organization has been collaborating with South Africa in the maintenance of a new military communication system. The Nato spokesman refuted the allegations made by Mr Abdul Minty, honorary secretary of the British Anti-apartheid Movement at Press conference at United Nations headquarters yesterday. Mr Minty, it was reported, produced documents which proved that Nato members wanted to use South Africa as a linchpin in the Southern Hemisphere. The document concerned a new military communication system called "Project Advocate". One of the letters produced by Mr Minty, written in August 1972, was from the ABC-Teletyken firm in Ulm to the West German Defence Ministry saying it was sending material connected with the communications project to the South African embassy in Cologne. Another letter produced by Mr Minty, written in the name of the Chief of the South African Navy in Simonstown to the Cologne African Navy, was reported to have been sent asking for a cross-reference list giving the order numbers of spare parts for the system and the equivalent Nato stock numbers. Mr Minty claimed that possession of the Nato stock numbers would enable South Africa to obtain spare parts much more quickly and could be used to determine whether supplies of the parts were available. Another set of documents consisted of sheets containing the Nato stock numbers from five Nato countries, which Mr Minty claimed that all five countries had collaborated with South Africa. He named the countries as Denmark, Germany, Holland, Britain, the United States and France. In reply to the allegations yesterday, the Nato spokesman said the communications network, code-named "Advocate", was slotted into Nato communications systems. "There is no mystery about this. In fact, 'Advocate' is slotted in with the German manufacturers, Siemens.

Nato angrily denies alliance with SA

LONDON. — A claim that the North Atlantic Treaty Organization was steadily integrating South Africa into the overall Western defence system was angrily denied at Nato's Brussels headquarters yesterday. This is a fantasy, dreamt up in ignorance, it is bitter noisians said the Nato chief press spokesman at the United Nations secretary general's office. The claim was based on what Mr Minty described as "secret codes and documents" revealing an increasing alliance between South Africa and Nato. But Nato officials say that the documents were merely "common knowledge" for communication systems. The Nato spokesman said: "This freely available material showed that South Africa's communications network, code-named 'Advocate', was slotted into Nato communications systems. "There is no mystery about this. In fact, 'Advocate' is slotted in with the German manufacturers, Siemens.

Cap Times Correspondent
LONDON. — A claim that the North Atlantic Treaty Organization was steadily integrating South Africa into the overall Western defence system was angrily denied at Nato's Brussels headquarters yesterday. This is a fantasy, dreamt up in ignorance, it is bitter noisians said the Nato chief press spokesman at the United Nations secretary general's office. The claim was based on what Mr Minty described as "secret codes and documents" revealing an increasing alliance between South Africa and Nato. But Nato officials say that the documents were merely "common knowledge" for communication systems. The Nato spokesman said: "There is no mystery about this. In fact, 'Advocate' is slotted in with the German manufacturers, Siemens.

The realities of survival for South Africa

RSM 7/6/75

● International experts got down to the nitty-gritty of South Africa's position in the world at a symposium in Pretoria this week and apartheid came up as the villain, the cause of most of our weaknesses — some of them relating to the defence of the country.

BOB HITCHCOCK, Military Correspondent

EXPERTS on international affairs met in Pretoria this week, shot down a few myths and gave birth to some fresh ideas

By this, you may gain the impression it was a waste of time. Another deluge of words down the drain. But this is not so.

The strength of the words uttered in the Senate Hall at Unisa was that they did not come from the mouths of politicians but from objective experts in their fields — strategic studies, international politics, finance, culture and so on.

A speaker from Europe and at least three from Southern Africa spelled out the recipe for South Africa's survival as a harmonious nation, admired and respected by the rest of the Continent and the Western world.

This is the two-part recipe:

● Eliminate racial discrimination.

● Introduce racial equality.

Of course, it's been said before. But that doesn't mean it's not a wise suggestion.

The occasion was a two-day symposium organised by the South African Institute of International Affairs. The theme, "South Africa in the World. The Realities"

What are they?

Let's take the strategic studies expert, Dr Christoph Bertram. He is a brilliant young German-born political scientist and lawyer — he's still in his thirties — who is director of the highly regarded International Institute of Strategic Studies in London

Explaining that positions of strategic interest must be assessed against a moving background, Dr Bertram said a major war between Black and White in Africa would be of primary importance for the world strategic situation

only because polarisation of the racial question would not be limited to the region.

By that he meant that the United States, with its large black population would become involved. So would the Soviet Union, China and the oil-producing countries of the Middle East. Repercussions would be worldwide

Then came the good news.

Dr Bertram said that in the absence of war, and particularly at a time when moves of African detente hold some hope for making military confrontation less probable, the strategic significance of South Africa is much reduced, if not peripheral

The implication here was that South Africa should take care to continue being strategically insignificant, for no non-world power can afford to be otherwise

The more strategically significant an area, the stronger are the pressures from outside powers and the less likely the ability of indigenous control of events

Dr Bertram went on to point out that grand designs like a South Atlantic Treaty Organisation were now obsolete. Even if there were no reservations about apartheid no major Western country would be likely to seek a security alliance with South Africa

South African ambitions to be the bastion of the Free World, or the aircraft-carrier of the Free World, had failed to solicit any serious response

Even in times of severe international crisis or a major East-West war, a security arrangement with South Africa would be far from automatic.

On the one hand, said Dr Bertram, the Western governments as well as the Soviet Union generally

felt that in the event of a major East-West conflict South Africa would be unlikely to stay neutral. But, he pointed out, even then Western countries would have a choice of whether or not to link their security to South Africa.

On the other hand, in some conflicts South Africa itself might strongly prefer to remain neutral

As Dr Bertram sees it, South Africa's problem will be to strike the right balance between an adequate response to a security threat and provocation, and the ability to gain regional cooperation in the context of deterrence and defence.

This, he believes, is particularly difficult for South Africa to do because of its internal policy of apartheid and the rallying focus of disapproval this provides.

As a result, South Africa was likely to find its motives questioned on many defence issues. For instance, a strong defence could easily be interpreted as an attempt to defend not the country but apartheid

A cooperative stance could be read as an attempt to acquire international respectability to avoid change in domestic policy.

It is Dr Bertram's opinion — and one supported by many other Western strategists — that as long as apartheid is maintained, the problem of South Africa to build its security on respected and unprovocative self-reliance is probably insoluble.

As he said yesterday, the process of detente in Southern Africa might alleviate the problem, but by itself was unlikely to solve it.

Referring to conceivable military dimensions involving South Africa's security, Dr Bertram said this country was in a

position to manufacture nuclear explosives within a period of three years.

However, he saw little to be gained from this. The South African Government seemed most concerned about the security threat from non-state groups like terrorists.

He saw the threat from determined terrorist groups increasing with the availability of more precision-guided weapons

Dr Bertram's conclusion was predictable.

"A detente solution imposed from outside is almost impossible to conceive. No other country but South Africa herself can offer a way to accommodation without war in the south of Africa.

"No other country can make the domestic concessions that will be necessary to complement co-existence with Black Africa by fair internal co-existence with a Black majority."

He added this warning. "The key to failure or success is here. This, I suggest, is the major strategic significance of South Africa today"

Most of the speakers at the symposium were, like Dr Bertram, of fairly conservative mould. Conservative, but realistic and enlightened.

John Barratt is the national director of the South African Institute of International Affairs. He spoke on South Africa in world politics.

Apartheid and its problems cropped up repeatedly in his wide-ranging lecture

● Neighbouring African states are not misinformed about the situation in South Africa. They disagree in principle with the South African Government. This cannot be wished away simply by endless explanations. It can only be ended by radical changes in the South African situation

● We will not get over this problem of normalising relations with the rest of Africa until the internal situation has changed, or developed in such a way that there is clear evidence of acceptance by our own Black people, followed then by acceptance in Africa

● If we insist that the issue which divides us from Africa, and which thus affects our relations

with other states outside Africa, is purely a domestic one in which other governments have no right to be concerned, the differences will not be overcome

● A defensive external policy appears to demonstrate a lack of confidence on the basis of its strong economic position, its rich storehouse of natural resources and its growing self-sufficiency in energy requirements

Cape Times 9/6/75 (956)

new subs

PARIS. — The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, said here at the weekend that South Africa was ordering two new submarines from France.

He told reporters at the Paris international air show that negotiations were virtually complete and he expected to sign the 300m Franc (about R45m) contract early next week.

"We are building up our submarine fleet. As you know we have already bought three French Daphne-type submarines and now we are buying two of the larger Agosta class," he said.

The three submarines in South Africa's fleet are the Maria van Riebeeck, the Emily Hobhouse, and the Johanna van der Merwe.

The new Agosta submarines are to be delivered in November, 1978, the Minister said.

Asked whether South Africa planned to buy France's nuclear-powered submarines armed with conventional weapons, Mr Botha replied: "I would not like to say anything about that."

The 1 200-ton attack submarine will be built by the Dubidgeon-Normandie Company.

The Agosta submarine is armed with four torpedo tubes and has firing capacity of 20 torpedoes.

South Africa is one of France's best arms clients. France's best arms clients — Sapa-Reuter

11/6/75
WASHINGTON — Dr. Connie Mulder, South Africa's Minister of Information and of the Interior, yesterday invited the United States to replace the British in the use of Simonstown.

Britain's withdrawal from Simonstown "created a vacuum", now filled by the Russians, who have a number of bases in the area," Dr. Mulder told a National Press Club Lunch.

"We are not asking the United States to police our waters," he said, "We don't need others to take our chestnuts out of the fire. We do not need others to do our work, but we do require our friends in the Western world to shoulder their own responsibilities in the oceans around us for the good of the free world."

Dr. Mulder said it was necessary to have a United States presence in these waters and he offered his country's facilities "instead of creating your own base in the area with considerable expense", presumably a reference to plans to open American bases on the island of Diego Garcia in the Indian Ocean and elsewhere. — Sapa-AP.

copy

256

'Advocaat' row hits U.K. Govt

Mercury Correspondent

LONDON — Pressure is mounting against the British Labour Government to spell out whether, through Nato, Britain had any part in the development of the South African military communications centre based at Silvermine.

A question calling on the Government to explain its position has been tabled in the House of Lords by Lord Brockway and a deputation of Labour MPs and trade unionists is to question the Foreign Secretary, Mr. James Callaghan, on the issue.

VETO

Mr. Wilson's Government is also being asked why it vetoed a United Nations mandatory arms embargo against South Africa, contradicting Labour Party and Government policy.

Mr. Frank Allaun, a leading Left-wing MP, said: "This is completely out of line with the policy of the party and, up till now, with the policy of the Government. There is strong feeling in the national executive over this departure."

He also charged that if Nato was in any way involved with assisting the South Africans, it was acting well beyond the Tropic of Cancer, its southern operational limit.

The Liberal daily, The Guardian, the only British paper to carry details of the documents which the British Anti-Apartheid Movement claims show a link between the Silvermine centre and Nato, said in a leading article yesterday: "The deeply disquieting consideration about the Project Advocaat deal is not that it was done, but that it was done by stealth and with Nato's help."

"The Nato coding system to which the South Africans now appear to have access renders the whole affair suspiciously opaque."

"Nato and the governments of the six countries concerned in the Project Advocaat should be required to show why it was necessary to procure the materials with

RDM 12/6/75 (256)

Nato 'could benefit from Silvermine'

Own Correspondent

LONDON. — Although Nato has denied that it is hooked into the sophisticated South African Silvermine communications centre, a spokesman has conceded that it might benefit from information fed through Britain and the United States.

Speaking from Brussels he agreed that if information from "Silvermine", near Simonstown, was being fed to London and the American communications centre in San Juan, Puerto

Rico, Nato would benefit from it.

"Officially we have no knowledge of the system or its capability. We can confirm that a West German company, without its government's backing, helped co-ordinate the assembly of the system," he said.

The British Foreign Office declined to add to the Nato statement or to say whether information was being fed through London to Nato.

Suggestions that the "Silvermine" system was linked with Nato came from Mr Abdul Minty, of the British Anti-apartheid

movement, who made similar allegations at the United Nations last week.

Mr Minty released photostat documents which he claimed proved a Nato link with the centre.

The documents carried Nato spare-parts codes and originated in Denmark, Germany, Holland, America and France.

Mr Minty said the existence of the documents raised a fundamental question of whether the West was prepared to aid South Africa militarily.

The Nato spokesman emphasised that there was nothing ominous in South Africa possessing Nato spare-parts codes.

"South Africa would probably have had the codes since she started buying French equipment.

"They have no military significance, and are simply a computer code standardised by Nato for convenience.

SOLD

"A very select committee decides in Paris on a short list of computers which may not be sold to communists. Otherwise we do not try to control private enterprise in member countries.

"They are free to sell their products where they like," the spokesman said.

Pressure is mounting against the British Labour Government to spell out whether, through Nato, Britain had any part in the development of the Silvermine centre.

A question calling on the government to explain its position has been tabled in the House of Lords by Lord Brockway, and a deputation of Labour MPs, and trade unionists are to question Foreign Secretary, Mr James Callaghan on the issue.

Mr Wilson's government is also being asked why it vetoed a United Nations mandatory arms embargo against South Africa in contradiction to Labour party and government policy.

Mr Frank Allaun, a leading Leftwing MP, said: "This is completely out of line with the policy of the party and, up till now, with the policy of the government."

"There is strong feeling in the national executive over this departure."

HANSARD. 18. Q. 1144-45-186
13 JUNE 1975.

**Group insurance schemes in South African
Defence Force**

X
*13 Mr W V RAW asked the Minister
of Defence

256

- (1) Whether tenders were called for group insurance schemes recently operating in the South African Defence Force, if so, from which insurers,
- (2) whether the company operating the schemes was afforded any special privileges, if so, what privileges,
- (3) whether personnel were encouraged by South African Defence Force officers to take out group and/or other insurance policies,
- (4) whether the group schemes have been amended by the insurers to the detriment of members of the Defence Force, if so, in what respect.

The MINISTER OF DEFENCE (Reply
laid upon Table with leave of House)

It must be pointed out that each arm of the Service has or had its own group life assurance scheme—the scheme of the SA Army was dissolved on 1 June 1975. The replies to the questions will, therefore, not be the same for the three arms of the Service in all respects

(1) Yes.

(a) S.A. Army and SA Navy

South African National Life
Assurance Company (SAN-
LAM)

South African Mutual Life
Assurance Society (Old Mu-
tual)

The Southern Life Association

(b) SA Air Force

South African National Life
Assurance Company (SAN-
LAM).

South African Mutual Life As-
surance Society (Old Mutual)

The Southern Life Association
African Eagle Life Assurance
Society Limited

In all three cases SANLAM was
the successful tenderer

- (2) Yes, only in so far that representa-
tives of the successful tenderer are
or were allowed access to head-
quarters, units and installations of
the SA Army and the SA Navy
during working hours for the pur-
pose of group life assurance
- (3) Yes
- (4) Yes in the case of the SA Army
and SA Air Force schemes and no
in the case of the SA Navy scheme
In the main the changes to the
schemes of the SA Army and SA
Air Force amounted to the premiums
having been raised repeatedly and
the conditions amended to such an
extent that in the case of the SA
Army it resulted in the dissolution of
the scheme as the latest proposed
amendments were totally unaccept-
able to the Board of Trustees

The matter should rather be left
in the hands of the Boards of
Trustees of the various schemes

C.T.
16/6/75
256

Nato details 'passed to SA'

Cape Times Correspondent

BONN.—Allegations that a West German firm passed on to South Africa details of Nato's equipment codification procedure will be raised in the West German Bundestag this week.

Manfred Coppel, a member for the ruling Social Democrat Party, has tabled a question on reports that German companies were involved in the building of the "Advocaat" telecommunications centre near Simonstown naval base.

In London, meanwhile, informed Whitehall sources said the controversy over Western European defence links with South Africa would be raised in the Commons within the next few days.

The Foreign Secretary, Mr James Callaghan, is expected to make a statement on British defence relations with South Africa, in particular the Simonstown Agreement, which the Labour Government has decided to end.

These developments follow increased sensitivity in some Western European countries after reports claiming intimate defence links between Nato countries and South Africa.

256

C 17/6/75
**No more SA-UK
naval exercises**

LONDON. — A British Foreign Office spokesman said here yesterday that following the termination of the Simonstown Agreement there would be no joint training exercises in future between the two navies.

The position of the senior British naval officer in South Africa will lapse and his shore headquarters will close. The headquarters has a small complement of officers and staff.

Controversy has raged inside Britain and in the North Atlantic (NATO) Alliance over the wisdom of Britain's decision to leave Simonstown at a

time of ever-increasing Soviet naval activity in the Indian Ocean.

Simonstown, with its dry dock and repair facilities plus its communications, could in the view of some experts still be a major asset to the West.

The British view has been that Simonstown's facilities and functions now can be performed satisfactorily by the South Africans anyway.

The Cape Times Washington correspondent reported last night that American officials there betrayed no surprise at the termination of the agreement.

THE 1955 Simonstown Agreement between South Africa and Britain was terminated yesterday on the initiative of the British Government.

Announcements to this effect were made simultaneously in the South African and British Parliaments last night by the South African Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, and the British Foreign Secretary, Mr James Callaghan.

Under the pact, the two countries in the past shared dry dock and refuelling activities at the Simonstown base and held frequent joint exercises.

In London the British Foreign and Commonwealth Office said that joint training exercises between the South African and Royal Navies would end with the agreement. However Royal Navy vessels could, with South African permission, call at ports in the Republic, on a customer basis, when this was operationally necessary.

Envoy's talks

Mr Botha told the Assembly that the agreement was ended by an exchange of letters between himself and the British Secretary of State for Defence, Mr Roy Mason.

The letters followed discussions between the British Ambassador, Sir James Bottomley, and the South African Government.

After the announcement, Mr Botha told the Cape Times parliamentary staff: "As far as I am concerned we are not going into a new agreement of a similar kind."

However, he emphasized in an interview that the facilities of the Simonstown naval base would continue to be available to the navies of all friendly countries on an independent basis.

Commenting on the announcement, the United Party's chief defence

spokesman, Mr Vause Raw, said the termination of the agreement was "not unexpected nor regretted".

The Progressive Party leader, Mr Colin Eglin, said that the termination of the agreement had come as no surprise but left South Africa more isolated from the West.

Mr Botha told the Assembly that following termination of the agreement the South African and British navies would "deal with each other as either might deal with other navies with which they have no special relationship".

The letters involving the termination of the agreement were released to the press yesterday. One, from Sir James Bottomley to the South African Secretary for Foreign Affairs, Mr Brand Fourie, opens the way for continued contact between the two navies.

It said that during the discussions on the termination it had been noted that "from time to time questions might arise subsequently about practical arrangements affecting either the South African Navy or the Royal Navy, such as might require discussions either at service level or through diplomatic channels".

Sir James confirmed Britain's attitude that in such a case "it would always be open to either side to raise the matter with the other through whatever channel seemed appropriate".

A letter from Mr Mason to Mr Botha dated June 6 reveals that Britain proposed the termination

of the agreement during talks in Cape Town in April and May this year.

"It is my understanding that the Government of the Republic of South Africa are willing to agree to that proposal," Mr Mason's proposal.

Mr Mason proposed that his letter and the reply received from the South African Government confirming it "shall constitute an agreement between the two Governments terminating the above mentioned agreements with effect from the date of your reply".

Mr Botha's reply, dated yesterday, stated that the South African Government agreed to the termination of the agreements and to Mr Mason's proposal.

Obligations

In another letter from Sir James to Mr Fourie, also dated June 16, the British Ambassador said he had been instructed "to inform you that it is the understanding of Her Majesty's Government that the termination of the Simonstown Agreement does not revive any rights or obligations of Her Majesty's Government in regard to the naval base at Simonstown which subsisted prior to the conclusion of the agreements in 1955".

Copies of Mr Fourie's formal replies, if any, were not made available yesterday.

Report page 5

Leading article, page 6.

Simonstown still open to 'friendly nations'

The Argus Political Correspondent

THE Simonstown naval base will remain open to all friendly nations but the Government is not in favour of further agreements similar to the Simonstown Agreement which was formally terminated yesterday.

This was made clear today by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, who said that the termination of the agreement meant that joint exercises between the South African and British navies would not now necessarily be held. The British fleet would in future be treated like any other fleet.

While the British fleet had so far automatically enjoyed the right to use the facilities at Simonstown, this would not be the position anymore.

SIMULTANEOUSLY

The announcement of the termination of the 1955 agreement was made simultaneously yesterday by Mr Botha and the British Minister of Defence, Mr Roy Mason.

The announcement meant the end of a British connection with Simonstown which stretched over nearly 170 years. Before the 1955 agreement, Simonstown was a British naval base for nearly 150 years.

Mr Botha also released correspondence between Mr Mason and himself.

From this it emerges that representatives of the two governments met in Cape Town in April and May this year to discuss the agreement, that Britain had proposed the termination of the agreement and that South Africa had agreed to the terminations.

In a letter dated yesterday, Mr Botha confirmed this and the fact that the agreement was being terminated with immediate effect.

In his announcement in the Assembly, Mr Botha said that following the ter-

mination of the agreements, the countries' two navies would deal with each other as either might deal with other navies with which they had no special relationship.

He also released the text of letters written by the British Ambassador, Sir James Bottomley to the Secretary for Foreign Affairs, Mr Brand Fourie.

In these Sir James states that it is the British Government's understanding that the termination of the agreement does not revive any rights or obligations of the British Government in regard to the naval base which existed prior to the conclusion of the 1955 agreement.

PRACTICAL

He also said that in discussions it had been noted that from time to time questions might arise subsequently about practical arrangements affecting either the South African Navy or the Royal Navy, such as might require discussion either at service level or through diplomatic channels.

There have been indications for more than a year that Britain intended first to review, and then to scrap the agreement.

The British Foreign Secretary, Mr James Callaghan, said in October of last year that wider British interests dictated that Britain should not appear to give aid and comfort to apartheid and that another look had to be taken at the value of the agreement.

In December Mr Harold Wilson said his Government did not regard the agreement as operative.

Agus 17/6/75

256

Break is not regretted—MP

MR VAUSE RAW, MP, the Opposition's chief spokesman on defence, said today that the formal termination of the Simonstown Agreement was neither unexpected nor regretted.

'The British Government has failed to honour it in spirit for a long time and it was illogical that South Africa should carry the responsibility and cost while the British Navy enjoyed the privilege of use and control in time of war.

'If an agreement is not honoured by both sides, it is not worth retaining.

'However, it is a sad fact of life that our formal military and naval isolation is now complete and I can only hope that commonsense and responsibility will soon restore those normal and friendly relations for which South Africa has always striven,' Mr Raw said.

The leader of the Progressive Party, Mr Colin Eglin, said that although it came as no surprise it was always disappointing when long-standing relationships had to be terminated.

It had been clear for some time that the sharp political differences between Mr Harold Wilson's Labour Government and

the South African Government made continued co-operation on a treaty basis impossible.

The Government would now have to assess if and how it could get the co-operation on a non-treaty basis of the navies of countries that might have an interest in the Cape sea-route

'A-RELIEF'

Mr John Wiley, United Party MP for Simonstown, said successive British Socialist Governments under Mr Wilson had broken the Simonstown Agreement to such an extent that a final break was 'in fact' a relief.

In the wake of the scrapped agreement South Africa would have to look for new friends, 'some of whom have stood by her in times of trouble in recent years.'

In a statement today Mr Wiley said: 'Naturally one regrets it if an old and traditional ally, and one with blood relations in South Africa wishes to end an agreement solemnly entered into and, at the time it was signed, was never regarded as short-term by either party.'

The defence spokesman for the Progressive Party, Dr F van Zyl Slabbert, said there seemed to be a communication gap within

the Cabinet on future defence agreements between South Africa and other countries.

Dr Slabbert compared what Mr Botha was reported to have said with what the Minister of the Interior, Dr C. P. Mulder, said last week in the United States.

Mr Botha commented that South Africa wanted to maintain friendly relations with all other fleets, but he himself was not in favour of entering again into agreements similar to the Simonstown Agreement with Britain.

MULDER'S OFFER

In the United States, however, Dr Mulder offered Western Powers the use of Simonstown's naval facilities and told a questioner the South African Government would 'very favourably' consider any United States application to establish a base in South Africa.

These statements, said Dr Slabbert, appeared to show a communication gap on future agreements between South Africa and other countries over Simonstown.

Dr Slabbert's comments follow speculative reports in the Nationalist Press at the weekend that Dr Mulder could land in a row with Mr Botha for his offer to the United States.

SIMONSTOWN!

TORY ANGER

AT MOVE

Argus 25/6
A16/75

The Argus Bureau LONDON. — The Conservative Opposition has lodged a strong protest with Britain's Labour Government about the way in which it was announced here that the Simonstown Agreement had been ended.

The Tory MPs say the announcement should have come in the form of a ministerial statement by Defence Secretary Mr Roy Mason.

tion of the Simonstown Agreement to the detriment of our national security and the interests of Nato and the free world.

The Royal Navy will now call at the Simons town base 'only when it is operationally necessary to do so,' according to White Hall.

But David Fairhall, Defence Correspondent of The Guardian, says: 'There is little doubt that captains and crews will begin to suggest that some rest and recreation to break the monotony of the long haul round Africa should be included in the definition of operational.'

The next move to watch for, says Fairhall, is a possible increase in calls at Simonstown by American and French warships.

Chapman Pincher, writing in the Daily Express, agrees that the French are likely to move in.

In The Times, Defence Correspondent Henry Stanhope says the end of the agreement will cause rejoicing on the left wing in British politics and lamentation on the right — apart from the regret it will evoke in the Royal Navy.

The editorial comment of The Daily Express is:

Instead, in what one Fleet Street newspaper calls 'an extraordinary back-door parliamentary exercise,' Foreign Secretary James Callaghan made the announcement by answering a written question from a Labour backbencher.

CONDEMNED

Conservative Chief Whip Humphrey Atkins has condemned the fact that the Commons was thereby denied the chance of questioning the Foreign Secretary.

Tory MP Mr Geoffrey Rippon has tabled a motion deploring 'the abrogation

BONHA ON

CAPPE SEA

DEFENCE

The Argus Gallery Correspondent

THE Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said in the Assembly today that the ending of the Simonstown Agreement was not a tragedy for South Africa, but a challenge.

Speaking in the resumed third-reading debate on the Budget Minister said the Government would continue improving and developing the facilities of the Simonstown Naval Base and other naval defence facilities.

This would be done for South Africa's own purpose, but the facilities would remain available to countries of the free world that wished to cooperate with South Africa in the defence of the Cape sea route.

Mr Botha said South Africa would not enter into another one-sided agreement with one country on the use of Simons town's facilities. 'We will co-operate with everybody, but on our own terms,' he said.

NO FADING AWAY

The Simonstown Naval Base would not fade away as a result of the ending of the agreement with Britain. The development of the defence facilities would continue and South Africa would continue to take its place in the free world.

Earlier in his speech Mr Botha criticised the opposition parties for certain attitudes shown by them during the session. Referring to the United Party, he said he did not doubt the patriotism and decency of the Leader of the Opposition, Sir de Villiers Graaff, and certain members of his party.

RED THREAT

But Sir de Villiers made one mistake when he attacked the National Party — he did not take into account the circumstances in which South Africa found itself in the

that ending the agreement will not save Britain a penny, will not earn Britain much good will with the Black Africans and will lose Britain trade with South Africa.

FRANCE'S GAIN

The Express says: 'Our loss will be France's gain, for the French are anxious to replace us in South Africa. Our politicians indulge their personal prejudices — French politicians promote their country's interests.'

The Daily Mail is 'no less direct. It concedes that Simonstown is of little strategic value to Britain at the moment, but says both the South Africans and the Labour Government understand that co-operation could again be essential if there were another Middle East conflagration or if the cold war suddenly became hot.'

The Mail's editorial concludes: 'To satisfy Black Africans and White liberals we snub South Africa for the present, but rely on that country's goodwill for the future. The name of the game is humbug.'

(See also Page 9)

FRANCE'S S. AFRICA

IN ENVI

CORDONABLE

SUNDAY TIMES Correspondent
PRESIDENT Valéry Giscard d'Estaing of France has made a major policy decision to improve and strengthen his country's relations with South Africa.

He has major plans in the financial, industrial, defence and diplomatic spheres — though he has not announced it in public.

His defence experts are urging him to sign a treaty to succeed Britain in Simonstown.

France also wants a bigger share of the South African trade cake. Last year it was more R340-million — only one-fifteenth of total French trade with the African continent.

France is anxious to win a South African contract for a R1000-million nuclear reactor, and was the first to put in a tender for it.

France also wants to build a uranium enrichment plant in South Africa, instead of a projected plant in Australia, at a cost of more than R1000-million.

France has also invested millions towards the price of four container ships for Salmarine. These ships will ply the Cape Town-Le Havre route.

Other French fields of investment include a project to build a telecommunications space satellite and another to modernise South Africa's telephone service.

French arms sales are still a carefully shaded area, but Mr Giscard has made it clear that he will never agree to an arms embargo. The South African Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, recently ordered two French Agos-ta-type submarines.

Britain's abandonment of the Simonstown treaty comes at a moment when France has decided to maintain a military presence in the Indian Ocean, and not abandon the vital area like Britain.

Simonstown would be ideal, enabling France to use it for both its Atlantic and Indian Ocean fleets.

Meanwhile the abrogation of the Simonstown treaty was described by Mr Julian Amery, one of Britain's most experienced defence experts, as probably the most "dangerously foolish" military blunder in post-war Britain.

In the Middle East,

South Africa intends soon to upgrade the status of its diplomatic representation in Israel to full embassy level.

Reliable sources said that one of the main purposes of Dr Milder's flying visit to Israel last week was to discuss the issue with senior Israeli leaders.

⊗ The Department of Foreign Affairs yesterday officially admitted that the accreditation of South Africa's consul-general in Lourenco Marques, and consul in Beira, ends on Tuesday.

~~67~~
~~79~~
~~18A~~
⊗ 256

GIRLS — the South African Navy needs you. This is the message from Lieutenant-Commander Fran Hulett, officer in charge of the South African Women's Auxiliary Naval Service — otherwise known as Swans.

In an interview at her Simonstown naval base office, which has the feminine touch with roses, peppermints and pink tissues, she told me: "We have 78 girls now and are still very much understaffed. At present I only have 25 per cent of my full quota."

Formerly a captain nursing sister at the Wynberg Military Hospital, Commander Hulett said women could play a far more useful role in the South African Navy. "Look what has happened in Israel."

She attributed the shortage to the fact that too few people know about the Swans, saying: "I've been to Pretoria several times and the people look at me as if I had come from outer space."

The service was established in 1973, and although girls are being trained mainly as communicators and data operators at Silvermine Maritime Headquarters, there are also posts for them in administration and as storekeepers.

Commander Hulett, who believes that girls should have a career before settling down, told me: "The Navy provides a stable career. Putting a person in uniform gives one pride in one's work."

The Swans earn the same salaries as their male counterparts doing similar work. The basic starting salary for those with Junior Certificate is R140 a month, and matriculants start on R175.

"Then," says Commander Hulett, "there are perks such as free uniform, which saves expenditure on clothing, a pension fund and free medical and dental care."

In an attempt to recruit more girls, Commander Hulett has established sporting ties between the Navy and other clubs and has invited trainees from the Civil Defence College at

George to ~~visit~~ Simonstown.

She estimates that only about five per cent of her total intake so far has come from the Civil Defence College.

"We get a fair intake at the beginning of each year and after that they come dribbling in. We get about 60 girls a year if we're lucky. I would like to see an intake of 50 girls four times a year."

When girls arrive at Simonstown they are fitted out and then sent to Saldanha Bay for a six-week basic training period, after which they return to Simonstown for training in the various categories.

Asked how the average man in the Navy had reacted to the Swans, Commander Hulett said: "Most of them don't realise that these girls do the same jobs. "Being a Swan is not a glamour job, and there is a tendency for our girls to be spoilt. If they make a mistake they should be pulled down just as the men are."

Speaking from the Civil Defence College at George, Colonel Hilda Botha, the officer commanding, said she considered that the number of girls who joined the Defence Force after their ten months of training was normal.

"Our girls are chosen for the leader element, and 75 per cent of them follow careers or go to universities when they leave." About 600 girls had gone through the college since its establishment four years ago.

A senior officer in the Defence Force's Directorate of Public Relations said that girls entering the college at George did so more out of a sense of adventure than the desire to join the force on completion of their training.

No militant Women's Lib for

the military women

RDW 28/6/75

VANCY CAROL JENNINGS, sweet 21, doesn't believe a girl needs to burn her bra to be liberated.

Ms Germaine Greer would be furious of course, but Second-Lieutenant Jennings reckons she is as liberated as any woman needs to be.

● International Women's Year was celebrated at Waterkloof Air Force Base this week when SAAF women demonstrated their man's-world efficiency. **BOB HITCHCOCK**, Military Correspondent, watched the girls chest out, chins in — and decided he preferred his women out of uniform. **NIKKI DANIELL**, woman reporter, who accompanied him, didn't like the uniforms.

This pretty little brunette with the shapely legs, wasp waist, saucy grin and laughing eyes is doing very well, thank you, in a man's world, without leaving off a single item of underwear.

Nancy, of the South African Air Force, admits to enjoying a flush of satisfaction when a male ranker throws her up a salute. But for her, Women's Lib of the kind flaunted by the bra-less, we-hate-men shriekers is undignified, unfeminine and unnecessary.

She concedes, though, that International Women's Year and sober discussion on women's rights can be beneficial, especially in countries where women are still regarded as chattels.

With Women's Mail writer Nikki Daniell, I watched Lieut Jennings and a few dozen other SAAF women demonstrate their man's-world efficiency this week in a cold, wintry blast on the airfield at Waterkloof Air Force Base near Pretoria.

The Jennings girl, whose father is Colonel Laurie Jennings of Strike Command, acted as personal adjutant to Mrs Eliza Botha, wife of the Defence Minister, at Thursday's Women's Day Parade.

This, we were told by Mrs Botha, was the SAAF girls' contribution to International Women's Year. And very smart Lieut Jennings was, too, in her white gloves as she escorted the Minister's wife during an inspection of the women in uniform.

In the march-past, when Mrs Botha took the salute, Nancy Jennings stood to attention behind the dais, thumbs in line with the arms of her . . .



LIEUTENANT NANCY JENNINGS . . . filling a non-combatant gap is important.

skirt, chest out, shoulders back, chin in

"I was in Standard 2 when I first got excited at the sight of military aircraft streaking across the sky," she told me later. "Of course, with my dad being an Air Force man I've always lived in this sort of environment."

Women in uniform were re-introduced to the SAAF in 1973 for the first time since the Second World War. Nancy Jennings was one of the first two women to train as candidate officers for aircraft control duties.

As she sees it, the woman's role in the SAAF is to do those jobs that release men for more active

duties in the field.

"Women can't be fighter pilots. They're just not strong enough to stand the strain. I have no ambition to take over from men in the front line. I'm doing my duty as a woman by filling a gap in a non-combatant job."

As an air traffic control officer Nancy Jennings is doing a vital and highly responsible job. On her depends the safe return of SAAF aircraft. One mistake and a couple of Mirage fighters and their pilots could be lost.

"You've no idea of the thrill I get in my job, especially when the pilot has no vision and I have to bring him in on radar. The sense of satisfaction when the pilot lands safely and says, 'You did a fantastic job, Nancy', is quite overwhelming. I mean if almost makes me want to cry or something."

The initial dialogue between pilot and Nancy in the control tower when bad weather has blinded the high-flying pilot goes something like this:

Pilot: I can't see. Can you give me assistance? Nancy: What was your last reporting point? Pilot: Over Nelspruit.

Over Nelspruit Nancy: What are you steering?

The pilot tells her his flight details, Nancy scans the radar screen and spots the plane. Then she starts to guide him in.

Nancy: You're 20 km from touchdown. You're in the glide path. You're on centre line. Ten kilometres from touchdown.

Then, a little later: "You're cleared for landing. Make double certain your undercarriage is down and locked. You're nearly over the threshold. NOW."

Today, all entrants to the women's SAAF ranks are matriculants. Lieut Jennings, like the rest, underwent a basic training course which included small-arms training and unarmed combat.

The girls can strip and assemble arms blindfolded, and fire them with accuracy.

Nancy explains: "We won't be used in an attack. But this training is necessary so we can defend our places of work in an emergency."

She says there is no discrimination in the SAAF on grounds of sex. She is paid the same as a male traffic control officer.

At Thursday's parade a petite and charming young lady carrying an outsize notebook approached me.

"Meneer Hitchcock," she said, "I'm from Die Vaderland and I would like your comment on the way women in uniform are taking over some men's jobs in the armed forces. What do you think of women in uniform?"

My immediate and unconsidered reply was that I preferred women out of uniform.

I hope she didn't get the wrong idea.

● Fashion note by **NIKKI DANIELL**:

OUT they marched on to the parade ground, decked out in their best ceremonial dress: a dull, blue-grey box jacket and matching knee-length skirt, blue shirt, navy tie and cap, completed by black lace-up shoes. Hardly an outfit to make prospective applicants rush to join up.

The working uniform is slightly more inspiring — a blue-grey trouser suit and a wide brimmed hat. Surely the designer could have tapered the trousers slightly, so that at least



SAAF girl Elia Moon behind on Uzzi sub-machinegun.

they fitted? The steel-blue summer uniform looked like an air hostess's outfit, with a shapely dress and matching hat, while for the

predominantly masculine field of musketry and field training, the lucky girls don a steel-blue trouser suit, a sort of outsize version of a track suit

The saving grace is matching, wide-brimmed hat — a modern touch last. As for the shoes, they're clodhopper

Admiral warns on Cape route

Cap Times
2/7/75

Cap Times Correspondent
NEW YORK — Capability of the Cape oil route is an integral part of Russian strategy, the USA's recently-retired Chief of Naval Operations has warned. And he declared: "They are already close to their goal."

Admiral *Ernst* *mwalt* coupled his chilly analysis of Soviet sea-power with an appeal to the United States to act immediately to redress the balance. His remarks made in Washington are receiving *de*publicity.

He also said that Russian "major Indian Ocean" *in* Somalia *in* scope the "most improvements we have planned for our logistics facility at Diego Garcia."

No terror buildup, says SADF general

THE acting Chief of the South African Defence Force, General R. F. Armstrong, yesterday denied there was a significant military buildup of trained Swapo terrorists in southern Angola, across the South West African border.

Gen Armstrong was commenting on a speech at Outjo on Tuesday by Brig D. R. Marias, Commander of the South African Defence Force in South West Africa.

Brig Marais said there were indications that Swa-

po members trained in terrorist warfare in Angola were consolidating their position in the Cunene district.

Brig Marais said between 2 000 and 3 000 Swapo exiles were being trained in Angola, of whom at least 500 had completed their training and were already armed. They were in camps just north of the Owambo-Angola border.

Gen Armstrong said Brig Marais' theme had been based on a personal assessment of Swapo's intentions.

Denying the buildup, Gen Armstrong said "this is entirely contrary to the

actual position, which is as follows:

"Certain Ovambos at the instance of Swapo have left Owambo and it is a fact that some of them have been given military training and that some of their men could be present in southern Angola.

"If this is so, they are definitely not present in militarily significant numbers.

"The brigadier's theme was based on a personal assessment of Swapo's intentions and as indicated above, the picture portrayed by Brig Marais bears no relation to the situation as it is at present" — Sapa

1 Defen (256)

TRAINING CENTRES FOR COLOURED YOUTHS: QUESTIONS ANSWERED

WHY are the youths between the ages of 18 and 24 years not asked to register any more? There are so many of them who do not even know anything about this Act, and many of them who do not want to go to school or work. Every endeavour should be made to ensure that they register themselves at the nearest police station in terms of the Training Centres for Coloured Cadets Act, 1967, (Act 46 of 1967).

Many youths have received this training — some of them have returned to their old way of life, some have absconded.

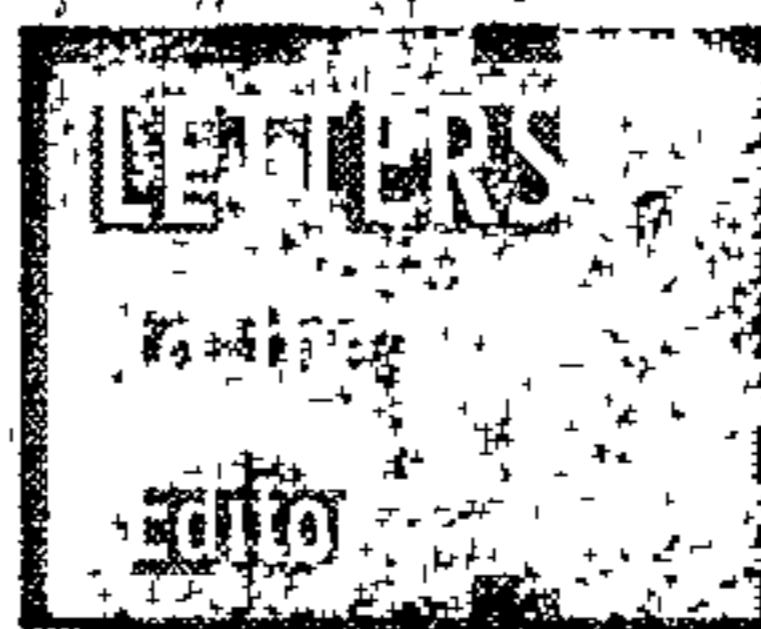
The allowances received by the cadets should be increased, and the Cadets Act, 1967, should be amended so that a second term of training for six months be given to all those who lead less edifying lives.

In terms of the Coloured Persons Rehabilitation Centres Law, 1971, (Law 1/1971) I trust and hope that the necessary intensive social work attention is given to those defaulters (the psychological and psychiatric treatment).

I would like to mention that the Administration of Coloured Affairs administered a scheme whereby youths between the ages of 14½ — 17 years who left school permanently are admitted to youth camps for a period of six months where they are disciplined with a view to making them more acceptable for the labour market.

This being a voluntary scheme parents had the opportunity to apply for admission at the Administration Regional Office in Wynberg. What has happened to this scheme?

A training centre for girl cadets should also be created. There are so many young girls between



the ages of 18 — 24 who are not in employment, but available for training. I hope the authorities will consider this matter.

I look forward for a reply from the responsible department to supply the public with the full details on the various schemes through the medium of your well-read newspaper.

F. M. ADAMS

Athlone

The Commissioner for Coloured Affairs, Mr J. de la Rey Kock, replies:

(1) The registration of all Coloured males between the ages of 18 and 24 years in terms of section 8 of the Training Centres for Coloured Cadets Act, 1967 (Act 46 of 1967) is compulsory, and non-registration constitutes an offence.

(2) Registration takes place at any regional office of the Administration of Coloured Affairs or any police station.

(3) During January every year this compulsory registration is brought to the notice of all concerned by means of: Radio announcements; publication of notices in all the daily newspapers;

exhibition of printed notices at all post offices, police stations, magistrates courts, high schools and training colleges; propagation by the Administration's liaison officers and social workers.

(4) The allowances payable to cadets were increased with effect from January 1 1974.

(5) Cadets are subject to a total training period of 12 months. Defaulters and ex-cadets who have returned to their old ways of life (idleness or work-shyness) receive social work attention which, among other steps, can include committal to a rehabilitation centre in terms of the Coloured Persons Rehabilitation Centres Law, 1971 (Law 1/1971).

(6) The youth camp scheme is still in operation as in the past. As recently as June 9 a fourth youth camp has been established at Kermoes, near Upington in addition to the three existing camps at Welington, Vredenburg and Humansdorp. Parents may apply at any regional office of the Administration of Coloured Affairs for admission of their sons between 14½ and 17 years who have left school permanently.

(7) The establishment of a training centre for girl cadets has as yet not been considered by the Executive of the Coloured Persons Representative Council.

The interest of your correspondent in this matter is appreciated since the co-operation and interest of the general public in these schemes are essential for their effective functioning.

Recruits to train in City

UMLATA — The first
batch of recruits for the
Transkei army would
begin training under the
South African Defence
Force in Port Elizabeth early
next month. The military
advisor to the Transkeian
Government, Brigadier P.
Pretorius, announced here

Brigadier Pretorius said
that sufficient candidates
to form a leader group,
the nucleus of the future
army, had been found in a
recent 10-day recruiting
campaign. The first train-
ing programme on August

The announcement coin-
cides with the appoint-
ment of the first repre-
sentative of the Transkeian Army

He is Sergeant-Major H.
I. Lotter of Port Elizabeth. Ser-
geant-Major Lotter will
take office on July 15 at
Abrahamskraal, head-
quarters of the Com-
mander-General of the
South African Defence Force
in the recruitment com-
mittee, which completed
recruiting last week. It
is now finalizing the selec-
tion of 70 men who will
form the leader group.

Saba

256

Recruits pour into SADF

11/7/75
The Argus Pretoria Bureau

THE SA Defence Force is in the midst of an explosion of a different kind — a recruitment explosion.

The intensive national recruitment campaign launched late last year is proving to be outstandingly successful, a defence spokesman has announced.

A total of 3 755 Permanent Force staff members have been appointed in the first six months of this year — nearly double the figure for the whole of last year.

For the first time in many years the number of recruitments are topping resignations.

New recruiting offices swung into operation this week in Durban and Bloemfontein. These are in addition to the offices already operating in Pretoria, Johannesburg and Simonstown.

Offices will soon be opened in Potchefstroom, Cape Town and Port Elizabeth.

In addition, a special mobile recruiting unit will be visiting all military bases to speak to national servicemen.

'We've got to the point where we can now actually be selective about the men we take in,' said the spokesman.

Areas of real staff need were pilots and navigators, artisans, apprentices and other technical staff.

The staff recruited this year to date included 118 Coloured, 78 Indians and 26 Africans. A total of 396 White officers were appointed.

The recruitment drive is aimed particularly at national servicemen, school leavers and final-year students at universities and colleges.

'We've also had success in streamlining the process involved in recruitment. The time between the candidates' recruitment and the day they actually join the force has been cut down to between four and six weeks,' the spokesman said.

Backing sought ⁽²⁵⁶⁾ for needs of defence

18/7/75
The Argus Bureau

PRETORIA. — The whole-hearted support of all sections of the population is vital to the accomplishment of the task of the Defence Force, the Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, says in a letter being sent to all employer organisations in the country.

The Minister states in the letter, of which copies were released to the Press by Major General Neil Webster, Director General (Resources) Army Headquarters, in Pretoria yesterday, that it had come to the notice of the Defence Department that young citizens who had to do their national service in terms of the Defence Act, but who had not yet started training, often experienced difficulty in finding employment.

REJECTED

With few exceptions, these young men, when applying for employment, are asked whether they have further service commitments. If the answer is in the affirmative, their applications are often rejected, and they are told to apply again after they have completed their training.

Employers may not be blamed for this attitude if they cannot carry the financial burden implied. The Government sets a good example by remunerating their employees when they are on active military service, and, although employers are not legally compelled to follow the Government's example, they are strongly encouraged to do so, whenever possible, the Minister states.

If employers persisted in their attitude of denying employment to such young men, it would only result in their blaming the Defence Force for this injustice.

This may in turn lead to potential servicemen resenting the principle of national service, and the morale and preparedness of the Defence Force will thus eventually be adversely affected, according to the letter.

National servicemen had expressed their disenchantment with the action of some employers in continually applying for deferment of training.

We appeal to employers to be circumspect in requesting deferment of

training, whether for national servicemen or members of the Citizen Force of Commandos, the Minister writes.

The Defence force endeavoured to give as much notice as possible of training periods of all units to employers.

The Army is being reshaped

256

By WILLEM STEENKAMP
Cape Times Defence Reporter

IT would not be much of an exaggeration to describe the recent military manoeuvres at the General De Wet range near Bloemfontein — from which several thousand soldiers of Cape Town's 71 Motorized Brigade returned at the end of last month — as one of the anvils on which the South African Army of the foreseeable future is being hammered into shape.

Virtually unnoticed except by the well-informed, South Africa's armed forces are presently being reshaped for what our military planners see as the requirements for the years ahead, and of all the branches of the service one is undergoing as a clear-cut re-orientation as the Army itself.

Perhaps "polarization" is to be preferred to "re-orientation" in describing the changes now being brought in our ground forces.

The Army envisages having to cope with two distinct tasks. It must be prepared to wage not only a limited conventional war of the Yom Kippur type but also an urban and rural anti-terrorist campaign.

The South African Army has changed its posture a good deal since World War II, from which it emerged armed and trained for conventional warfare.

The possibility of atomic war overshadowed the fifties, the sixties brought the threat of terrorist campaigns or "liberation wars".

Then conventional limited warfare made a comeback, notably in the Middle East, although the spectre of anti-terrorist operations (generally known by the acronym "COIN", which is a contraction of "counter-insurgency") waxed rather than waned.

Of course one must be careful of labels. When is warfare conventional and when is it unconventional? Can COIN operations, which necessarily consist to a large extent of "hearts and minds" socio-political activities, be classed as pure "warfare"?

The answer is "yes". But if this is to be accomplished successfully the army involved needs much preparation and a good deal of reorganization to fit its forces for the job in hand — changes which do not equip it for a conventional conflict.

Faced with a choice like this an army can do one of two things. It can concentrate on one course and do its best to accommodate the other as well — or it can seek to specialize in both at once.

The former is not an ideal choice, although sometimes force of circumstances make it the only one. Rhodesia, for example, has had to concentrate on COIN warfare and try to maintain a conventional capability as a sideline.

Britain has settled for the second choice. Regiments of its regular army — infantry, cavalry and artillery — are taken out of the line, trained in urban COIN tactics and sent to Ulster for two months or so.

Then they are withdrawn and given a short retraining

course to wipe out their newly-acquired COIN outlook and methods and refresh their "normal" skills.

That this is a wasteful business cannot be doubted. One British military writer stated recently that in the case of, say, an armoured-car regiment it meant that the unit concerned was out of action for up to six months as far as its real role in Britain's conventional land forces was concerned, if one included such things as post-Ulster block leave.

Now this method might still work in a relatively large (by South African standards) full-time army such as the British one. In the case of a largely part-time army such as ours, where every moment of the annual training camps is needed for refresher work in just one role, the British way is impossible.

Consequently the South African Army has adopted what might be described as a twin-prong policy in re-organizing itself.

On the one hand it has a

That is the theory of it. Just how does this affect the Cape's citizen soldiers? Quite a lot, as it happens.

In at least one case it means that two units who have spent a lifetime amicably bricking with one another now find themselves on opposite sides of the fence, while various strange bedfellows are still settling down together.

In terms of the new doctrine the local COIN force now consists of the Cape's commandos, reinforced by the Regiment Universiteit Stellenbosch and also the Mother City's oldest regiment, the Cape Town Rifles (Dukes).

The local "conventional" force is 71 Motorized Brigade under Colonel Henry Kempen — well-known as a former OC Cape Corps — which consists of the Cape Town Highlanders, Regiment Westelike Provinsie and Worcester-based Regiment Boland, with the Cape Field Artillery providing the gunner element and Upington-based

country will become involved in a full-scale "conventional" conflict would be if a foreign force actually crossed our borders, bent on an invasion.

In such an event 7 Division's lorried infantry and light armour and 8 Division's "mechanized" infantry — mounted in armoured personnel carriers — and tanks would go into action, their purpose being to blunt the enemy spearhead and then destroy it.

It is a scenario of which the workings will be familiar to many soldiers of an older vintage. Less familiar perhaps, will be I SA Corps' secondary set of skills — to be used in conducting what one senior officer has described as "semi-conventional warfare".

It is interesting to note that basic doctrines have not changed nearly as much as some people suppose. The tempo has altered and we have many of the techniques, but many of the truths still survive at levels



A fighting patrol unloads weapons somewhere in the Caprivi

large, lightly-armed force consisting of the various commando units and certain Citizen Force infantry regiments which as being trained in the highly specialized techniques of COIN warfare, both urban and rural.

On the other it has raised a strong conventional force incorporating the other CF regiments and battalions and organized into a permanent structure of brigades and divisions based on the classic infantry-artillery-armour ratios.

The fact that these brigades and divisions are permanent entities commanded by regular officers of the Permanent Force — something unknown in peacetime, at least in this reporter's experience — is an indication of just how seriously the Army's intentions are

Regiment Oranjerivier (ROR), the armoured cars and various supporting services.

The brigade is one of several which constitute 7 SA Division, a motorized infantry force headquartered in Johannesburg and led by Brigadier Helm Roos, a former QC Western Province Command Together with 7 SA Division it forms I South African Corps, commanded by Major-General André van Deventer.

The role for which I SA Corps has been tailored as based on the premise that South Africa cannot and will not indulge in military adventures beyond its borders — the reasons, both historical and contemporaneous, being so obvious as to need no exposition.

Therefore it follows that the most likely way this

At the lowest level, for instance, the conventional infantryman's two best friends are still his rifle and his entrenching tool.

The scenario I mentioned above also proves that there is still no magic new way of guaranteeing success in a scale war. Even the most modern equipment has its limitations, and in the analysis — the odds being all reasonable — leadership and training must be decisive factors.

South Africa's soldiers, their task COIN operations or conventional warfare — must purge their minds of an accumulation of conflicting doctrines and relearn the specialist skills they might require in the chosen field.

That, in fact, is what the latest series of training camps here and at Bloemfontein is all about.

'Terror raids' planned for CF exercise

The Argus Bureau 30/7/75

PORT ELIZABETH — A counter-insurgency exercise which will involve 6 000 members of the Citizen Force and commandos in which, for the first time, the public has been asked to play an active role, takes place in the Eastern Cape in two weeks' time.

Called Operation Span Saam, it is one of the biggest counter-insurgency exercises to take place in South Africa and the area to be covered stretches from Plettenberg Bay to the Natal border and inland as far as the Verwoerd Dam.

Another first for this exercise will be the use of Africans from the Ciskei and Transkei as trackers and guides for the security forces. They will wear the same uniforms and carry the same rations as their White counterparts.

Outlining the exercise, the Officer Commanding Eastern Province Command, Brigadier M J du Plessis, said the magisterial districts of Adelaide, Alexandria, Bedford, Fort Beaufort, Stockenström, Albany, Cradock and Somerset East would be combined to make up a 'neighbouring state' which for the purposes of the exercise had been named Alexandria.

INSURGENTS

The state was neutral in its relations with South Africa but allowed insurgents to use it as a base to launch terrorist raids against the Republic.

During the course of the exercise the borders of Alexandria would be patrolled and enemy bands located and destroyed. The exercise would be a combined army, navy and air force operation.

The Citizen Force and commando units taking part would include an armoured car regiment and medical and maintenance units. The naval force would include three minesweepers and a frigate. The air force would make available seven helicopters, fighter aircraft and the private aircraft of 108 Commando Squadron.

The enemy force would be Commando Group 7 with its headquarters in Grahamstown. It would

have at its disposal two helicopters, a submarine and several surface craft, including skiboats and fishing boats. Landings and escapes by sea would be made by the insurgents.

Brigadier du Plessis said letters and circulars had been sent to employers and to farmers in the Eastern Cape asking for their co-operation.

'We want the public to take an active part by reporting to the nearest army unit, or the police any suspicious activity. The enemy would wear blue or black uniforms.'

The exercise will start on August 7 and end on August 22.

Natal Mercury 11/8/75

12) 256

Homeland has part in war games

The Transvaal Cabinet was yesterday briefed on the homeland's role in a major military exercise to be staged in the Eastern Cape District and Transkei in August. Brig. J. du Plessis, S.W.A. Commanding Eastern Province Command, announced here yesterday.

Speaking at a Press conference after meeting the Cabinet, Brig. du Plessis said "Operation Span Span" would be a 14 day land, sea and air-intensiv counter exercise similar to the present guerrilla war on the Northern borders of S.W.A.

The operation will have the dual purpose of achieving maximum military preparedness throughout the Eastern Province Command area and to let the local population meet and work with

the defence force, he said.

The exercise will be held from August 8 to 29. The Ciskei Cabinet was briefed yesterday.

Brig. du Plessis said he had asked the Ministers of both Governments to provide local trackers and guides, through the chiefs and headmen, who would form part of the security forces.

The trackers would be fed and clothed by the Army and would receive normal Army pay for the duration of the exercise.

More than 5 000 national servicemen and commandos would take part. The exercise would be held on land, sea and in the air and would involve helicopters and light aircraft of the Air Force and a submarine and other vessels of the navy.

In the manoeuvre, a "terrorist" force operating from a "neighbouring State" in the Fort Beaufort, Somerset East vicinity would attempt to infiltrate and capture key positions in the area of operations, and would "terrorise" the local populations. They would be dressed in blue overalls.

The security forces will attempt to counter and destroy the enemy.

—(Sapa.)

First 100 Transkei Army men

4/8/75 The Argus Defence Correspondent

ONE HUNDRED men from the Transkei are due to arrive in Cape Town tonight to start their military training as the nucleus of the first Black homelands Army.

The men are being flown to Ysterplaat in an Air Force aircraft. From there they will be taken by road to Faure, headquarters of the South African Cape Corps, where they will be trained.

At present, South Africa's Coloured soldiers are being trained at Faure.

The Officer Commanding the SACC, Commandant Leon Martins, said today that the 100 Black men would be at his base for about five months.

TRAINING

They will undergo basic infantry training during this period and their subjects will include musketry, drilling, fieldcraft and other subjects identical to those taught to White South African infantry soldiers, he said.

Of the 100 men, about 30 will be selected for a Transkei Army band. The officers and non-commissioned officers for the future army will also be chosen from the rest.

All the men have been specially selected by the Transkei authorities for training in co-operation with Brigadier P. Pretorius, a senior soldier of the SADF who holds the post of Military Adviser in the Transkei.

The SADF has played a key role in the operation to date and additional training staff has been allocated to the SACC for the training period.

The Transkei soldiers will be housed at the base but separately from the Coloured soldiers there.

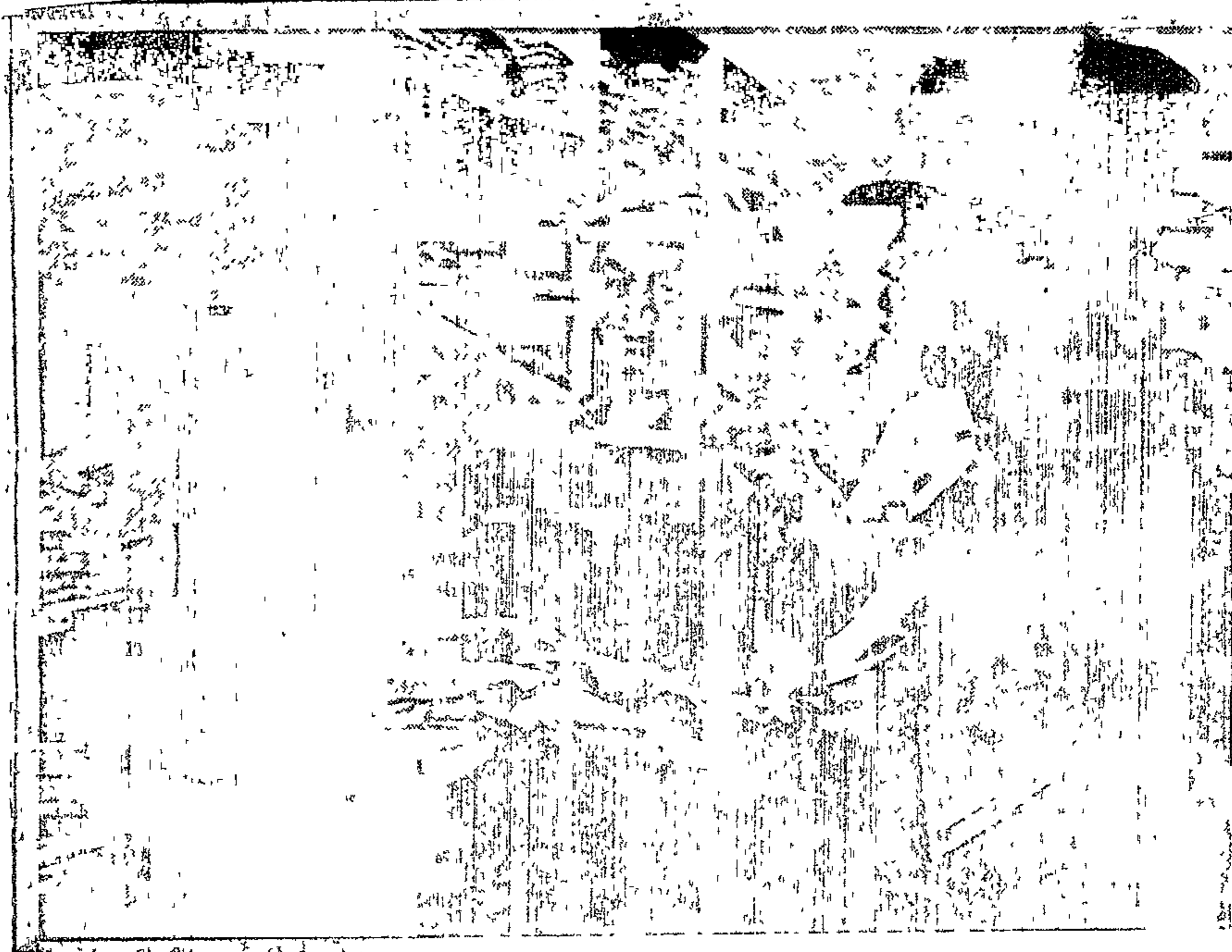
They will wear standard South African Army uni-

forms, although they will eventually have their own uniforms, insignia and name.

The first unit has not yet been named.

After the first phase of their training at Faure, they will have a short holiday before going to the Transvaal for the completion of their training.

This is seen as a historic step for the SADF in general, and for the homelands in particular. If this exercise is a success, other homelands may follow suit.



RECEIVING HIS ARMY EQUIPMENT today was Mr Tony Theodore Bizana of Engcobo. Having already been fitted with his army trousers, he is measured for a shirt by Lance Corporal J. Jeffreys, while Corporal A. J. Visagie looks on on the right.

Transkeians first day as soldiers

By a Staff Reporter

THE Transkeian military trainees, who arrived by air in Cape Town yesterday, were acquainted today with the military style of life at the South African Cape Corps' camp at Faure.

The African men — due to become the nucleus of the Transkei's own army — had to be out of bed by 5 am.

And when their chief instructor, WO 1 P. P. van Zyl, arrived at their bungalows just before 5 am, he found more than half of

72 1/2
20

France to curb SA arms sales

Sun Times 10/2/75

SUNDAY TIMES

Correspondent

KINSHASA, Saturday
PRESIDENT VALERY GISCARD DESTAING of France today announced a halt in French arms shipments to South Africa, but sources close to the President made clear that French submarines and at least some aircraft would not be affected by the ban.

President Giscard Destaing, during an one-day official visit to Zaire, told a news conference at Inga: "We will not sell any more arms to South Africa. I gave a directive along these lines to the Government."

A presidential source explained, however, that the embargo will, in fact, apply specifically to ground weapons and certain aircraft, but Mirage jet fighters, built in South Africa under licence, and two submarines ordered by South Africa would not be affected.

France, in spite of its close relations with most of Black Africa, has been South Africa's main arms supplier. Neither Britain nor the United States sells weapons to the Republic. In addition, the three Daphne class submarines

and Mirage jets, South Africa has French helicopters, missiles and armoured vehicles.

France has in the past announced that it would not supply weapons to South Africa for internal use, but was willing to sell the Republic arms for its external defence.

The SUNDAY TIMES Correspondent reports from Paris that the reason for the Giscard decision is complete mystery in Paris, where the news startled South African diplomats.

Only last night they celebrated the end of a successful six years in Paris of the Ambassador, Mr A. B. Burger, who will go to another post.

There is no doubt that President Giscard did not inform Pretoria or the South African Embassy in Paris in advance.

Arms: Bad news for Pretoria

Cape Times
11/8/75

Cape Times Correspondent

PARIS — France will still sell South Africa submarines, helicopters and honour all outstanding arms contracts under a complex new conditional embargo worked out by

President Valéry Giscard d'Estaing. But there is bad news for Pretoria.

Last night Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, was maintaining a tight-lipped silence on the French arms freeze. South Africa builds

French Panhard armoured cars and Mirage fighters under licence and these will "be carefully examined", Giscard promised.

REPERCUSSIONS

So — South Africa will not suffer immediate military shortages, but the shock statement by Giscard in Zaire on Saturday could have serious repercussions.

For Giscard also made it clear that he and host President Mobutu Sese Seko agreed in the absolute condemnation of apartheid and "shared concern" over the "Namibian peoples".

Weekend television in France showed South African officers in uniform attending a French military display followed by shots of White South African police hitting Blacks with batons during a riot.

DISTINCTION

In 1962 France made the distinction between arms used for repressive purposes and heavy weapons for defence against an external enemy.

Military sources said yesterday that France did not consider that helicopters were military aircraft and these would continue to be sold to South Africa.

The policy change may be due to the fact that Giscard wishes to obtain raw materials from Zaire.

Put missiles in SA, says US group

256

RDM
12/8/75

By RICHARD WALKER
NEW YORK. — The establishment of an American missile base at Simons-town is the "commonsense solution" to securing the Cape sea route, urges the United States Industrial Council in a statement raging against "the appalling results" of Black African independence. It calls for the United

States to help sustain existing "responsible, orderly government" in Southern Africa. The situation is changing very fast and the "United States must make a prompt adjustment to changed political and strategic realities," it says. The council is a nationwide association of conservative businessmen. The long statement, prepared

by its executive vice-president Mr Anthony Harrigan, is receiving wide publicity in New York. "The United States has a vital stake in maintaining access to the vast mineral wealth of Southern Africa and the security of the Cape sea route," it asserts, and warns of the "steady deterioration" in the situation over the past year.

It cites Somalia's Russian base, Uganda, Angola, Mozambique and even Zambia where recent land nationalisation illustrated "the impossibility of economic cooperation between free world countries and African socialist regimes."

The council warns against "more of the same" in South West Africa, which it says South Africa has administered "intelligently and responsibly".

It praises South Africa as "the strong stabilising force of the African continent" and Rhodesia, which "continues to maintain orderly, Western type government and wide prosperity, while turning back the assaults of revolutionary forces."

Sapa-Reuter reports from Paris that France gave South Africa only a few hours notice of its decision to curtail arms supplies to the Republic, French officials said yesterday. The restrictions, announced by President Giscard d'Estaing at the weekend, stop short of a total arms embargo

Plans to fight urban guerillas

RDM
15/8/75

By BOB HITCHCOCK
Military Correspondent

TACTICS to combat terrorist attacks on cities, towns and industrial complexes are being taught to a growing number of Whites in South Africa.

At the Witwatersrand Command headquarters in Johannesburg a scheme has been formulated to ensure every commando unit in the area gets practical training in anti-urban guerilla warfare.

At Sasolburg an industrial commando has been formed and charged with the safety of Sasol and Natref refineries.

A spokesman for the commando told Paratus, the South African Defence Force magazine, that the unit had two main functions.

- To protect the refineries in times of violence

- To ensure the installations remain productive even under attack.

Only refinery employees are recruited to the commando, the only industrial military unit in the Free State.

Natref is a State-owned plant producing millions of litres of petrol. Sasol

produces petrol by a secret process involving coal, water and oxygen.

The unit guarding this key industrial complex works closely with the town commando of Sasolburg which is responsible for repelling attacks which may be made on the factories which complement the refineries.

Near Ermelo, workers at one of the biggest power stations in the Southern Hemisphere — Camden — have voluntarily formed a military platoon to defend the vital installation in emergencies.

This anti-guerilla platoon is under command of the Ermelo-based Commando Group 12.

Another key industrial complex with its own commando is Iscor at Vanderbijlpark.

Military authorities are hoping more large industrial concerns will organise their own on-the-spot commando units.

This, the authorities say, releases town commandos to deal with attacks in other parts of their district.

For some town commandos anti-urban guerilla training is a relatively new experience.

Previously, the emphasis has been on bush warfare training.

Xhosas

settle

into

army

life

The Argus Defence
Correspondent

THE 72 young men from the Transkei, who will eventually form the nucleus of the first Black homelands army, have begun their training in earnest at Faure.

Quartered for two weeks at the South African Cape Corps — home of South Africa's Coloured army — the Transkei men have now completed the long list of documentation, medical examinations and aptitude tests.

They have also received all their kit and equipment except their rifles, which will be issued later this week.

PARADE GROUND

And yesterday they had their first session on the parade ground, getting to know their military left from right.

Commandant Leon Martins, the Officer Commanding the SACC, was impressed with their initial performance.

'They are a fine bunch of fellows, and they seem to have all the makings of good soldiers. The chaps are dead keen and they have settled down remarkably well,' he said.

Their quarters are separate from the Coloured soldiers, but at this stage they still share the same mess facilities.

The new intake, all in the permanent force of the new army, will undergo basic infantry training at the SACC for about five months before going on to Pretoria for the final part of the training.

OFFICERS

The officers and non-commissioned officers will be selected from this first group.

Right now Commandant Martins has only one problem. 'The boys are trying to teach me Xhosa, but they are moving too fast. My limit about one sentence a day, and they find my attempts very amusing,' he said.

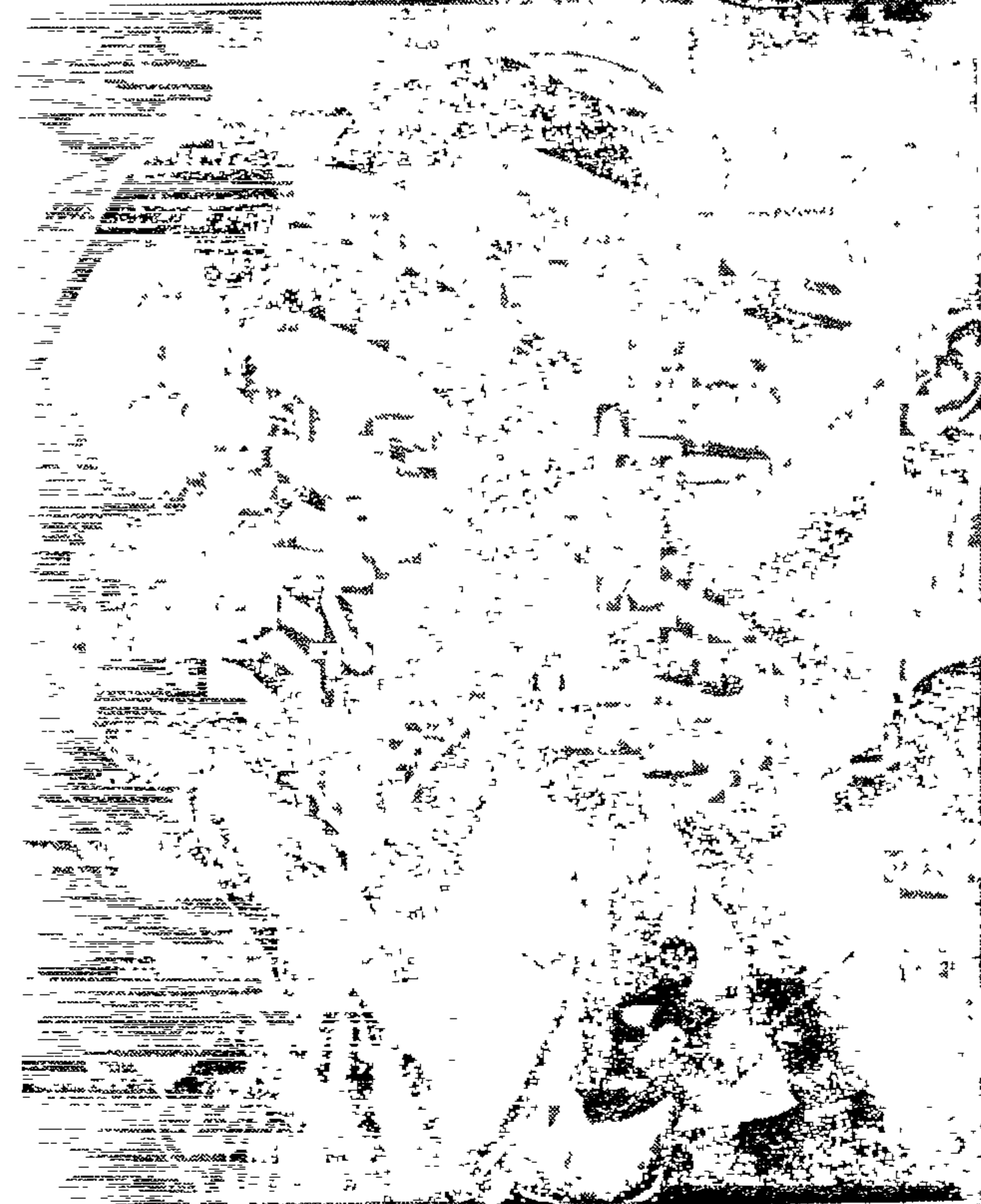


Argus 19/8/75 (256)

ABOVE: Left, right, right-er-left-er-right... this was the scene yesterday when the first intake of Transkei soldiers started parade ground work at Faure and struggled with the universal problem of all troops — drilling for the first time.

BELOW: Man with a mission: a Transkei soldier displays the proud bearing of the men of his nation.

LEFT: Sharing a soldier's happiness — a smoke break.



Change vital to victory — SA general

Cape Times 23/8/75

256

MILITARY ACTION by itself could not assure victory for the anti-revolutionary struggle in South Africa. Real victory depended on change in South Africa without the compulsion of law, General G. J. J. Boshoff, Chief of Army Staff (Logistics), said in Cape Town yesterday.

General Boshoff was addressing the Change-Oriented and Planning seminar organized by the Graduate School of Business of the University of Stellenbosch.

Concept changed

He said that in the army they spoke of the anti-revolutionary struggle as the 80-20 struggle, which meant that it was 80 percent socio-economic and 20 percent military. If South Africa lost the socio-economic struggle then "we need not even bother to fight the military one".

The whole concept of war had changed. The objective was no longer territory but the minds and hearts of men.

In this struggle the revolutionary elements had time on their side; they had no commitment; they had readily available funds and they had host countries at their disposal.

They sought every possible weakness in the social and economic structure of their target area for exploitation to the full.

Exploitation

In the past much unrest had been attributed to communism, but unrest could also be attributed to bad management and exploitation of the labour force.

The recipe for success against any revolutionary movement was strong government, the eradication of discrimination on grounds of race and colour, the provision of work opportunities and military power.

"As individuals and organizations we can make a great contribution to change, change from the heart without the compulsion of law."

It was of tremendous importance that a fair deal of the country's wealth be placed in the hands of the worker.

ARMY BACKS MOVE TO EASE COLOUR BAR

By HANS STRYDOM *JUN. TIMES 24/8/75*

Govt committee works in secret

THE REMOVAL of discrimination based on colour is receiving the urgent attention of the Cabinet Committee, and an army spokesman made it clear this week that the Government would have the full support of the Defence Force in doing so.

It became known this week that a Cabinet Committee consisting of senior Ministers was examining the discriminatory measures that could be removed from the statute books. The committee was appointed about a year ago and is expected to report

to the Cabinet within the next year.

The committee's activities are shrouded in secrecy. Yesterday the Minister of the Interior, Dr Connie Mulder, refused to comment.

The scrapping of the Master and Servant's Act

was one of the committee's first recommendations.

In one of the most outspoken speeches made by an army spokesman, General G. J. J. Boshoff, Chief of the Army Staff (Logistics), said in Cape Town on Friday that discrimination based on colour must be removed completely.

He predicted that job

reservation would die "a natural death", and that the time would come when all South Africans, regardless of colour, would undergo military training.

General Boshoff's speech to the Graduate School of Business of the University of Stellenbosch is seen as a clear indication that army chiefs will encourage and support the Government fully in all at-

tempts they make to remove discrimination.

General Boshoff warned that the battle against terrorism was 80 per cent socio-economic and 20 per cent military.

He listed four prerequisites for victory against terrorism: a strong Government which could effect changes to safeguard prosperity and security, the removal of all discrimination based on colour and race, work opportunities for all, and a strong Defence Force representative of all the people of the country.

General Boshoff said employers should treat workers honestly and pay them just salaries so that they did not develop grievances. The worker should get his legitimate share of the country's wealth.

256

Botha call to employers: Don't victimise trainees



MR BOTHA

EAST LONDON — Many employers were victimising young men because of their commitment to the Defence Force, the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said in an open letter to "fellow South Africans."

Mr Botha said some employers turned down applications for employment if the young man still had military duty to perform.

Other employers would not supplement the army pay while their employees were doing duty. It was pointed out that no government employee lost financially when he did duty in the Defence Force, whether it was national service or the Citizen Force or Commandos.

On the point of denying a man employment because he still had military service to do, Mr Botha said if employers persisted in refusing applicants on these grounds, the man concerned would unwittingly blame the Defence Force for his predicament.

"This may in turn lead to potential servicemen resenting the principle of national service, and the morale and preparedness of the South African Defence Force will thus eventually be adversely affected," Mr Botha said.

He said the employee who

completed his training period returned to his place of occupation a better-disciplined man, more mature, more responsible and more experienced. He had been trained in one or more skills which could only benefit his employer.

As was pointed out by Commandant P van Vuuren, Officer Commanding, Border Sub-Command, during Operation Span Saam, the Permanent Force, while being the backbone of the defence force, would not be in a position to defend South Africa in time of war.

The Defence Force was made up mostly of Citizen Force men and Commandos.

Mr Botha said the authorities were aware that many young men would volunteer for either the Citizen Force or a Commando unit if he knew he would not lose financially, that their chances of promotion were not jeopardized, and that they were not deprived of their normal annual leave.

On requests from employers for deferment of training, Mr Botha said the Defence Force tried to give ample notice of training periods. "We hope this will lessen the large number of deferments applied for each year."

In the case of national servicemen, it was felt the sooner they complete their training, the better it would be for all concerned.

"The younger and less experienced they are, the less their absence will be felt by their employers. On the other hand, the older they become, the more likely they are to have professional and domestic responsibilities," Mr Botha said.

National servicemen had expressed disenchantment with the action of some employers continually applying for deferment of training, and "we appeal to employers to be circumspect in requesting deferment of training, whether for national servicemen or members of the Citizen Force or Commandos."

Mr Botha said the Defence Force was grateful to the many employers who treated servicemen sympathetically, "but we should like to

appeal most earnestly to all employers to respond as far as possible.

"Peace is an unnatural state of man and does not keep itself; if we wish to keep our land, skies and seas inviolate we cannot relax our vigilance," Mr Botha said. — DDR.

Every means for security must be used—SAAF chief

256

ARGUS 29/8/75

The Argus Correspondent
DURBAN. — South Africa must make use of every means at its disposal to ensure its security, not only its military strength, the chief of the SA Air Force, General R. H. D. Rogers, said today.

Psychological and economic measures would have to be taken, and injustices in our system corrected — but in an orderly way and not through revolution.

As well as the co-ordinated action of many Government departments, the public of South Africa would also have to be involved, he said.

General Rogers, who was addressing a rotary lunch in Durban said: 'We cannot combat the enemy's use of psychological warfare with denials and explanations — we must counter-attack with the same tools which he uses'

A positive psychological action campaign had to be launched and maintained

He went on: 'Our own

strategic importance to the Western world and a positive image had to be propagated. Our economic wealth and technical expertise should be fully exploited and used to our advantage.

'We have to continue to negotiate with Black Africa for as long as we can honourably do so, and we have to do all we can to win the hearts and minds of our own indigenous peoples.'

'It is most important to convince Africa and the world that we are part of Africa. But if we are to

remain part of Africa, and particularly Southern Africa, we have to learn to live together.'

The Defence Force was composed of an unconventional as well as a deterrent wing. If the SADF were to remain a credible deterrent, it would constantly have to update itself. This cost money, but was a necessary premium for the future.

In spite of this, South Africa spent a lower percentage of its gross national product on defence than most other Western countries.

SA 'alone' in event of conflict

30/8/75

Cape Times Correspondent

PRETORIA.—South Africa had no allies to call on in the event of a conflict and must be prepared to "go it alone", the Chief of the Air Force, Lieutenant General R H D Rogers, said in Durban yesterday.

Addressing the Durban Rotary Club, he warned that should détente collapse, the OAU countries were committed to an intensified military confrontation in Southern Africa.

If the Rhodesian Government and the ANC failed to come to terms then there would undoubtedly be an escalation in this war, with the African countries playing a far more significant part.

"Should this happen, and I believe that time for decision is limited, it will be for South Africa to decide what policy it should follow."

"South Africa's relationship with Mozambique and Frelimo had been friendly but here again what may happen in the future would to a large extent depend on the outcome of détente."

"It must be remembered that our border with Mozambique is a very long one which facilitates incursions by terrorists, and from a conventional point of view Lourenco Marques is only some 400 kilometres from Johannesburg — a 30-minute flight in a Boeing passenger aircraft."

Internally in South Africa there were still some nationalistically-inspired organizations and others either directly or indirectly communist-inspired intent on causing disorder in the country.

"We must continue to negotiate with Black Africa for as long as we can honourably do so, and we must do all we can to win the hearts and minds of our indigenous peoples. We must correct injustices in our own system, but it must be made clear that we will sort out our problems in an orderly and evolutionary way and not by means of revolution", General Rogers said.

"Remember too, that we have no allies to call on in the event of a conflict. We must therefore look to our own defences and we must be prepared to go it alone if we have to."

Rocket attack on SA border

Political Correspondent

SOUTH AFRICA may have given notice that it will use "hot pursuit" tactics if its territorial integrity is violated by terrorists.

This tactic may already have been used after a terrorist attack on a border camp three weeks ago with Russian rockets.

News of the attack was revealed yesterday by Dr P. W. Botha, the Minister of Defence, while delivering an address on South Africa's strategic position to the National Party Cape Congress.

Mr Botha said the attack had been ill-timed as the South African forces had already withdrawn and there were no casualties.

He said, however, that the most modern Russian rockets had been found later.

He declined to comment further and told the congress that he was also not prepared to comment on every statement in the foreign Press about the Republic's defence forces.

POLICY

Stressing that South Africa's armed forces were regarded as a deterrent, he said: "Our troops are at strategic points along our borders but we do not interfere in the affairs of others."

He declined to be drawn further on the issue.

However, while South Africa has adopted a policy of non-interference, there have been indications that its attitude towards unprovoked terrorist attacks is hardening and that it will not allow them to go unanswered.

It seems that while it will patrol its own borders, it is no longer prepared to allow hit and run attacks, and that, if necessary, it will strike back.

Report by Bernard Wessels
171 Main Street Johannesburg

STAR 6/19/75

troops in Angola — it's official

of 30 men was moved the water pumping station at Calaque, on the Zolan side of the border with South West Africa.

The Portuguese Government had been informed the move on August 12.

Mr Fourie was referring a statement from a source which stated that

the Portuguese Government was concerned at the operation being carried out without warning.

Mr Fourie said the Portuguese Foreign Ministry note was not the first to be received on the subject.

Mr Fourie said. "In the first place, when it was realised that both the works

and workers in the Calaque-Ruacana area urgently needed protection, the Portuguese authorities were asked to take urgent steps in this regard.

"In the absence of re- action and the increasing danger, steps were taken to give the necessary protection, and the Portuguese authorities were at the same time once again

asked to take steps so that the need for protection by South Africa should become unnecessary.

"In the note which was received mention was also made, inter alia, of allegations in connection with possible infiltration by mercenaries and others from South West Africa."

The reply sent by the

South African Embassy to the Portuguese Government explained the measures taken to protect the works and workers and welcome the decision by Portugal to provide protection. South Africa would suspend her measures as soon as possible.

On the mercenary question, the reply stated, "South Africa's policy is

one of non-interference and we allow no mercenaries or other troops to operate from our territory or territory under our control.

"The Government is therefore surprised at the suggestion that mercenaries and others might have penetrated southern Angola from South West Africa. The Government

rejects this possibility and would appreciate it if the 'reliable reports' could be made available to it."

Mr Fourie said that because the Portuguese Note had been sent for information to the Secretary General of the United Nations, Dr Kurt Waldheim, the same procedure was followed with the South Africa can reply. — Sapa

722
952
722

Cape Times 9/9/75

Troops guard Ruacana scheme

JOHANNESBURG. — The Republic had been approached by South African workers at the Ruacana Falls hydroelectric scheme just inside the Angolan border to provide them with the necessary safeguards, the Minister of Defence, Mr P.W. Botha, said in the SABC television programme, News Review, last night.

When it became clear that the workers were not safe any more, South African troops were moved in to protect them and to see that they carried out their duties under peaceful conditions.

Questioned by the interviewer, Mr Botha said it was not an offensive act. It was vital that, under the scheme's agreement between Portugal and South Africa, the Ovambo be provided with water for their cattle and their own needs.

The Minister said the pump station which provided that water was not 35 km inside the Angolan border, as had been suggested, but "more like 15 or 20 km".

① 256
② 5
③ 224

256

U 256
~~204~~

Transkeian soldiers enjoy army life

Dispatch
15/9/75

CAPE TOWN — The first batch of Transkeian soldiers presently being trained at the Cape Corps camp in Faure are taking to the army "like a duck to water," according to Lt Edgar Henneberry, Adjutant of the Cape Corps.

The 72 volunteers are undergoing four months' training at the camp.

They will form the nucleus of the Transkeian Army after the homeland's independence next year.

Originally 100 volunteers from the Transkei came to Cape Town for training but the number has since dwindled.

The reason for this, according to a spokesman for the Cape Corps, was that some of the volunteers

were found to be "unsuitable" for army life.

The Transkeian soldiers are billeted on their own away from the Permanent Force soldiers of the Cape Corps but share all other facilities with them, including recreational and sporting facilities, according to Lt Henneberry.

The Transkeian volunteers move to the Transvaal for further training after their four months in the Cape.

Some of them will be selected to undergo officer training in the future and will also be trained as instructors.

The group had proved themselves to be good army material, Lt Henneberry said. — DDC.

256

Plan for second women's defence college

ARCUS 17/9/75

The Argus Political
Correspondent

BLOEMFONTEIN. — The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, announced today that the Civil Defence College for Women in George was being expanded and that a second college would be started at Tempe, Bloemfontein.

He told the Free State conference of the National Party that the Department of Defence would take over premises at present being used by the Department of Education.

Mr Botha said the number of women being trained — 10 at present — would be increased to 200.

The minister rejected suggestions that national service training should be extended to two years. Discussions with employers and other interested parties had shown that the present one year system was satisfactory.

A promising number of young immigrants who had indicated that they intended to settle in the Republic were receiving training.

(News by Wire Services, 122 St George Street, Cape Town.)

Botha looks to stability

256

meary 26/9/75

SALDANHA—The Defence Force could contribute to peace and stability in South Africa and to detente on the borders by their conduct and attitude towards other population groups, the Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, said here yesterday.

He told young officers at a passing out parade at the military academy here that they were, as Field Marshal Montgomery had put it, involved in "the battle for the hearts and minds of people."

"They had to be able to handle the weapon of the mind, because military weaponry itself was not sufficient.

South Africa's defence effort could not rely solely, or even mainly, on military ability, but must incorporate all national activities.

"Where the present enemy of the free world is attacking indirectly on a broad front, our defence force officers must also command broader academic disciplines than the purely traditional capabilities and weapon handling," he said.

The global power struggle being waged against free countries by the Communist world demands co-oriented and integrated action from our whole State apparatus.

The modern officer had to have knowledge of human relationships and of relations between peoples. He must be able to act with diplomatic tact and insight to

create and maintain healthy relationships, Mr. Botha said.

"The heterogenous population composition of our country is of particular importance, because it means, among other things that we are subject to a low ceiling of tension," the Minister said.

Turning to the role of the Defence Force in the detente policy, the Minister said detente was now a popular term about which some critical and cynical remarks were being made.

"For the Republic of South Africa, it is nothing but an honest endeavour towards peace and good order on our continent, and Southern Africa in particular," he said. — (Sapa)

BBC on troop moves

STAR 3/9/75

Reports of alleged movements of South African troops were broadcast by the world service of the BBC twice this morning and have been heard by many in South Africa.

Other reports on the subject have appeared in The Economist and Financial Times — both freely available in this country — and in many international news services, including those of the Washington Post and Los Angeles Times.

BANNED

No reports have appeared in South African newspapers, which have been forbidden so far from reporting, investigating or denying any of the statements that are pouring into newspaper offices in Johannesburg. Reports have been banned almost daily in terms of Section 118 and of Defence Act.

The only reference so far made to the reports being circulated abroad and to the censorship at home appeared in The Star two Saturdays ago. The report was in a

BBC report on troops

From Page 1

column headed "Something you ought to know."

It began: "There are things being said about South Africa in Press conferences and newspapers in London, Lisbon, Leipzig and Luanda which the public here do not know about. For your own sake you ought to know at least that."

The column suggested that many of the allegations coming from different quarters in the past fortnight appeared to be propaganda, but that the authorities here were not allowing public sifting of rumour from fact.

"Military secrets can be kept without someone in the know trying to blindfold the people," it ended.

(1) 256
(2) 5
(3) 224

256

256

happy employees

ARMY BUILDS ROADS

A road in the Venda Black homeland in the Northern Transvaal is being built by the South African Army as a result of a request by the government of Venda. The road is being built by members of

15 Field Squadron as a part of its annual Active Citizen Force (ACF) training.

The road which is being built over an existing road runs through the Thengwe area. Maintenance of the existing roads is a problem to the Black homeland and the building of the road will remove some pressure from the Venda Department of Works.

The importance of the new road is that it serves a large community and joins up with the main road to Sibasa, the homeland capital. It will also make Sibasa more accessible to the inhabitants of the Thengwe area.

At an official ceremony in Venda, the Chief Minister of Venda, Chief Patrick Mphephu, welcomed the Army. The ceremony consisted of a military parade followed by an address of welcome by Chief Mphephu and a reply by Colonel G J Viviers, acting Officer Commanding Northern Transvaal Command. It is hoped that the road will be finished by the end of the year.

Nato 'duty' to defend the Cape

W/E ARGUS 18/10/75 (256)

From Tim Patten

BRUSSELS. — Nato has admitted its 'duty' to defend the Cape sea route against any possible threat of Russian interference with the delivery of oil to the Western Allies from the Middle East.

American-appointed Supreme Allied Commander in the Atlantic, told newsmen here yesterday that Nato had a duty to ensure the safe delivery of Western Europe's oil supplies, and conceded that the defence alliance had a contingency plan for the defence of the Cape route.

This is the first time any Nato commander has publicly made known the existence of the contingency plan, although it has been an open secret for several months.

Admiral Kidd was asked whether Saclant (Supreme Allied Command Atlantic) had such a plan following its extensive study of the Soviet fleet build-up in the Indian Ocean.

He made it clear at first when replying that Nato's field of operations, theoretically ended at the Tropic of Cancer, but added: 'Our founding fathers 25 years ago had no conception when they

drew the lines of the problems concerning shipping of oil, and that super-tankers would be built too big to go through the Suez Canal.

They also had no conception of today's dependency on energy in the West, or the amount that Europe would consume in a day and the stocks that would be needed in the free world.

Bearing this in mind, the admiral said, it is obvious that precautions have become necessary to guarantee the continued flow of energy to the Allied countries.

Probe into Nato links with SA

STAR 21/10/75

256

The Star Bureau

BRUSSELS — A thorough investigation into what is now suspected as a broad Nato collaboration with South Africa is being planned by the United Nations Special Committee on Apartheid.

The establishment of a commission of inquiry by the UN apartheid unit is anticipated following a proposal by a group of international anti-apartheid movements.

FULL POWERS

Clearly the UN Apartheid Committee is anxious to broaden the dissemination of the documents stolen from the South African Embassy in Bonn — which provide a wealth of evidence on West German-South African collaboration — and hopes to compile a similar file of evidence from other countries.

The African National Congress, which has so far released only a few of the stolen documents, claims

that it has a "huge file" which provides conclusive proof of not only West German but Nato collaboration with South Africa.

It is now envisaged that the UN apartheid unit's commission would be given full powers to receive evidence, investigate and report to the United Nations on its findings.

The brief which the anti-apartheid movements have recommended to the yet-to-be-established commission is to investigate "the extent and nature of the military, naval or air collaboration, if any, which exists between NATO, any of its organs or member states and the South African authorities."

They want investigation of commercial firms in financing and supplying the production of uranium, plutonium and nuclear weapons "or nuclear energy for any purposes" and also the sources and extent of military, naval, air and communication equipment supplied to South Africa.

SADF *Cape Times*
21/10/76

to limit budget

Cape Times Correspondent

PRETORIA — The South African Defence Force will lop millions of rands from its budget next year in an effort to keep expenditure below the R1 000 m mark it was learnt here yesterday.

However, expenditure on strategic weapons and other essential equipment will continue during this and the 1976-77 financial year.

South Africa's defence preparedness will not be affected.

At the weekend, the Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, said the SADF was making its contribution to the Government's co-ordinated programme against inflation.

Mr. Botha said that the building of the new SADF headquarters in Pretoria had been postponed. He announced, too, that fuel would be saved by reducing the number of hours flown every month.

Cheaper methods of building houses for SADF personnel would also be used. If it were not for inflation, Mr. Botha said, the SADF would have made greater demands on the Treasury.

From Defence Headquarters yesterday it was learnt that the SADF's participation in shows displays would be curtailed.

The country-wide programme of open days at military bases would be reduced, the spokesman said.

It was unlikely, however, that the new military hospital at Voortrekkerhoogte would be affected by the economy programme.

256

Cape Corps

Cape Times 21/10/75

training

the best

-Matanzima

PARAMOUNT Chief Kaiser Matanzima, Chief Minister of the Transkei, said yesterday that the training which the young men of the Transkei were being given at the South African Cape Corps Service Battalion's headquarters at Faure was comparable to the best in the world.

He was addressing the first batch of 70 trainees from the Transkei after he had seen them being put through their paces at the camp during the day. They did squad drill and musketry, and went over an obstacle course.

"I am impressed at what you can do after so short a period of training," said Chief Matanzima. "We are indebted to South Africa for the excellent training you are getting. Your whole country is proud of you. When you return to the Transkei you will get a bumper welcome."

Commandant Leon Martins, Officer Commanding the South African Cape Corps Service Battalion, said that the unit was honoured to welcome Chief Matanzima to the military base.

"We are indeed proud to be able to tie ourselves to your country's history by being selected as the base to undertake so proud and important a task as to start a fledgling army of a brother country," he said.

~~15/10/75~~
(2) 256

Teachers' Union

STAR 6/11/75

On call-up

Education Reporter
Plans to call teachers up for compulsory training have thrown the profession into confusion.

There is no indication whether only new teachers will be affected, or whether in-service staff

will be taken out of the classroom

The Defence Force says merely that all male teachers will "in time" be liable for continuous national service

The change is to prepare officers for the new school cadet corps which are to be introduced from the beginning of 1977

In the past prospective teachers have been granted deferments until they completed their studies and then exempted once they were qualified

"We have no objection to the change in principle," said Mr C F P Herselman, president of the Transvaal Teachers Association.

lot more about it reported we commit ourselves. At the attention is to take teachers out of the classroom then we will fight

Professor A J Beyer, rector of the Johannesburg College of Education, agreed it would be hard to find replacements for existing teachers in the present situation

for existing teachers in the present situation

This could be disruptive, he says. The teacher is not like an office worker, he says, and the profession is not a profession of men.

It would not affect recruitment. We are aware of the implications of the change and we are not dodging it.

improve the image of the profession. The thought of a protected profession is a protected profession.

A prominent school principal says the need for cadet training when the boys go to national service after they left school.

"In any case, I don't see that a full year's national service is necessary to train the officers. Holiday camps should surely be sufficient."

"If this means it will now take a new teacher yet one more year to qualify, it will turn right off teaching. They will go to another profession where they can make money fast."

(1) 308
(2) 256

156 SAAF OFFICERS GET RISE IN RANK

256

ARGUS 10/11/75

THE South African Air Force has announced the promotion of 156 officers, 63 of them senior officers.

Some of the promotions and new appointments are:

General Services branch — promoted to brigadier Colonel P. P. Potgieter (Director Flying Efficiency at SAAF HQ); Colonel W. H. van den Bos (Chief of Air Staff Personnel at SAAF HQ); Colonel A. M. Muller (Chief of Strike Command); Colonel D. M. Ralston (Director of Planning at SAAF HQ); Colonel W. Black (Director of Operations at the Chief of Staff HQ) and Colonel P. S. Cilliers (Director Organisation Studies)

Technical and administrative — promoted to brigadier Colonel W. A. Gillham (Director Technical Services at SAAF HQ).

Pilots and navigators — promoted to colonel Commandants J. P. Moolman, G. Thom, J. D. Boardman, H. E. Lehman, P. J. de Vries, F. C. Erasmus, I. J. van der Merwe, P. H. Groenewald, D. J. Zeeman, B. J. Vorster, P. J. Geldenhuys, P. B. Huyser, A. J. S. van der Lith, G. H. de Beer and G. C. J. Loubser

Promoted to commandant Majors F. M. Conradie, E. E. Earp, L. M. Poole, D. J. Lewis, P. R. Prinsloo, F. C. Oosthuizen, G. J. J. van Zyl, G. D. B. van Niekerk, W. J. Bloemhof, P. S. Opnerman, F. W. H. Klein, P. P. Kapp, K. W. M. Snowball, J. G. P. Marais, W. H. Kempen, H. H. Vos, B. J. Krieger,

W. H. Hechter, S. J. de Villiers and J. J. Conradie.

Flight controllers — promoted to commandant: Majors M. A. du Toit, A. J. Strydom, C. J. Schoon, and P. S. Janse van Vuuren.

Operation officers — promoted to commandant: Major M. J. Fuchshuber.

Technical and administrative branch — technical officers (engineering): promoted to colonel Commandants F. D. Jooste and D. B. Laas. Promoted to commandant: Majors C. P. Meyer, S. J. Klopper and L. H. J. Steyn.

Technical officers (electrical/instrument) — promoted to colonel Commandant C. D. de Villiers, promoted to commandant: Majors J. J. Koen and D. W. Schonfeldt.

Technical officers (radio/radar) — promoted to colonel Commandant H. G. du Plessis, promoted to commandant Majors W. J. Blignaut, G. D. Francis and A. K. van der Colff.

Administrative officers — promoted to commandant: Majors J. H. van der Lely and B. J. de Wachter.

Equipment officers — promoted to colonel Commandant F. M. J. Béege; promoted to commandant: Majors B. Swanepoel and J. L. Marais.

The majority of the promotions are effective from January 1, 1976 although some of them are effective from October 1, 1975.

A Black

STAR 13/11/75

battalion

for Lenz

A Black battalion is to be stationed at Lenz military base, south-west of Johannesburg near Soweto. Army Headquarters announced in Pretoria today.

The announcement said the Maintenance Unit was moving from Lenz to Kimberley and would be replaced there by 21 Battalion, an African unit.

The move would be completed by January 1.

This step has been decided upon to increase the mission capabilities of both units, the announcement said.

Major D. W. van Vuuren was to be promoted commandant and would be the new officer commanding the Maintenance Unit, while Major J. S. N. Pretorius was officer commanding designate of 21 Battalion.

Training to defend the home

ides of the paper

Do not write
in this
margin

Do not write
in this
margin

256

Hundreds of householders are learning how to defend their families, homes and country, in the event of an attack by hostile forces or a national emergency.

They have joined a new organisation, the Home Defence Association of South Africa, in an effort to improve home-defensive potential.

The association's founder, Mr Norman Price, of Johannesburg, said he had approached the Chief of the Army, who said he could not support such an organisation because of other similar organisations already in existence.

"We admire all Civil Defence volunteers, but the Civil Defence is geared for emergencies such as fire, flood and earthquake — not guerrilla warfare," said Mr Price.

The armed forces and police would find it difficult to protect the household in an uprising, bearing in mind the small white population and huge area to defend.

"From a psychological

point of view, the householder would feel less helpless in a defensive situation if properly trained," said Mr Price.

Unlike existing military, police reserve or Civil Defence units, the Home Defence Association uses an informal approach to acquaint the householder with skills needed for defensive purposes.

"Many of our members are qualified in such things as first aid, firearm instruction, dog-handling, radio ham operation and boating, and will train others," Mr Price added.

Defence sub-units would be formed in every suburb and town. Mr Price, at 40-2301, is seeking potential leaders for these units.

BACK SA

W/E ARGUS 15/11/75 (256)

GEORGE. — The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, tonight called on the West to reconsider its attitude to South Africa, a country he said was indispensable to world trade and global strategy.

Addressing a meeting of the Afrikaanse Sakekamer in George, Mr Botha said: 'It would be foolish indeed for the West not to make greater use of what we have to offer.'

Mr Botha went on: 'The West should reconsider its attitude to South Africa because we are the fortress of the south, and in the turbulent waters of international politics we are a firm rock — as has been proved consistently through the years.'

'We are willing'

Describing what South Africa had to offer, Mr Botha mentioned the communications centre at Silvermine in the Cape Peninsula, one of the most modern in the world, which could pinpoint vessels in the surrounding oceans.

'We are willing to make this information available to the Western world,' he said.

He also mentioned the reporting centre of the world-wide search and rescue organisation for merchant shipping; the Republic's harbour facilities; coastal rescue services and its stability.

He said: 'We have a stable and anti-communist Government and we have at our disposal the only modern naval base on the continent of Africa south of the equator.'

Cape route

Emphasising the importance of the Cape sea route he spoke of its importance in the transport of oil, and the importance of oil to the continued existence of industrial countries. The closure of the Suez Canal had affected more than half the world's population. For this reason the West has a direct interest in the security of tanker routes through the Indian Ocean in times of war and political unrest.

4 000 ships

Giving some details on Indian Ocean shipping, Mr Botha said that on January 1 this year 4 000 ships passed through the Indian Ocean. Of these 1 515 were oil tankers — nearly half of the world's tanker fleet.

He said of the tankers at sea on that date, only one-third could use the

Suez Canal in both directions, 27 percent could only use the canal when empty and 40 percent could not use it at all.

Mr Botha said the reopening of the Suez Canal and the formal abrogation of the Simonstown Agreement had been interpreted by the ill-informed as meaning a decline in the importance of the Cape sea route to world trade and strategy.

He said facts showed this was not the case. This view was endorsed by such authoritative bodies as the Royal United Services Institute, Le Monde Modern Organisation, the Institute for the Study of Conflict, the Defence Committee of Nato and the United States Strategic Institute.

He found it difficult to understand why the American Congress would not finance the development of an American naval base at Diego Garcia — Sapa and Weekend Argus Correspondent.

THE KEY MEN WHEN THINGS GET 'HOT'

256

AT Langebaanweg Flying Training School two crews of fit and highly disciplined Coloured firemen stand by daily, ready to come to the rescue of South Africa's top Air Force pilots in the event of a mishap in take-off or touch-down.

Few of the close on 30 000 people who watched these men roaring out in their high-powered fire engines in a simulated aircraft fire disaster on Langebaanweg's open day recently, realised just how important a role these men play.

Coloured crews' role in SAAF

"Their job is so important that Langebaanweg would be 'grounded' if they were not here," Colonel Anthony Roux, Commander of the Langebaanweg Flying Training School, pointed out this week when the men demonstrated their skill during a rescue and fire-fighting demonstration arranged for the SUNDAY TIMES.

There is a very great difference in putting out a blazing house and an aircraft enveloped in flames. Consequently the Coloured firemen at Langebaanweg are a special brand of men with a specialized know-

ledge of extinguishing fires in which highly inflammable aircraft fuel is a factor," Commander Roux said.

A burning aircraft is always likely to explode, so efficiency and professionalism are the operative words at Langebaan's fire fighting department — and there certainly is no lack of skill with these men who we saw this week.

On daily duty are the two units of assistant firemen (as they are called officially) one on rescue duty — the aerodrome crew of six Coloured firemen with a fully trained fireman as leader, usually a non-commissioned officer, a ser-

Lectures

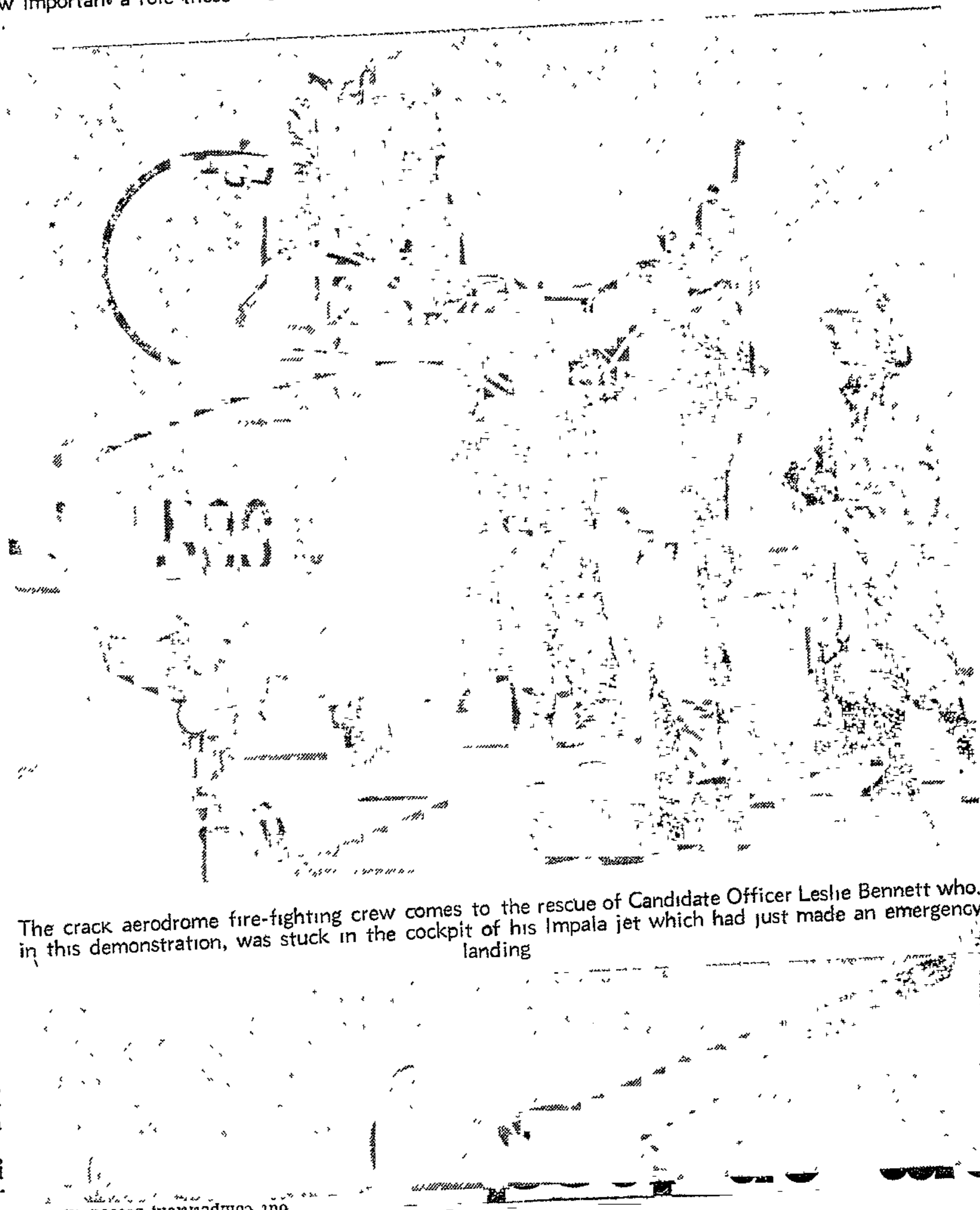
He said that the rest of the men's training consist of lectures on rescue work, the chemistry of fires, the handling and recharging of fire extinguishers and basic principals in the fighting of all types of fires, including chemical and elec-

trical fires.

Once a week, a household fire is simulated setting alight a heap of wood and once a month a aircraft fire is simulated by filling a hole in the ground with an amount of fuel equal to the quantity expected to be found in an aircraft that had caught fire.

The Coloured firemen at Langebaanweg were recruited without setting a particular academic qualification. In the towns around Langebaanweg from where they come, they would probably have been employed at little pay, but they say themselves that they are very happy with their interesting work and their pay, which is up to R200 a month.

Besides the good wages, they enjoy a medical aid scheme, pension fund, re-



The crack aerodrome fire-fighting crew comes to the rescue of Candidate Officer Leslie Bennett who, in this demonstration, was stuck in the cockpit of his Impala jet which had just made an emergency landing.

Report: NORMAN WEST
Pictures: WILLIE DE KLERK

They are under direct control of the air traffic controller in the tower, who would alert them in an emergency.

The other unit composed in the same way, is on domestic duty, standing by for any incident, except flying.

The two crews alternate each day, the one standing by on domestic duty, and the other on aerodrome duty.

Responsible for their training is Flight Sergeant Nick Struwig who explained to us that the domestic duty crew also play a major role in combating domestic fires in towns in the vicinity of Langebaanweg.

"Towns like Saldanha Bay, Hopefield, Velddrif and Paternoster, for instance, have no fire fighting units of their own. When they asked for our help we dispatch the

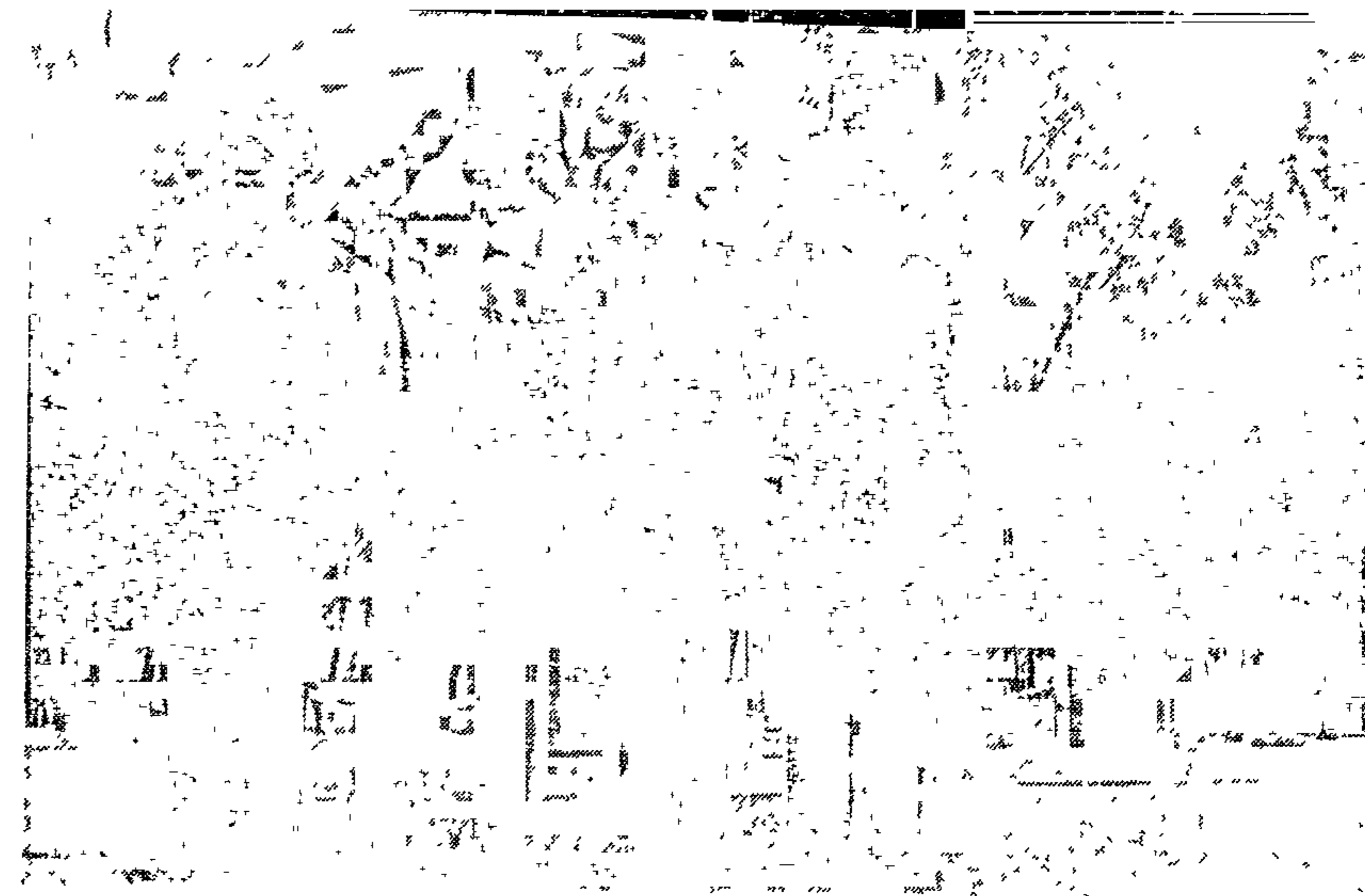
Vacancies

For those thinking of making the Air Force a career, there are vacancies as assistant firemen, drivers of aerodrome maintenance units and security guards. Information on all types of vacancies are available at the Cape Corps Auxiliary Services, at the Wynberg Military Camp, Wynberg Hill.

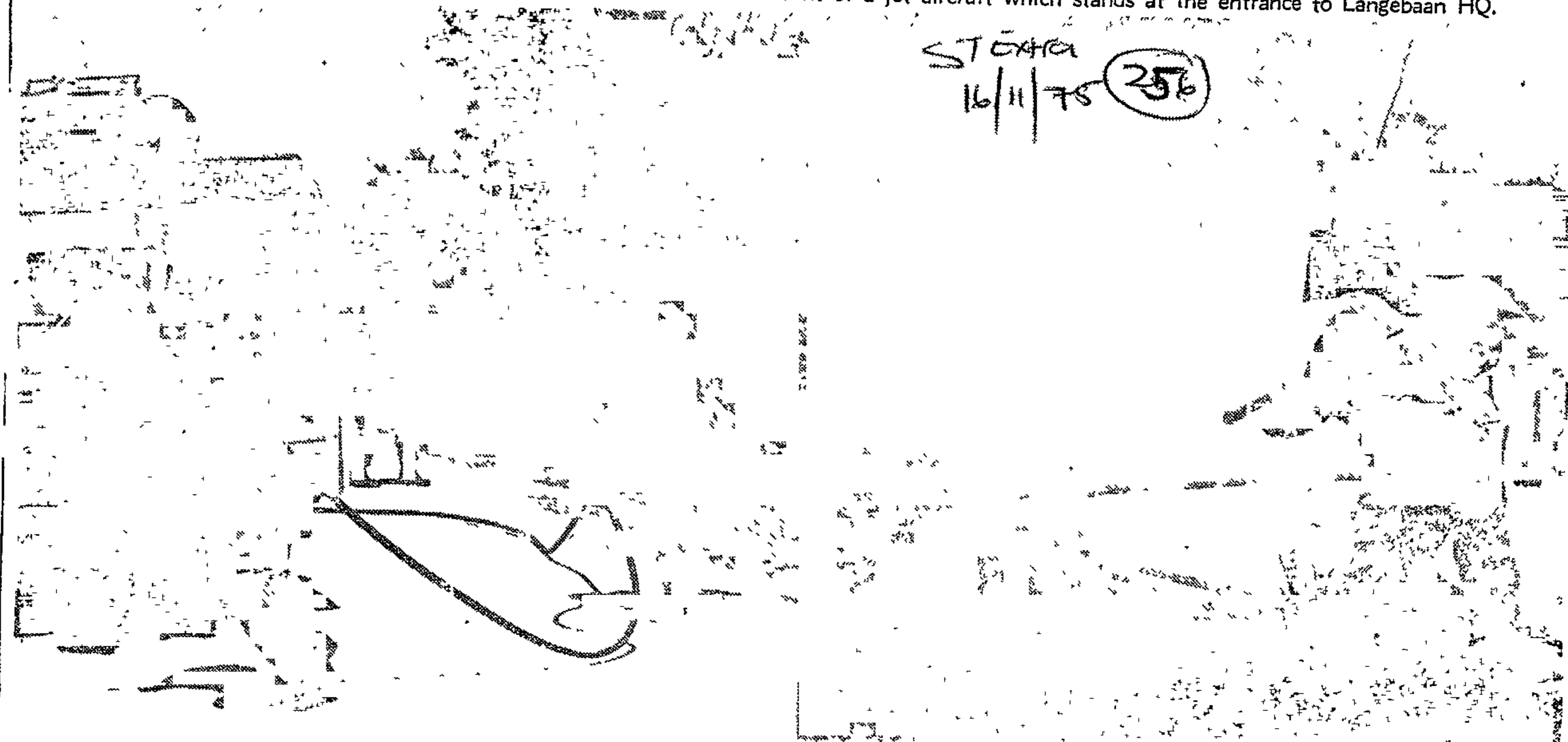
Flight Sergeant Struwig said that he would welcome applicants to the vacancies existing in the Air Force.

"We prefer men younger than 30, and although we do give regimental training at Langebaanweg, it would be to the advantage of prospective applicants if they had had training at the Cape Corps Service Battalion at Faure, or if they do their basic training there.

"Nevertheless, if any young man wants to make the Air Force his career, he should contact us at Langebaan or inquire at the Wynberg Camp for further information," he said.



The Coloured assistant firemen at Langebaanweg are on the permanent staff of the Air Force. Here four salute in front of a jet aircraft which stands at the entrance to Langebaan HQ.



The household fire crew of Langebaanweg Air Force Base in action this week demonstrating their skill during a simulated fire. In less than two minutes after receiving a radio call about a blaze, the unit had arrived, set up their equipment and completely extinguished the fire.

ST EXTRA
16/11/75 (256)

Mortar bomb kills S. African soldier

Cape Times 17/11/75 256

PRETORIA — A member of the South African Army, Private B Venter, 20, was hit by a mortar bomb and subsequently died of his injuries, a Defence Headquarters spokesman announced here last night.

Private Venter was the son of Mr and Mrs J Venter, of Glenanda, Johannesburg.

The incident occurred on the night of November 11 in the border operational area. Private Venter was in a bivouac when the area was shelled by terrorists, the spokesman said.

A counter-attack was launched, and 10 terrorists were killed. Quantities of ammunition and weapons were recovered. — Sapa.

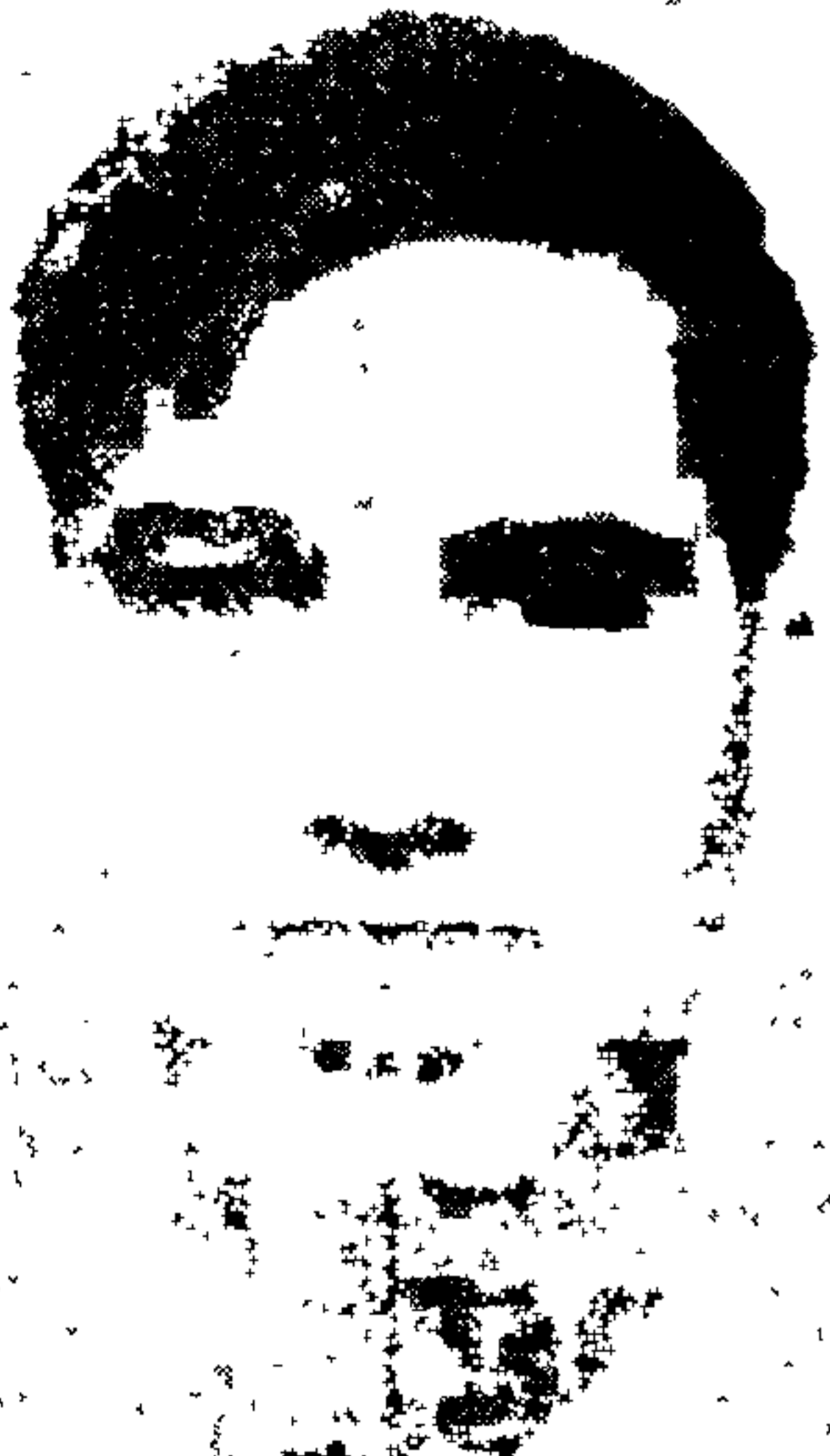
Border victim Military funera

ARGUS 17/11/75

256

The Argus Defence Correspondent

PRIVATE B. VENTER, the 20-year-old national serviceman who was killed recently in a terrorist clash in the border operational area, will be buried tomorrow with full military honours.



He was the son of Mr and Mrs J. Venter of Glenanda, Johannesburg. The funeral will take place in Johannesburg.

He began his military training in January and was transferred to the operational area four months ago.

MOTHER

Today, his mother, Mrs Maria Venter, said she had expected him home on January 8.

Mrs Venter said: 'I never expected such a thing to happen, as my two eldest sons both did their military training without any incidents. It was a terrible shock.'

Private Venter was born in Johannesburg. He attended Alberton Technical School until last year, when he worked briefly as a plumber for the Johannesburg municipality before being called up.

ATTACK

Ten heavily armed terrorists were killed by South African forces after Private Venter had been fatally injured in a mortar attack.

According to a statement released last night by Defence Headquarters in Pretoria, the incident occurred on November 11.

The statement said Private Venter was in a bivouac when the area was shelled by terrorists. A mortar bomb exploded close to him and he died soon after.

South African forces immediately launched a counter-attack and killed 10 terrorists.

The statement said quantities of ammunition and weapons were recovered.

PRIVATE B. VENTER . . . killed on border duty.



Lieutenant Robin ... a recent picture.

ROBIN. — Christopher James. Beloved son of Geoff and Joan and brother of Michelle Killed on active service November 13 1975.

This death notice appeared in yesterday's edition of the Rand Daily Mail.

FOR reasons totally unrelated to military considerations or the security of the State, an announcement of the death in action last Thursday of South African servicemen has been delayed by the Defence authorities. This information, of vital concern to the country, will only be released officially for publication this afternoon, although the Minister of Defence approved it for publication yesterday.

Staff Reporter

THE RAND Daily Mail has established that several South African servicemen were killed in action on November 13. The exact number of deaths is not known to this newspaper, but it is less than eight.

Only one victim has been positively identified by the Rand Daily Mail.

He is Lieutenant Christo-

pher Robin, 20 of Melrose, Johannesburg, who was killed on active service on November 13. He had only three more weeks' military duty to complete.

Born in Johannesburg, Lt Robin was educated at Pridwin Preparatory School, Melrose, and Hilton College, Natal.

He was an artillery officer at the time of his death.

Lt Robin was cremated from St Martins-in-the-Veld.

pher Robin, 20 of Melrose, Johannesburg, who was killed on active service on November 13. He had only three more weeks' military duty to complete.

This was established yesterday by the Rand Daily Mail through its own inquiries.

Lt Robin's father, Mr Geoff Robin, said yester-

day his son was due to complete 18 months military service before Christmas

More than 500 people attended the service, which was by invitation only. Four Defence Force candidate officers were among the mourners

Lt Robin is survived by his father, his mother, Mrs Joan Robin, and his sister, Michelle.

Clamp on

Cape Times 18/11/75 256

war news

condemned

Political Correspondent

BOTH OPPOSITION parties yesterday strongly criticized the Government's action in using the Defence Act to prohibit publication of British Sunday newspaper accounts of alleged developments in the Angola civil war.

daughter Esma, son Lark and family Llackman.
ROBIN. — Christopher James. Beloved son of Geoff and Joan and brother of Michelle. Killed on active service. November 13 1975.

A death notice placed in the Rand Daily Mail by Lieutenant Robin's family.

Officer killed on active service

LIEUTENANT CHRISTOPHER ROBIN, 20, of Melrose, Johannesburg, has been killed on active service, the Cape Times Johannesburg correspondent reported last night.

Lieutenant Robin was cremated at St Martin's-in-the-Veld, Rosebank, yesterday afternoon at a funeral attended by more than 500 people.

No statement has been issued by the Department of Defence. In its editions today, the Rand Daily Mail carries blank spaces with an announcement that information will only

be officially released this afternoon.

The following death notice was published in the Rand Daily Mail on Monday:

"Robin.—The cremation service for Christopher James Robin, late of 57 Tyrwhitt Ave, Melrose, will take place on Monday, November 17, at St Martin's-in-the-Veld Church, Rosebank, in the afternoon at 4 o'clock. No flowers. Donations in lieu to Clive Walter, Endangered Wild Life Trust, Box 1383, Johannesburg 2000."

Lieutenant Robin's father, Mr Geoff Robin, said yesterday his son was due to complete 18 months military service before Christmas.

Born in Johannesburg, Lieutenant Robin was educated at Pridwin Preparatory School, Melrose, and Hilton College, Natal. He was an artillery officer at the time of his death.

He is survived by his father, his mother and his sister, Michelle.

The Progressive Reform Party leader, Mr Colin Eglin, called on the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, to take the earliest opportunity to "clear up the confusion" which has arisen as a result of his decision to prohibit publication of the reports.

"Using the Defence Act to prevent the publication of classified or secret information in the interests of national security is one thing," Mr Eglin said.

"But it is quite another to use it to prevent the publication of news stories which have already been read by millions of readers in the United Kingdom and elsewhere."

The UP's foreign affairs group said in a statement issued by Mr Derick de Villiers, MP, that it was a matter for "great regret" that the Defence Department had used the Defence Act to prohibit publication of reports.

UP warning

"If the information in question is false it should be officially contradicted. But the Department's futile attempt to deprive the South African public of reports which are freely available to the rest of the world can only give rise to further rumour and uncertainty."

The UP warned, however, that responsible opinion in South Africa should treat the news of present developments with considerable reserve.

"According to our best sources it would be unwise to give too much credence to these reports."

"In the absence of free movement and open communications current reports must necessarily be based on some extent on hearsay and on the propaganda of the rival factions."

The statement added that there were obviously "very grave dangers" of foreign intervention and an escalation of international conflict in Angola, based on false assumptions and unproven charges.

By Henrie Geysler, The Argus Defence Correspondent

A 20-YEAR-OLD South African officer was killed in a landmine explosion, and two young National Servicemen were shot dead in a subsequent clash with terrorists in the border operational area recently, it was announced by Defence Headquarters in Pretoria today.

The three men were: 2nd Lieutenant C. J. Robin (20) of Johannesburg; Private C. Retief (19) of The Bluff, Durban; and Private A. J. Schonfeldt (20) of Zeerust, Transvaal.



TWENTY-YEAR-OLD, 2nd Lieutenant Christopher Robin of Johannesburg, who was killed by a landmine on the border.

Army chief's assurance on training

The Argus Defence Correspondent

MAJOR GENERAL J. R. (Jack) Dutton, Chief of Army Staff, Operations, today assured parents that their sons received training equal to the best in the world before being posted to the border operational area.

"I want to give you my assurance that all these young men are trained to the best of our ability before an operational posting, he said.

"These troops and Junior Leaders perform a valuable task and it would be absolutely foolish for us to send them into a fighting zone without equipping them first.

General Dutton's reassurance follows the death of four National Servicemen in the operational area in the past two weeks.

INTAKE

Every year between 27 000 and 30 000 young men are called up for national service, usually lasting one year.

Of this period, General Dutton said, the men were usually deployed in an operational zone for three to four months. Some times this period could be longer, depending on the operational requirements.

He said anyone called up for national service stood a chance of being posted to an operational area.

ROSS-SECTION

A cross-section of the Permanent Force is deployed in such an area with the Junior Leader (National Servicemen who

hold the rank of 2nd Lieutenant) holding such responsible posts as section and platoon leaders.

"Although the troops are relatively young, they are well trained. Our equipment is of the best available. The National Servicemen are doing a tremendously difficult job — and doing it well. This country can be proud of them," he said.

All three were National Servicemen. They were all single and lived with their parents.

All three men were killed last week. No place or date was given.

This brings the total of South African soldiers killed in terrorist actions to four in the past two weeks.

Yesterday Defence Headquarters announced the death of Private B. Venter of Johannesburg, who was killed in terrorist actions bomb in a counter-attack 10 terrorists were killed.

'Skirmishes'

Today's statement says the SADF regrets to announce the death of 2nd Lieutenant Robin, killed in a landmine incident on the border last week.

The two privates were killed in subsequent skirmishes with Swapo terrorists.

The statement says further that an undisclosed number of terrorists were driven off, taking their wounded and dead with them.

A spokesman for the Army said today that the number of terrorists or their dead would not be disclosed for various reasons.

Swapo

The spokesman said that there was no connection between the clash in which Private Venter was killed and the latest incident in which the three National Servicemen were killed.

Significant in today's statement is the mention of 'Swapo terrorists'. This was not mentioned with Private Venter's death.

Although exact figures are not available, at least four National Servicemen have been killed by landmines, three shot dead by terrorists, and at least one Permanent Force Army officer killed since the SADF took over the patrolling of the border operational area halfway through 1973.

Hockey player

Lieutenant Robin began 18 months service in the army in July last year. He had been on the border for two months. He has a sister, Michelle. The family was told of his death on Friday.

The principal of Hilton College, Mr. R. G. Slater,

(Continued on Page 2, col 10)

3 die on border

(Continued from Page 1)

said 'Christopher played first team hockey and was very well liked as a student at the college. He studied at Hilton for four years.'

Private Schonfeldt was the son of Mr and Mrs M. F. Schonfeldt, of Zeerust. He leaves a brother and three sisters, all married.

Private Schonfeldt, a dog handler, was due to complete his training on January 8. He attended school in Zeerust.

'Ambition'

Private Retief was the son of Mr and Mrs P. J. Retief of the Bluff, Durban. He leaves two sisters and a brother.

His parents were too distraught so speak to the Press, but his uncle, Mr Albert Retief, said: 'His ambition had always been to go into the army.'

Private Retief was born in Pretoria, moving to Durban 13 years ago. He matriculated with honours at the Dirkie Uys School. He was due to return from the border in December.

LONDON. — South Africa's Foreign Minister, Dr Hilgard Muller, in one of his most expansive public addresses to a foreign audience for some time, yesterday denied reports of South African troop involvement in the Angolan civil war.

He also warned that time was running out for a peaceful settlement in Rhodesia and issued one of his direst warnings yet of "unmitigated disaster" for Southern Africa unless

peaceful solutions to its problems could be found.

Addressing the Royal Institute of International Affairs, Dr Muller was several times questioned by newsmen and other

members of the audience on a spate of British press reports alleging that South African troops were involved in the war against the Marxist MPLA in Angola.

Dr Muller said these reports were "speculation" which South Africa ignored. He reiterated the Government's denial of the reports and said the allegation had been made primarily by a Russian spokesman.

LONDON. — The South African Minister of Foreign Affairs, Dr Hilgard Muller, last night met with his British counterpart, Mr James Callaghan, for talks lasting one hour, a spokesman for the Foreign and Commonwealth Office told Sapa here.

He added. "There are South African troops in Angola but that is no secret. They are there to defend labourers, equipment and the water supply from the Cunene River."

He also admitted the presence of South African aircraft in Angola, but said these had been used to transport refugees from the country.

Questioned about South Africa's censorship of reports about South African troops in Angola, Dr Muller said there had been "a lot of speculation and a lot of confusion about what is happening in Angola."

Some South African pressmen had even landed in trouble there and in terms of the Defence Act it had been thought "advisable" to ensure that the South African press did not participate in this speculation.

"It could have a serious effect on the inhabitants of Owambo and the neighbouring areas."

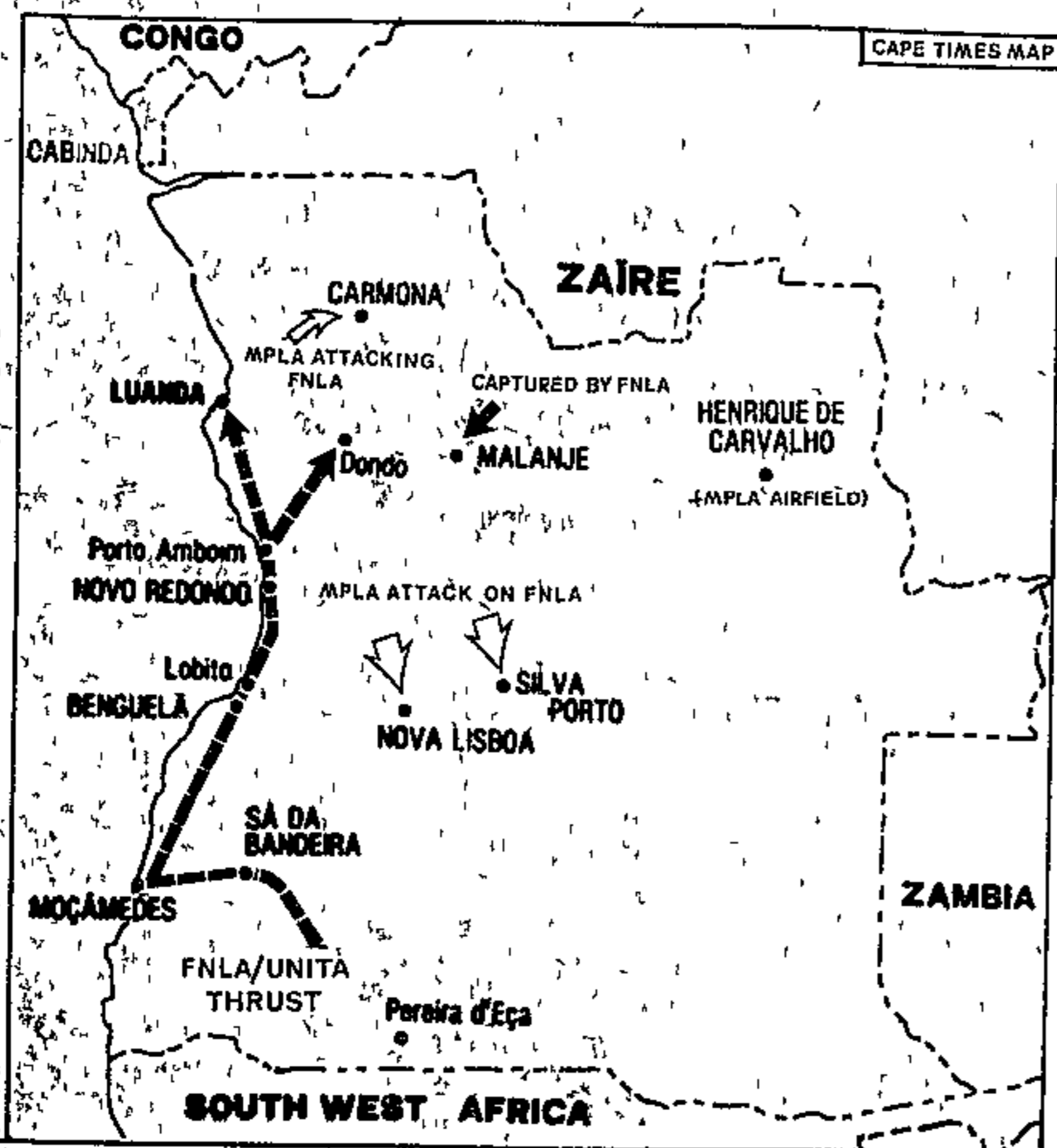
Upset

Dr Muller said these reports "could not have served any purpose other than to upset people unnecessarily."

Questioned about Soviet involvement in Angola, Dr Muller said that according to reports the Soviet Union was "interfering" in the former Portuguese territory and that if the Russians got a foothold there it would constitute a threat to Africa, the South Atlantic and the Cape sea route.

Referring to Rhodesia, Dr Muller said the discussions currently being

undertaken by Mr Smith and Mr Nkomo, leader of the internal faction of the ANC, were of the "utmost importance".
Time was running out for a peaceful settlement.
"We hope that they will soon arrive at a settlement which will be acceptable."
Continued on page 2



The dotted line shows the progress of the combined FNLA-Unita column commanded by White mercenaries and spearheaded by a light armoured force, which is now bearing down on Luanda and Dondo. Arrows (black for FNLA or Unita forces, white for MPLA) indicate other fighting.

Unita takes key town

LUSAKA — Unita forces had captured the key town of Malanje, a Unita spokesman said here yesterday.

Unita forces had swept 960 km through Angola in the past four weeks, capturing town after town from treating MPLA forces.

Observers said that at this rate of advance Luanda could come under siege within a matter of days.

The capture of Malanje, 430 km east of Luanda, means that the MPLA's two major strongholds of Luanda and Henrique de Carvalho — 1025 km to the east — have had their direct land communications severed. — Sapa-Reuters

SA troops not in Angola war

Continued from page 1

ceptable to their own people and also to others who have an interest in the future of Rhodesia."

Referring to South Africa's détente policy, Dr Muller said that recent events in Southern Africa had undoubtedly made the need for peaceful solutions more pressing.

"Violence in Southern Africa would lead to unmitigated disaster for all the people of the sub-continent. Once unleashed it would not easily be contained. We would not be dealing with a desultory guerilla war but an all-out struggle for survival. Southern Africa could be devastated and only the jackals — of both animal and human varieties — would prosper."

Dr Muller's address was disrupted by about 30 demonstrators representing the anti-apartheid movement, the Angola Solidarity Committee, the Anti-Apartheid Support Committee and student from London School of Economics.

● The Cape Times political staff writes:

South Africa has never before so explicitly acknowledged the presence of South African troops in Angola, although a statement on September 6 disclosed that troops had been moved to the pumping station on Calueque the border between South West Africa and Angola.

On September 5, a Cape

Times editorial stated that the Defence Act had been invoked the previous week to prevent the dissemination of a news item which had already been broadcast throughout the world by the British Broadcasting Corporation.

On September 6, a statement by the Secretary for Foreign Affairs, Mr Brand Fourie disclosed that South African troops had been moved to the pumping station to protect workers there.

Exchange

Mr Fourie said there had been an exchange of notes between the Portuguese and South African Governments in connection with the matter. The Portuguese Government had been advised that the South African troops would be withdrawn once the Portuguese authorities had taken steps to protect the

works and its workers.

The South African Government had informed the Portuguese Government that it was well known that South Africa's policy was one of non-interference. The Government was surprised at suggestions that mercenary or other troops had penetrated Southern Angola from South West Africa.

No mercenary or other troops were allowed to operate from South African territory or territory under South African control; the Portuguese Government was told.

At the weekend, the Department of Defence again prohibited publication in South Africa of reports that had appeared abroad about developments in Angola. Such reports had appeared in the Observer, the Sunday Times, the Sunday Telegraph and The Times.

3 Army men killed in Swapo clash

D.D. 19/11/75

256

PRETORIA — An officer and two privates were killed in a clash with Swapo terrorists on the border last week, Defence Headquarters announced here yesterday. Swapo lost an unknown number of men killed and wounded.

The South Africans were Second-Lieutenant Christopher Robin, 20, of Johannesburg, whose death was reported in yesterday's Daily Dispatch, Private C Retief, 19, of Durban and Private A. J. Schonfeldt, 20, of Zeerust.

Yesterday's communique did not pinpoint the locality of the incident. It could have been anywhere along the 1000 km border, from the Atlantic to the eastern tip of the Caprivi Strip, separating South West Africa from Angola and Zambia.

Privates Retief and Schonfeldt were killed in a clash following the land mine explosion which killed Lieut Robin.

According to yesterday's communique the terrorists were driven off taking their dead and wounded with them.

Defence Headquarters said the young officer and the two privates were the only fatalities in the incident.

The Defence Force's chief public relations of-



CHRISTO RETIEF killed on the border.

icer, Brigadier Cyrus Smith declined to comment yesterday when asked why the statement on the border deaths was not released for publication on Monday since it

had been cleared by the Minister before lunch.

He also refused to say why it was felt that the matter could be held over for another day.

A further "no comment" came when he was asked if any servicemen had been injured in the incident.

Lt Robin was cremated in Johannesburg on Monday afternoon.

Private Retief would have turned 19 on Sunday.

A grief-stricken Mr Peter Retief said the family had hoped to see Christo, his eldest son, home for Christmas as he had only a short spell of duty to complete.

Thirty-six South Africans have now died on active service on the country's borders since 1968.

Thirty-one were policemen killed in Rhodesia between July 1968 and the SAP pull-out in August this year.

Of the five soldiers killed on active service, four have died in the last week.

On Sunday it was announced that Private B. Venter, 20, of Johannesburg had died last week when terrorists shelled his bivouac.

Mrs M. F. Schonfeldt, mother of one of the dead soldiers, said in Zeerust yesterday she would be prepared to give her other son for the country as well.

"I am very sad — but also very proud of my son who died for a country he dearly loved," she said at her home after having been treated for shock.

Mrs Schonfeldt said her son told her recently while on a visit home that if he should be killed on duty she must remember that he "died for his mother, older brother, relatives and South Africa."

He loved border duty and said many times he considered joining the permanent force. But because his father died a few years ago he felt it was his duty to look after his mother. — DDC

Press reports anger Botha

JOHANNESBURG — The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, has threatened to scrap the eight-year-old agreement between the press and the Ministry of Defence because of reports carried in morning newspapers yesterday.

The acting secretary of the Newspaper Press Union, Mr P. G. Erasmus, said Mr Botha had given the press three days to give him assurances that the agreement could still stand.

Mr Erasmus said he received a telephone call from Mr Botha on Monday complaining that certain newspapers were using blank spaces in place of reports for which permission to publish had been withheld by the Defence Department.

This was presumably a reference to the Rand Daily Mail front page on Saturday which carried a blank space in place of an Angolan report which had been suppressed.

Mr Botha was most upset but he declined to name specific newspapers and said his chief public relations officer, Brigadier Cyrus Smith, would con-

tact me later," Mr Erasmus said.

Brig Smith contacted Mr Erasmus yesterday and named specifically as the offending newspapers the Rand Daily Mail, the Natal Mercury and the Cape Times.

"Brig Smith relayed to me that the Minister's complaints included the use of white spaces on two occasions by the Rand Daily Mail and its treatment on Tuesday morning of the deaths of soldiers on the border."

He also complained that the Natal Mercury had carried reports relating to South African troop movements outside the country," Mr Erasmus said.

He could not specify what complaints were against the Cape Times.

"We have agreed to meet formally with Brig Smith on Thursday at which time we must be able to give Mr Botha assurances that the agreement between us is worth upholding," he said.

Two other Johannesburg morning newspapers yesterday reported the deaths of several serv-

icemen on the border last week before it was officially announced by Defence Force headquarters.

One, the Nationalist official organ in the Transvaal, Die Transvaler, also speculated wrongly on the names of three other servicemen it believed had died in the action that killed Lt Christopher

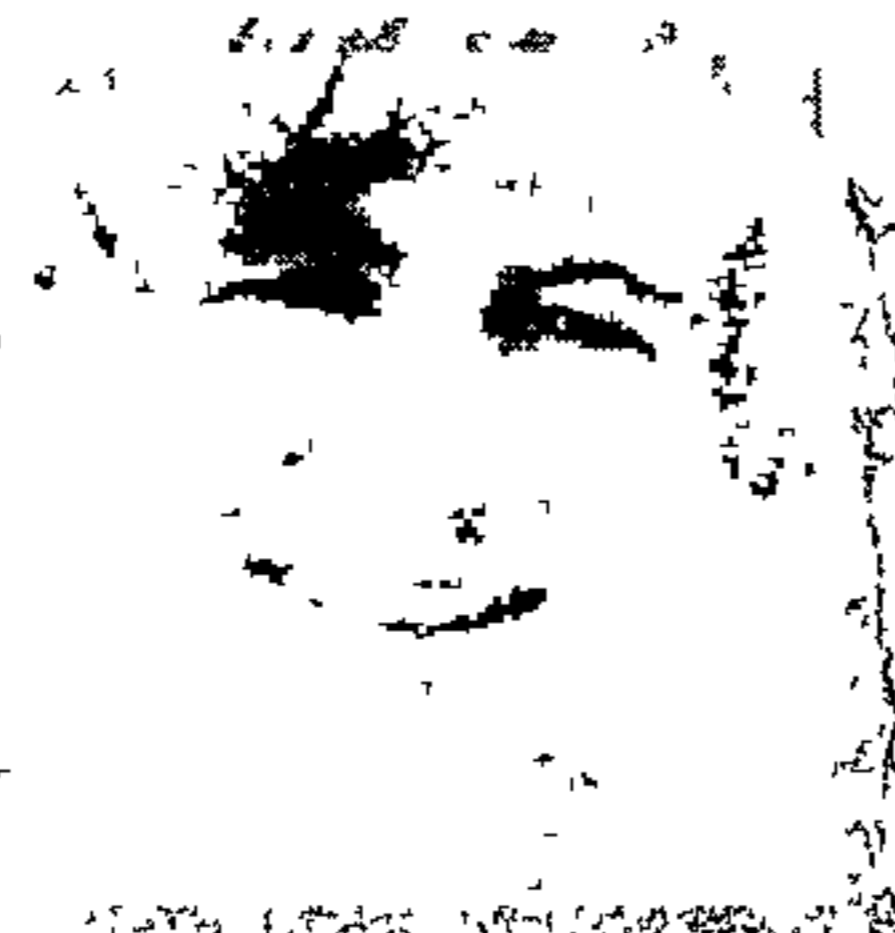
Robin and two others.

Yesterday afternoon, another Johannesburg Nationalist newspaper, Die Vaderland, repeated the names underneath the official statement which purported to give a full list of the casualties involved.

Mr Erasmus confirmed that no complaint had been laid against those newspapers. — DDC.



ADAM SCHÖNFELD
loved SA



PUT RETIEF
killed in skirmish

I'll give my other son, too'

R.D.M. 19/11/75 256

Staff Reporter

ZEERUST. — The mother of one of the three military trainees who was killed on the South West African border last week, said yesterday she would be prepared to give her other son for the country as well.

"I am very sad — but also very proud of my son who died for a country he dearly loved," Mrs. F. M. Schönfeld said at her home in Zeerust. She had earlier been treated for shock.

Her youngest son, Adam, a 20-year-old private, died while on patrol duty. The others who died in the incident were Lieutenant Christopher Robin of Johannesburg and Private Christo Retief of Durban. (See Page 3)

Mrs. Schönfeld said her son told her on a recent home visit that if he should be killed on duty she must remember that he died for his mother, older brother, relatives and South Africa.

He loved border duty, and said many times he considered joining the Permanent Force. But because his father died a few years ago he felt it was his duty to look after his mother.

He finished his military training in June this year but was asked by the Defence Force to stay on another six months, according to Mrs. Schönfeld.

"In a letter I have received from the Department of Defence I was told that they needed my son's services," she said.

Her son subsequently left for the border for further duty.

She heard of his death on Sunday while on holiday in the Cape.

He will be buried with full military honours from the NG Kerk in Zeerust on Saturday.

Private Christo Retief, another of the three killed in the border skirmish, would have turned 19 on Sunday, reports the Rand Daily Mail's Durban correspondent.

A grief-stricken Mr. Peter Retief of Bluff Road, Durban, said yesterday that the family had hoped to see Christo, his eldest son, home for Christmas as he had only a short spell of duty to complete.

He and his wife had last seen their son in August last year.

Young Peter Retief, 13, said his brother had liked singing and music and had been a pupil of the Dirkie Uys High School in Durban.

Although his brother had enjoyed playing rugby, he was more interested in his studies, he said.

Mr Retief confirmed that his eldest son had been a scholar and had wanted to become an accountant.

The Retiefs have two daughters, Olga, 16, and Tilla, 18.

Do not write
in this
margin

Do not write
in this
margin

256

R.D.M.
19/11/75

Three soldiers killed in Swapo clash

Staff Reporter

DEFENCE Headquarters in Pretoria yesterday announced the deaths of a young officer and two privates in a border skirmish with Swapo terrorists last week. They were Second Lt Christopher Robin, 20, of Melrose, Johannesburg, whose death was reported in yesterday's Rand Daily Mail, Private C Retief, 19, of The Bluff, Durban, and Private A J Schonfeldt, 20, of Zeerust. Yesterday's communique did not pinpoint the locality of the incident. It could have been anywhere along the 1 000 km border, from the Atlantic to the east-

ern tip of the Caprivi Strip separating South West Africa from Angola and Zambia

The rising casualties along the border seem to indicate an escalation of Swapo terrorist activity. It also coincides with the increasing chaos in Angola.

In last week's incident, Privates Retief and Schonfeldt were killed in a clash following the landmine explosion which killed Lt Robin.

A communique said the terrorists were driven off, taking their dead and wounded with them.

A senior officer declined to comment on whether any members of the SADF

were wounded in the incident.

The latest deaths bring the number of South Africans killed on active service since 1968 to 36.

Thirty-one of these were policemen killed in Rhodesia between July 1968 and August this year, when the SAP pulled out.

Of the five soldiers killed on active service, four have died in the last week.

The other was Lieutenant Frederick Zeelie, 22, of New Redruth, Alberton, who was killed by terrorists in the Caprivi Strip in June 1974.

His body was brought home and buried before Defence Headquarters officially announced his death.

On Sunday this week, it was announced that Private Bartholomeus Venter, 20, of Johannesburg, was killed when terrorists shelled his bivouac.

Recent border deaths include national servicemen D D le Roux, 20, of Paarl, killed in a land mine explosion. In the same explosion servicemen L L R Kriel and J J van Zyl were wounded.

This happened on October 12, and on October 13 Captain G. F Schoeman was seriously injured by a land mine.

On November 11 Private B Venter, 20, was a casualty when his bivouac was hit by a mortar shell.

Three officers and a corporal were killed in a flying accident on the border on October 31. They were Colonel D. B. Harmse, Major P. Buys, Major R. N. J. Visser and Corporal N. R. Beechey.

Age

~~Order B.M.R. August~~
Wet
whether

Botha calls for a new look at S.A.

Mercury Correspondent

PRETORIA—The Minister of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, said on Saturday that South Africa's sea route was becoming ever more important to the free world—and added that the West would be "stupid" if it did not "take another look" at its attitude to the Republic.

Addressing a meeting of the Afrikaanse Sake kamer at George, Cape, Mr. Botha said that the sea route would continue to be and become more vitally and strategically important to the Western world. By 1980 the route would have to carry more than half the oil transported by sea, and provide the path for heavy increased general shipping, in spite of plans to widen the Suez Canal and for a network of pipelines in the Middle East.

The closing of the Suez Canal in 1967 had hit more than half the world's population and created a situation in which the Indian Ocean and the Cape sea route had come to play a cardinal role.

Quoting figures to show increasingly heavy shipping movements on the Indian Ocean, and particularly the movements of oil tankers, Mr. Botha said that only a fifth of the oil from the Persian Gulf could possibly be handled in 1980 when the wider Suez Canal is completed.

It was estimated that by 1980 a milliard tons of oil would have to be transported by sea, and the planned pipelines and wider Suez between them would not at best be able to handle more than 400 milliard tons a year.

This meant that the Cape sea route would be handling more than half the oil traffic.

Traffic saturation of the canal and the high fees charged by the authorities were also drawbacks to using it.

Oil would continue to be the lifeblood of the industrial countries, and the Cape sea route would be the artery through which the bulk of it would have to be transported.

South Africa, on her side, was providing ever better communications and harbour systems for ships passing through. In her dangerous waters her rescue facilities were of peak ability.

The guarding of the sea route was vitally important to the West and for this reason it was difficult for him to understand why the U.S. congress had not provided the money for the development of an American base at Diego Garcia.

Mr. Botha said that South Africa was Africa's richest and most progressive country. She had a stable, anti-Communist Government and the only modern fleet south of the equator.

Her harbours and airports were outstanding, her railway and road network efficient. She had a mighty industrial heart and her army was well trained and motivated efficiently to defend her.

"It would be stupid of the West not to make greater use of what we offer. The West should take another look at its approach to us, because we are the fortress in the

0 256

TROOPS?

Merrett
19/11/75

IT'S NO

SECRET

—MULLER

LONDON—It was no secret that South African troops and aircraft were at present in Angola, the Foreign Minister Dr. Hilgard Muller, told a responsive audience at the Royal Institute of International Affairs here yesterday.

The troops from the Republic were in the former Portuguese colony to defend labourers and equipment at the installations which were vital to the water supply system from the Kunene dam in South West Africa.

They were protecting what was a joint scheme of the South African Government and the Portuguese authorities, signed to benefit both Angola and South West Africa.

The South African aircraft were being used to bring more refugees from Angola to South Africa.

Dr. Muller was in London but demonstrators gathered Chatham House, the institute's headquarters, with the South African Ambassador Dr. Carel de Wet (Sapa).

More army

trainees

Star 20/11/75

on standby

Ray Whitaker, Defence Correspondent

South Africa's security forces on the borders are being strengthened as the war to the north between Angolan guerrilla movements heats up.

In a brief comment the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, stressed that any moves were not unusual in large scale preventive measures.

Border reinforcements are being carried by a special South African Airways airlift.

South African Airways planes are chartered by the military for this purpose.

It is understood from Defence sources that many Citizen Force officers have been put on standby — although they are not being sent to the border — and that some seven-day leaves for soldiers under training have been cancelled.

Increase

The reinforcements are being sent to No 1 military area along the border with Angola.

Although most of the troop movements are due

to the regular changeover of border forces at the end of the year, the complement of troops on the Angola border is being increased at the same time.

Yesterday Defence Headquarters announced that members of South Africa's citizen forces and commando units who had completed their training were volunteering to serve over the Christmas period "anywhere the Defence Force needs them".

This included members of the Parabats.

Forces placed on limited alert

D.P. 21/12/75

256

JOHANNESBURG — The South African Forces were last night in a state of low-key alert.

Confirming this, a Defence Force spokesman passed for publication the following facts:

"Among the reinforcements being drafted to the South West Africa-Angola border are some of this country's toughest and most highly-trained combat troops. For security reasons the name of the unit cannot be disclosed.

"A South African Airways jumbo jet, as well as SAAF troop-carrying aircraft, are being used to transport military personnel to South West Africa.

"Officers and men of a number of Citizen Force units have been placed on standby.

"Leave for some national servicemen and other military personnel under training has been temporarily cancelled."

Other Defence Force sources disclosed last night that the services of paratroopers and some well-trained members of the citizen force and Commandos who volunteered for border duty over Christmas, will probably be accepted.

This would release some long-serving border men for Christmas leave.

Earlier this week the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, stressed that the movement of troops to the border was not a large-scale preventive measure.

Yesterday the chief of the Defence Force, Admiral H. H. Biermann, described the strengthening of South Africa's forces along the 1 000 km South West Africa border as a normal precautionary move against a background of an intensification of chaos and fighting between the warring guerilla groups in Angola.

Admiral Biermann said the present airlift of South African forces to the border area was a normal end-of-year replacement operation. However, he added, some of the troops going up would reinforce existing border forces. Their destination was No. 1 military area.

A South African Airways spokesman yesterday denied rumours that ordinary passenger flight schedules had been disrupted by the military airlift.

He said: "The trans-

portation of military personnel by SAA is nothing new. If numbers are small we put them on scheduled flights. When the numbers are large, charter arrangements are made."

A Defence Force spokesman said last night that the fact that a large number of officers and men were volunteering to do Christmas duty on the Border or where needed indicated the high state of public morale. "When the public feels threatened, men are ready to come forward as volunteers," he said.

Meanwhile in London, interviewed on the BBC world service for Africa, the South African Minister of Foreign Affairs, Dr Hilgard Muller was asked whether South African mercenaries were operating in Angola.

He said: "The recruiting of mercenaries is prohibited in South Africa and that is still our policy. You will appreciate that it is very difficult to control the activities of citizens once they are outside the country."

Asked whether South Africa supported any particular party in Angola, the Minister replied. "If I answered that it would expose me to the accusation that I am very undiplomatic and trying to interfere. We in South Africa sincerely hope that whatever government is in charge in Angola should not be dominated by communists from outside."

Dr Muller firmly denied that the UNITA leader, Dr Jonas Savimbi, had recently visited South Africa. He once again emphasised that the presence of South African troops in Angola was no secret, and that they were there to defend the northern borders of South West Africa and the Cunene River project.

"We've put millions into that project not only for our advantage, and I hope the situation will be normalised as soon as there is a representative government in Angola," he said.

— SAPA-DDC.

By BOB HITCHCOCK
Military Correspondent

RDM 2/11/75 (D) 256

THE South African forces were last night in a state of low-key alert.

Confirming this, a Defence Force spokesman passed for publication the following facts

- Among the reinforcements being drafted to the South West Africa-Angola border are some of this country's toughest and most highly trained combat troops. For security reasons, the name of the unit cannot be disclosed.

- A South African Airways jumbo jet, as well as SAAF troop-carrying aircraft, are being used to transport military personnel to SWA.

- Officers and men of a number of Citizen Force units have been placed on standby.

- Leave for some national servicemen and other military personnel under training has been temporarily cancelled.

Other Defence Force sources disclosed last night that the services of paratroops, and some well-trained members of the Citizen Force and commandos, who volunteered for border duty over Christmas, will probably be accepted.

This would release some long-serving border men for Christmas leave.

Earlier this week, the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, stressed that the movement of troops to the border was not a large-scale preventive measure.

Chaos

Yesterday reports, Gerald Reilly of the Mail Pretoria Bureau, the Chief of the Defence Force, Admiral H. H. Biermann, described the strengthening of South Africa's forces along the 1 000 km SWA border as a normal precautionary move against a background of an intensification of chaos and fighting between the warring guerilla groups in Angola.

Admiral Biermann said the present airlift of South African forces to the border area was a normal end-of-year replacement operation.

However, he added, some of the troops would reinforce existing border forces. Their destination was No 1 Military Area.

A South African Airways spokesman yesterday denied rumours that ordinary passenger flight schedules had been disrupted by the military airlift.

"The transportation of military personnel by SAA is nothing new. If numbers are small we put them on scheduled flights. When the numbers are large, charter arrangements are made," he said.

A Defence Force spokesman said last night the fact that large numbers of officers and men were volunteering to do Christmas duty on the borders or where needed, indicated the high state of public morale.

"When the public feels threatened," he said, "men are ready to come forward as volunteers."

NPU meets Botha over 'differences'

A DELEGATION from the Newspaper Press Union met the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, in Pretoria yesterday to resolve differences over Press reporting of defence matters.

The meeting, called at the request of Mr Botha, was aimed particularly at overcoming problems caused by the Defence Department's prohibition of South African newspapers publishing reports on what had been appearing in overseas newspapers, alleging South African involvement in the Angola civil war, said an NPU spokesman.

Mr D. P. de Villiers, president of the NPU, said both sides reaffirmed their willingness to cooperate voluntarily in the national

and reached understanding on some practical matters of communication which required ironing out.

"Both sides explained their difficulties and to some extent we reviewed the machinery already existing for liaison between the Department of Defence and the Press" — Sapa.

Mr Leycester Walton, managing director of SAAN, said last night that the report in the late extra edition of The Star yesterday headlined "decision on blank spaces" was not a fair reflection of the

issue at stake, was criticism of the Defence Force. A fair reflection of the meeting is contained in the statement by Mr

U.S. GIANTS FACE BAN OVER SA TIES

NEW YORK, Saturday. TOP American industrialists will make a last-ditch personal bid on Monday to stop Gary, Indiana, becoming the first city in the country to ban the products of four giant corporations because of their trade with South Africa.

By RICHARD WALKER

Mr John Opel, president of IBM, the R11-billion-a-year electronics and computer combine, will travel to Gary to plead with the City Council not to approve what could be a precedent-setting measure.

Officials from the three other companies affected — ITT, Control Data Corporation and Motorola — will be with him

Few local politicians, however, expect them to make much impression on the council, which is headed by a popular, newly re-elected Black mayor, Richard Hatcher.

Defeat in Gary, the industrialists fear, could set off a chain reaction across the United States, with other and bigger Black-dominated city bodies taking similar stands. Washington is to debate the same motion in January

The result of the hearing in Gary will be announced on Tuesday. A

vote of 7-1 to impose the boycott is being predicted by its supporters

To help make sure, an exhaustive softening-up process is being undertaken this weekend by anti-apartheid activists from as far as Chicago and New York.

Puzzled

The propaganda campaign will reach its climax in the council chamber itself. Immediately before the debate begins, the fiercely critical documentary film, "Last Grave at Dimbaza", will be shown to members.

The sponsor of the boycott motion, Councillor Leslie Alison, urges: "These companies must be sensitised by the people in our own country. We must touch their economic nerve"

IBM's Mr Opel claims he is puzzled that his com-

pany has been singled out. In a letter to the mayor he said he hoped Gary could find some other effective way of condemning apartheid "before singling out IBM for a punitive boycott"

In fact, IBM has been under special attack for a long time. Early this year about a dozen American church groups put it on "trial" for its South African activities. Company officials attended the two days of hearings in New York.

ITT has also been under siege by anti-apartheid and church groups for several years—and so have Control Data and Motorola

They are choice targets because, it is claimed, the computers and electronic products they supply to the South African Government are of direct use in strengthening the country militarily and in continu-

ing to maintain discrimination.

Behind the Gary campaign is the Centre for Social Action, a National Council of Churches-backed organisation which tries to curb American investment in South Africa.

On Friday it claimed a well-timed boost when Chief Gatza Buthelezi visited it and allied movements in New York and declared that he "supported unequivocally campaigns to end the sale of products to the South African military."

As a man committed to non-violence, he said, he could not support what he described as "the military and police which oppress our people."

The sponsors of the boycott in Gary claim that Motorola has already lost a R700,000 contract for the supply of police equipment to the city.

They concede that the buying power of a city with a population of 175,000 is unlikely to frighten a company like IBM, but argue that several cities may soon join in.

Apart from Washington, Atlanta is the most prominent city now contemplating a boycott.

1 6T
2 256
3 317

soldier his life

Sun
Times

23/11/75

By RAY SMUTS

ADAM SCHÖNFELDT'S love for animals cost him his life on the border. He was killed by Swapo gunfire while going to the aid of his fatally wounded patrol dog, Rinty.

This emerged yesterday from a communique released to the Sunday Times by Defence Headquarters.

Mr Schönfeldt, 20, an army private from Zeerust, was one of three South Africans killed in the skirmish. The others were Lieutenant Chris Robin, 20, of Johannesburg, and Private Christo Retief, 19, of Durban.

Landmine

The communique reads: "In the deserted bush country of our northern operational border area, Second Lieutenant C. J. Robin was fatally wounded when a hidden Swapo land mine exploded. He was a member of a fighting patrol of 1 Military Area.

"Shortly afterwards the patrol was subjected to gun and mortar fire by a Swapo gang.

"Rinty, a German shepherd patrol dog, was fatally wounded by the first shots while lying a short distance away from his handler, Private A. J. Schönfeldt.

"Private Schönfeldt immediately went to his dog's aid and was fatally wounded by bullets.

"The patrol's medical orderly, Private D. J. D. Louw, of Wonderboom South, went to his comrade's assistance, but was wounded in the right upper arm.

"At this stage the patrol was firing back at the attackers but could not prevent Private P. J. Retief from being fatally wounded."

Border toll a hint of hotter conflict

STAR 26/11/75

Defence Correspondent

In the eight years since South Africa intervened in the Rhodesian guerrilla war, 33 South African soldiers and policemen have been killed in action in Rhodesia and along South West Africa's northern border.

A sign that the guerrilla war in South West Africa is intensifying is the fact that nine soldiers have died in action this month.

Altogether 11 soldiers have been killed in fighting in the border operational area — at least six of them in "hot pursuit" actions.

A twelfth soldier may have died in action. Private Gert Senekal was killed in August in a "shooting incident," but Defence Headquarters refused to give further details.

Another seven members of the Defence Force have died on border duty from other causes. Two were killed in shooting accidents, one died in a motor accident and four were killed last month in a plane crash.

The first Defence Force death occurred in June last year, when Lieutenant Frederick Zeelie was shot in a skirmish with terrorists in the eastern Caprivi area.

It was not until last month that the next death in action occurred. This was when Private David le Roux was killed by a mine. This month two officers have died in mine explosions.

The South African Police has lost 22 men in action against guerrillas — 17 in ambushes and attacks and five in mine explosions. Another 118 were injured, 82 by mines and 34 in attacks.

Eighteen policemen died on duty from drowning, illness and motor and shooting accidents.

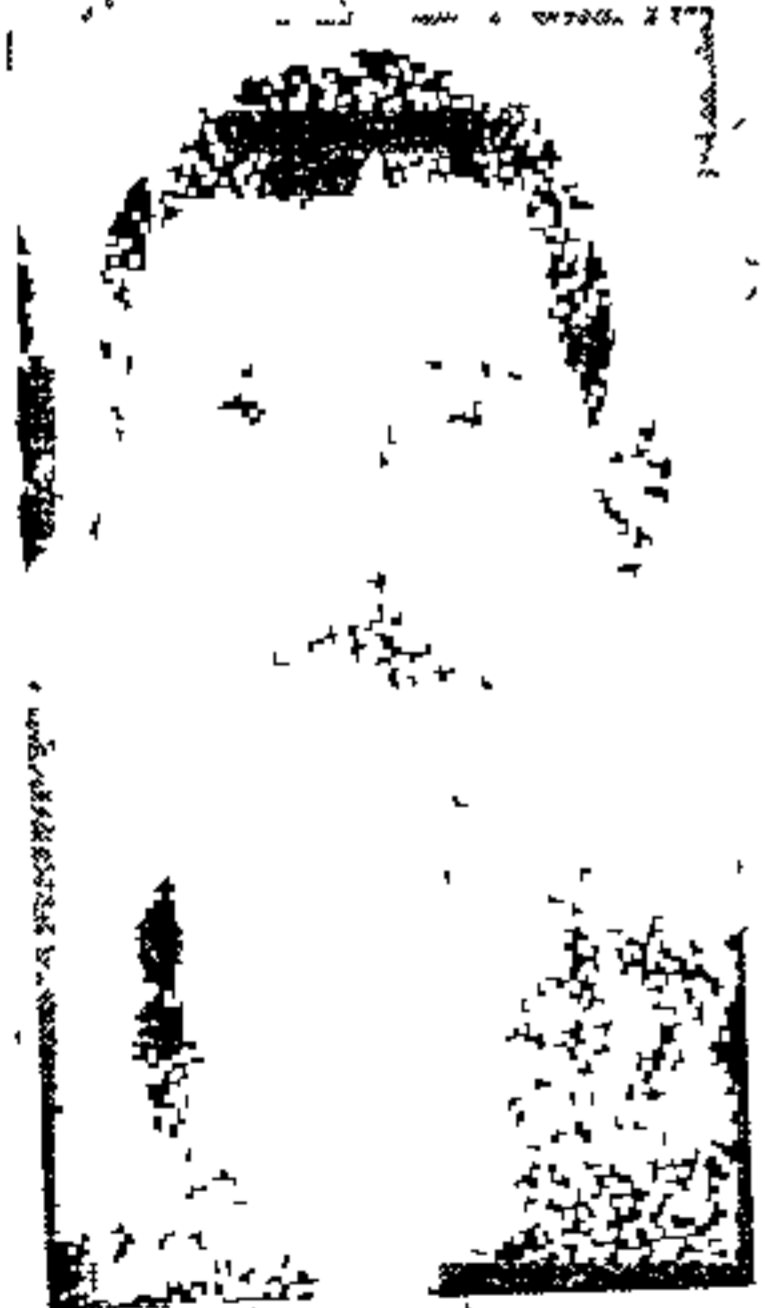
RETREATING

At least 25 terrorists have been killed in fighting this month, according to Defence Headquarters statements. In an action last weekend it is claimed 15 were killed for the loss of four South Africans.

Another 10 were claimed when Private Bartholomeus Venter died, and more were killed when three South Africans were lost. On the last occasion the retreating guerrilla band took its dead and wounded away.

Defence Headquarters had no comment today on a claim that "suicide squads" of terrorists were operating in the border area. A Defence spokesman said: "It is true that we are meeting stiffer resistance, but I know nothing of 'suicide squads'."

Corporal Jochemus Taljaard... a picture taken when he was practising shouldering arms at the age of 11. Corporal Taljaard wanted to complete his two year stint in the army before deciding on a career in the Defence Force.



W/O2 Alwyn Benson, one of the four South Africans killed in action on the border, as announced yesterday.

Captain Johan Holm

Suicide squads hit border troops

RDM 26/4/75

By BOB HITCHCOCK
Military Correspondent

TERRORIST suicide-squads based in Zambia and Angola are responsible for a sudden escalation of skirmishes in South Africa's northern operational area.

The same suicide-terror squads are also responsible for the increased number of casualties among South African troops stationed in the area.

Authoritative sources not connected with Defence Headquarters told me there is evidence that the terrorists are better trained and better equipped than they have ever been, and that high casualties among them during operations do not seem to worry their leaders.

Their new weapons supplies are said to be coming from the large amount of sophisticated military hardware being lifted into Angola by Russia for the MPLA.

The terrorists in these squads have been described as walking arsenals, increasing their vulnerability when spotted by troops.

Yesterday Defence Headquarters declined to comment on the suicide squads, but announced that four more South African soldiers, two Permanent Force and two National Defence Force, were



Sergeant Major Benson . . . killed by terrorists.

No birthday

ball games

South African soldiers in Lesotho yesterday

South African soldiers in Lesotho yesterday

256

RAM
26/11/78

hot pursuit action against terrorists, bringing the number of troops killed in action so far this month to nine.

It is known that some of the soldiers killed this month died in close combat with terrorist suicide squads, others by terrorist-laid mines.

No details

Other South African troops involved in some of the clashes were wounded. But no details of wounded men, or the numbers wounded, are being released for publication by Defence Headquarters.

The following officers and men died this weekend in the most recent clash with suicide-terror squads: Captain Johan W Holm, of Kimberley, Corporal Jochemus Taljaard, 20, of Louis Trichardt, Trooper C. Volgraaff, 19, from Kanoneiland; Warrant Officer A. J. Benson, of Middelburg, Transvaal.

Last night Major-General Jack Dutton, Chief of Army Staff Operations, told me that in the absence from Pretoria of the Chief of the Army, Lt-General Magnus Malan, he assured parents with sons serving in the SA Army that soldiers posted to the operational area had received "the best training in the world" before being sent there.

I learnt from other sources last night that the new suicide-terror squads each number between 25 and 35 men — bigger combat units than have been thrown against South African forces in the past.

In the latest skirmish, a Defence Force spokesman said, the terror squad fled leaving 15 of their own men dead, and a considerable number of weapons and ammunition of Russian origin.

Among Russian-made weapons seized from fleeing terrorists were automatic rifles, sub-machine guns, mortars and anti-personnel grenades.

now...

By Roy DEVENISH

THREE small boys will be told today that their father will not be able to play games with them as he usually does on his birthday — he has been killed in a clash with terrorists.

Friends of the family said yesterday Mrs Anna Benson was still too shocked to tell her three sons Leon, 7, Clifford, 6, and Henry, 3, that their father, Sergeant-Major Alwyn Benson, had died with three other South African soldiers at the weekend.

The task will probably be left to the children's grandparents, who are due to arrive in Middelburg today, where Sergeant-Major Benson was stationed at 4SA Infantry Battalion.

The two elder children lived for their father, according to friends, and he set aside his birthday each year — December 16 — to play ball games with them.

Sergeant-Major Benson, 32, who was a Company Sergeant-Major, had done a number of border tours. He left Middelburg about three weeks ago for the border.

He joined the SADF in 1961, and was promoted to Warrant Officer Class Two in October 1973.

The acting Officer Commanding, Major P. Gagiano, said yesterday WO Benson was well liked by both the officers and other ranks.

He heard the news of his death on Monday and told the unit about it yesterday morning.

"They were all very shocked, including the national servicemen. If the funeral is held in Middelburg they will all be there — not because they have to, but because they want to," he added.

No funeral arrangements have been made yet.

Do not write
in this
margin

2 more soldiers die on border

RDM 28/11/75

By BOB HITCHCOCK
Military Correspondent

THE NAMES of two more South African soldiers killed in action earlier this week on the South West Africa-Angola border were released yesterday by Defence Headquarters.

They are: Trooper Gideon Obbes, 20, of Cape Town, and Trooper Neil Lombard, 20, of Riebeeck West. Both were unmarried. This brings the death toll this month in No 1 Operational Area to 11.

The father of rifleman Obbes said yesterday "he did not blame the terrorists on the border for his son's death, but the "White terrorists in our midst."

Mr Wiebe Obbes of Bellville told the Rand Daily Mail's Cape Town correspondent, it was men, like Breyten Breytenbach who should take the blame.

"If the Black terrorist had not died first, my son would have killed him."

"Breyten Breytenbach cried when he got nine years. My wife and I are mourning over the death of our youngest. Let South Africa draw the comparison," said Mr Obbes.

Visit

A clairvoyant, Mr Obbes claimed his son "visited" him at 4.15 on Wednesday morning.

"He was in the bedroom with me. He came to say cheerio."

Mr Obbes said: "In his last letter to us there was a disturbing line which read: 'Indien ek terug kom . . . — If I come back . . .'"

"So I think he also knew his time was near. My wife also expected the worst because of this."

A distraught Mrs Mimi Obbes said she was proud her son had died defending his country.

Gideon matriculated at Windhoek Hoërskool last year and wanted to study Agriculture at the University at Stellenbosch.

Rifleman Obbes will be given a military funeral.

The father of Rifleman Neil Lombard said yesterday he was proud his son had died defending his country.

Mr H. V. Lombard, speaking at his Riebeeck West home, said Neil was a quiet, good natured and friendly boy.

Rifleman Lombard matriculated two years ago at Dale College, King William's Town.

Mr and Mrs Lombard have two other sons, aged 13 and 11, and a daughter who is studying at the University of Cape Town.

Rifleman Lombard will be given a military funeral.

Meanwhile Soviet military personnel are taking an active role in the three-way Angolan civil war by leading Black Marxist troops, according to a UPI report quoting the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha.

Mr Botha said the Soviet Union's new presence on the west coast of Africa was a direct threat to the Cape sea route.

3 1.02
1/6/75

Soldier's father



Mr and Mrs Wiebe Obbes, parents of Rifleman Gideon Obbes who was killed on the border earlier this week.

THE FATHER of Rifleman Gideon Obbes, 20, the latest border victim, said yesterday that he did not blame the terrorists in the Caprivi Strip for his son's death, but the "White terrorists in our midst".

Mr Wiebe Obbes of Bellville said that men like Breyten Breytenbach and other leftist Whites should take the blame for his son's death. "Had the Black terrorist who shot Gideon not fired first, my

son would have killed him. Breyten Breytenbach cried when he got nine years, my wife and I are mourning over the death of our youngest. Let South Africa draw the comparison," said a bitter Mr Obbes.

A clairvoyant, Mr Obbes claimed that his son visited him at 4.15am on Wednesday. This was the reported time of Rifleman Obbes's death. "He was in the bedroom with me, he came to say cheerio," Mr Obbes said.

256

blames 'leftists'

Mr Obbes said that the family had not received a letter from their son for five weeks. "In his last letter to us there was a disturbing line which read: 'Indien ek terug kom...' (If I come back). So I think he also knew his time was near. My wife also expected the worst because of this".

Mrs Mimi Obbes said that she was proud of the fact that her son had died defending his country.

"He could have died under worse circumstances," she said.

Gideon matriculated at Windhoek Hoerskool last year. He started his training at Rooikop on January 7.

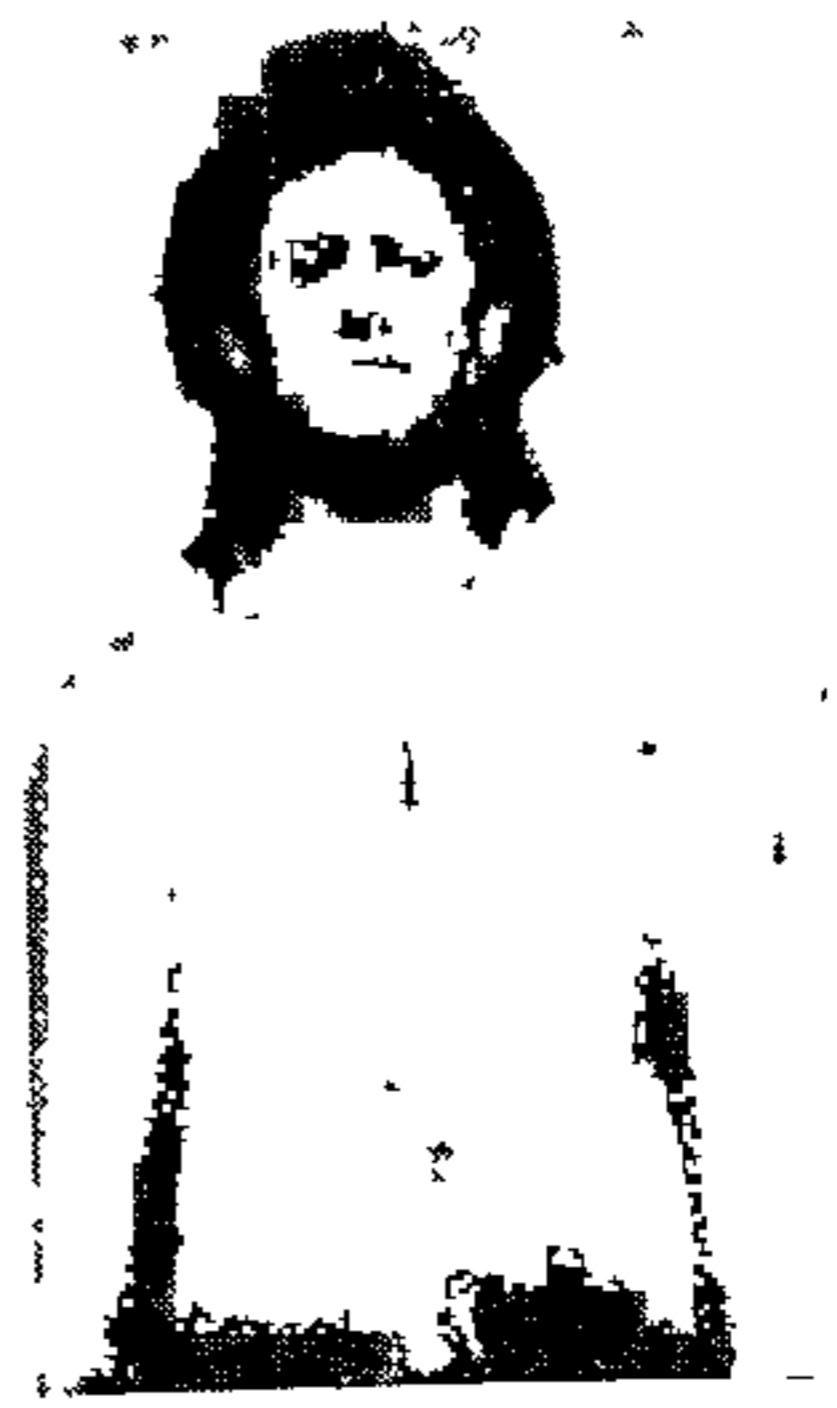
The father of another man killed on the border earlier this week told the Cape Times yesterday he was proud that his son had died defending his country.

Mr H V Lombard of Riebeeck West said that

his son Niel, 20, was a quiet, good-natured boy. "He was always willing to help where he could," said the bereaved father.

Rifleman Lombard, who matriculated two years ago, went to school at Dale College in King William's Town. He played rugby, cricket and tennis for his school.

"He very badly wanted to go to agricultural college once he had completed his military training," Mr Lombard said.



Rifleman Gideon Obbes, 20

I want Indians-only ships,

By RAY SMUTS
Sunday Times
Military
Correspondent

SUN TIMES 30/11/75

256

says SA Navy chief

THE CHIEF of the Navy, Vice-Admiral J. Johnson, SM DC, said yesterday that he looked forward to the day when some of South Africa's warships would be manned entirely by Indians.

This would depend entirely on the sea-mindedness of the Indian community.

Speaking at the first passing-out parade of the South African Indian Corps Training Battalion, at Salisbury Island near Durban, Admiral Johnson said the Defence Force was anxious to have Indians join the Permanent Force. A recruiting campaign would be launched.

The world, said Admiral Johnson, was far from Utopian. "In a situation like this it would be criminal folly if South Africa did not do her utmost to prepare her defence. This can be done only by involving all her peoples, and this we are



FORWARD MARCH.

young Indian sailors on passing-out parade

doing I hope that we will see (Indian) members serving in the army and air force as well"

Admiral Johnson said it was planned that those who had completed their training would join the South African Indian Corps Citizen Force Unit, which, like other units, could be used in emergencies.

On parade were 170 young Indian men, of whom 90 have decided to make the Permanent Force their career

Of this number, 17 are apprentices at the M L. Sultan Technical College, Durban, studying to be, among other things, shipwrights, weapons and electronics technicians and diesel fitters

Commander Matt Heyns, officer commanding the battalion, said the men who had joined the Permanent Force would be employed in the Durban area and would make a big contribution to the manning of Salisbury Island, which would be developed as the country's second naval base to Simonstown

Unarmed SAAF aircraft missing

PRETORIA — A light un-armed aircraft of the SA Air Force failed to return from a mission in Number One military area, Defence Headquarters announced here yesterday, Sapa reports.

The occupants were 2nd Lieutenant E B Thompson, 20, son of Mr and Mrs E U Thompson, of Tenth Avenue, Edenvale, 2nd Lieutenant K A Williamson, 21, son of Mr and Mrs A J Williamson of Tanton Street, Bloemfontein, both of the Air Force, and Captain D J Taljaard, 30 of the SA Army, son of Mr and Mrs D J Taljaard of Voortrekkerhoogte

The statement by Defence Headquarters said the three men were missing, believed killed

A Johannesburg correspondent reports that in Edenvale yesterday Mrs Susie Thompson her eyes red and swollen from grief, said a SADF officer called on the family on Friday afternoon and told them their son Eric was missing

PRAYING

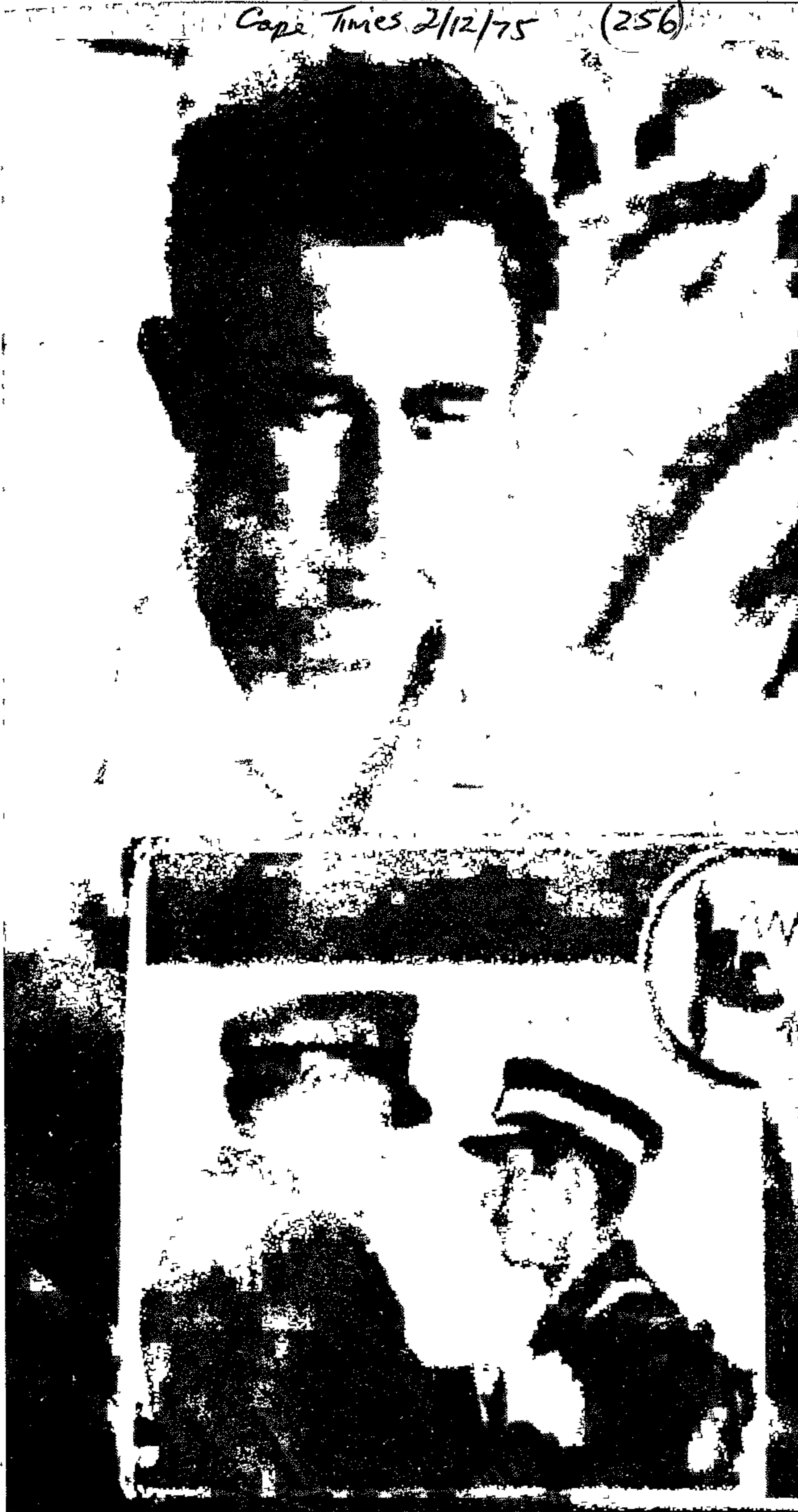
"But we refuse to give up hope and I pray we will see him again Even if he is wounded, at least he will come back"

Mr Eric Thompson last saw his 2nd-lieutenant son three weeks ago when the family held a braavleis for his squadron before they left for the border

"Ever since he was a small boy he wanted to fly When he got his private pilot's licence at the age of 17 he was one of the youngest pilots at the Brakpan-Benoni airfield

"I wanted him to go to university and take a degree in mathematics but he wanted to fly," said Mr Thompson

Lieutenant Thompson received his wings at a parade in September last year



A sorrowing father, Mr E U Thompson of Edenvale, Transvaal, holds a photograph of Lieutenant Thompson when he received his qualified pilot's wings.

Coloured soldiers

Cape Times
serve *5/12/75*
256
2274
in SWA

256

By WILLEM STEENKAMP
Defence Reporter

A DETACHMENT of Coloured soldiers of the Cape Corps is presently serving at Grootfontein in South West Africa, about 320 km from the southern border of strife-torn Angola.

This was revealed to me by an Army spokesman yesterday after rumours swept Cape Town that a number of Cape Corps soldiers had been rushed to the border operational area.

But the spokesman said the Cape Corps soldiers — the size of the detachment is not known — had been at Grootfontein for several weeks.

The Cape Corps detachment now in South West Africa consists of drivers and supply personnel and is engaged in handling and transporting various types of military stores.

Cape Corps soldiers have been serving singly or in groups in the outlying and border areas since early 1973. The first to go on border duty as a distinct unit were members of a 21-man platoon of drivers who left Cape Town almost exactly two years ago.

EXTRA POLICE

Meanwhile extra police have been sent to Owambo, as announced yesterday in a joint statement by the Minister of Police, Mr Jimmy Kruger and the Minister of Defence Mr P. Botha.

In a statement last night, Mr Kruger said the police detachment would not be used for military duties on the Angola border.

He said that the group would be used for policing duties in Owambo.

The police would co-operate with the Army, but would not act in concert with them.

The announcement that the police were being sent to South West Africa came on the heels of a warning by the Chief of the Defence Force, Admiral H.H. Biermann, that the South West Africa People's Organization (Swapo) was using the chaotic conditions in Angola to launch a fresh campaign of terror. A new route into Owambo was being used.

Biermann on military losses

JOHANNESBURG — Announcements concerning military losses were withheld only for security reasons, the Chief of the Defence Force, Admiral H. H. Biermann, said in a radio interview today.

He said it was reasonable to accept that those people who were directly concerned with the country's safety and were active in its defence, were the best able to judge whether security is involved.

Admiral Biermann said that with the changed situation in neighbouring states, it could be expected that military activity against South Africa would increase — particularly to discredit the policy of detente.

He said that the Defence Force had performed its task admirably to date. Its effectiveness could be seen in the losses suffered by the enemy on the border in contrast to those suffered by the Defence Force. — Sapa.

HOT PURSUIT is a relatively new military term to South Africans

In the common language of the infantry soldier it means chase the bastards back to where they came from — and hammer their base in retaliation for having invaded your territory

It is a term almost exclusively used in the context of anti-guerilla warfare

A classic example of hot pursuit tactics being employed today outside the Southern African region is Israel's frequent actions against Arab terrorists who cross the Israel-Lebanon border to raid settlements

Sensitive

Apart from sending into Lebanon, ground-raiding parties to smash terror bases, the Israeli Defence Force carries out bombing raids on refugee camps and villages known to har-

ROM 27/11/75

Hot pursuit — chase and retaliate

BOB HITCHCOCK Military Correspondent

bour terrorists

Hot pursuit in the Southern African region of conflict is at the moment exclusively confined to No 1 Operation Area — ie the very sensitive border in South West Africa with Angola and Zambia

Last month the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha for the first time

gave his official blessing, publicly, to the tactic of hot pursuit

Speaking in the wake of the Defence Force's reprisal raid on two Angola-based SWAPO camps in which seven terrorists were killed, the Minister made it clear that terrorists who violated South Africa's borders could ex-

pect to be pursued and wiped out

"We make no demands on others," Botha said, "and those hostile to South Africa must not cross our borders to murder people living together in peace"

He was referring to the death of eight Africans in Owambo which led to the reprisal raid by South African troops

Dangers

The Minister could, if he wished, quote substantial international precedents for reprisals across boundaries in the face of unprovoked attack.

But always in the area of international politics, and particularly since South Africa has few allies or sympathisers, hot pursuit is fraught with dangers

What must always be apparent to the world is that such an operation is carried out with reasonable restraint under extreme circumstances of provocation

Militarily too, hot pursuit has its risks. The greatest is that of sudden ambush staged by fleeing terrorists

Ambush

From all accounts, the terror men South African soldiers are encountering on the operational border today are well-trained and well-equipped

The ambush, the most devastating and costly climax to an otherwise successful hot-pursuit operation, is always a possibility

Leaders of South African hot-pursuit squads dare not neglect the existence of this ever-present danger.

256

TWO MORE DIE IN BORDER FIGHTING

Mercury 28/11/75

PRETORIA—Troopers Gideon Obbes (20) of Cape Town and Niel Lombard (20) of Riebeeck West died in action on the border this week, Defence Headquarters announced here yesterday.

Both were unmarried. They bring to 11 the number of South African security force members killed in the border operational area this month, reports Sapa.

In Bellville yesterday, Trooper Obbes' father told a Mercury Correspondent he did not blame the terrorists on the border for his son's death, but the "White terrorists in our midst."

CHEERIO

Mr. Wiebe Obbes, a clairvoyant, claimed that his son visited him at 4.15 a.m. on Wednesday, the reported time of his son's death. "He was in the bedroom with me. He came to say cheerio."

Mr. Obbes said the family had not heard from their son for five weeks.

"In his last letter,

there was a disturbing line which read: 'Indien ek terug kom . . . (If I come back). So I think he also knew his time was near. My wife also expected the worst because of this.'

Mrs. Mimi Obbes said she was proud that her son died defending his country.

Gideon matriculated at Windhoek Hoerskool last year and wanted to read agriculture at Stellenbosch University after his military training. He started his training at Rookop on January 7.

Mr. Obbes said his son was a music lover. "He listened to records. That was his hobby."

The family would not name Gideon's girlfriend, studying at Potchefstroom to be a teacher. "I'm sure she has suffered enough," said Mr. Obbes.

FRIENDLY

At Riebeeck West, Mr. H. V. Lombard spoke of his son, Niel, as a quiet, good natured and friendly boy.

"He was always willing to help where he could."

Trooper Lombard, who matriculated two years ago, went to Dale College in King William's Town. He played rugby, cricket and tennis for his school.

He also wanted to go to agricultural college after his training.

Mr. and Mrs. Lombard have two other sons, aged 13 and 11, and a daughter studying at the University of Cape Town.

BOTHA SCORNS RUMOURS:

THE South African Defence force is in full control of the military situation on the border and members of the public should ignore enemy propaganda and wild rumours which suggest otherwise.

I learnt this yesterday during a special interview with the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha.

He was in high spirits after a visit to the border areas this week and pointed out that:

By GORDON WINTER
Military Correspondent

- There was no shortage of volunteers for border duties
- The country was militarily better equipped than ever before in peacetime.
- And that at this stage, the Defence Force had not found it necessary to mobilise on even a small scale.

Commenting on the fact that some "ridiculous and malicious rumours" are being circulated about South African troop casualties in the border areas, Mr Botha said:

"I wish to assure the public that they will be kept informed of these issues. They should completely disregard any rumours and rely solely on official Defence communications.

"Rumourmongers in our midst are as great a danger to South Africa as the terrorists. This also applies to propaganda, which forms a large part of the arsenal of the Communist war-machine"

Mr Botha said all sections

of the South African news media should remain vigilant on this score. "They should avoid being used, unwittingly, as extensions of this propaganda war effort — especially when it comes to publishing unconfirmed reports from sources outside the Republic."

Mr Botha visited the border areas on Wednesday. I asked him, in view of the present situation in Angola, if he could give the South African public a reassurance that the Defence Force was in full control on the borders.

He replied: "Yes, emphatically yes."

Question: What is the morale of our officers and men — including National Servicemen?

Answer: "During my tour of the border operational area I found the morale of our officers and men of a very high order and the National Servicemen serving in those parts are proving themselves to be very well-trained and capable soldiers."

Mr Botha said he wished to make it clear that no soldiers had been forced to serve on the borders.

"The extent to which volunteers have come forward as keen to serve on the borders is an indication of the very high morale and the backing of the people of South Africa."

Question: There is a possibility that Russia may establish a naval base in the South Atlantic if she enforces her will in Angola. In the light of this do you feel the Western powers will give South Africa the support she has asked for in the past?

Answer: "The Free World should by now realise that the Russian presence in this part of the world is as great a threat to the entire Free World and not only to South Africa. The sea routes round the Cape are unquestionably the very lifeline of the Nato

WE ARE IN FULL CONTROL

countries."

He continued: "We are part and parcel of Southern Africa and the Free World. Our destiny is closely linked to theirs. If they are prepared to keep Russia out of Southern Africa we would be prepared to assist them."

"But in any event we will zealously protect that which is ours — if necessary with the use of our entire Defence Force."

Question: Rumour has it that the Defence Force is calling up extra men. Is this true?

Answer: "I would like to point out that it has not so far been necessary to mobilise on either a small or large scale. We are at present only making use of a part of the forces available under arms. The country has not even touched its real potential"

Question: At a recent dinner with military correspondents you said South Africa

was now in a better position than before. Will you elaborate on that?

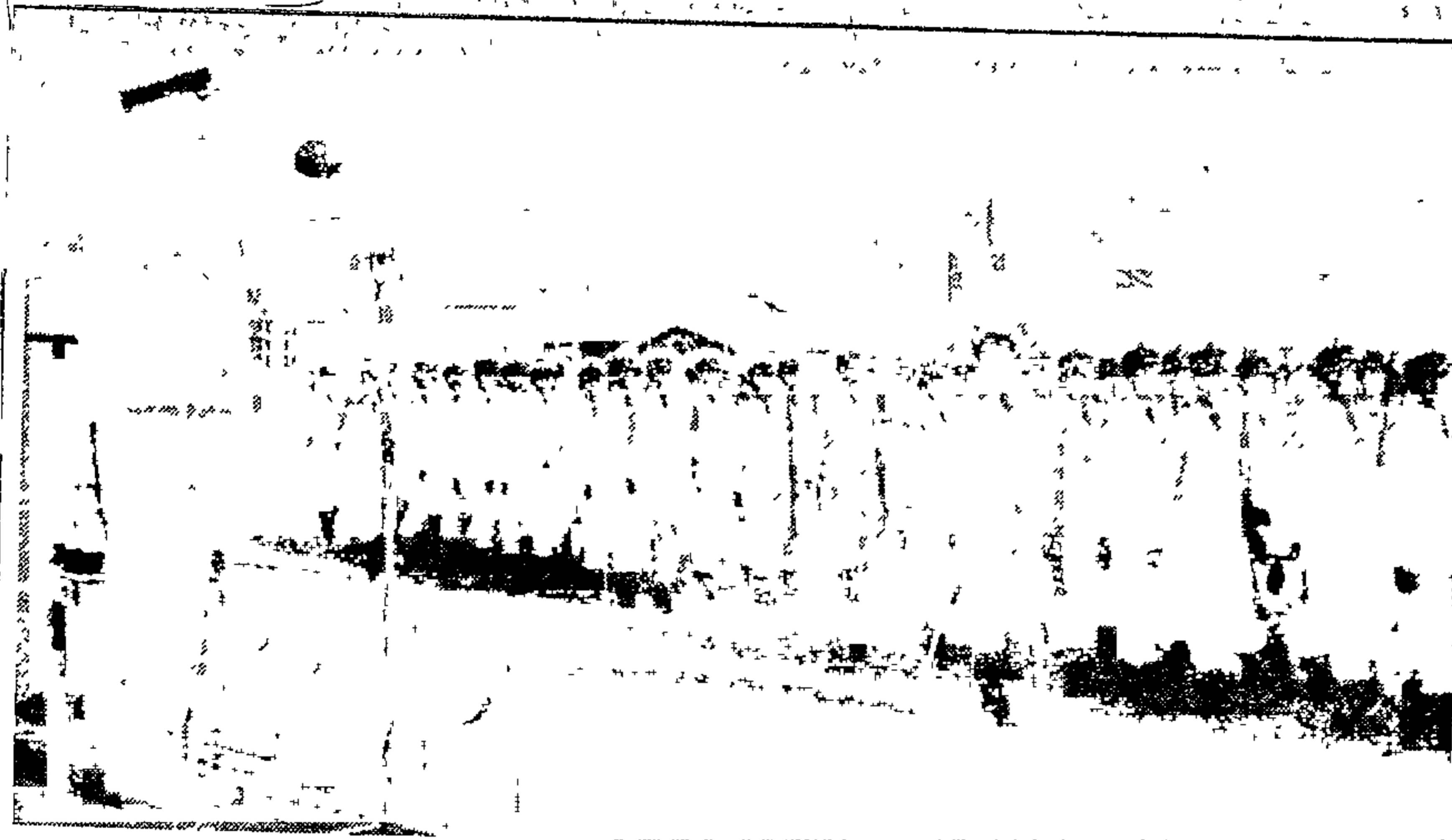
Answer: "As an independent country we are economically strong and militarily better equipped than ever before in peacetime. And we have made good progress towards our goal of self-sufficiency in armaments production."

Question: Have you a message to the South African public?

Answer: "We must all attempt to keep our economy strong and on a high level because our military strength depends largely on our country's will and economic potential."

"We must continue striving for peace, but peace does not protect itself. It must be protected by continuous vigilance and motivated action — and this requires the support of all our peoples."

256



Help defend S.A., Indians told

Mercury Reporter

THE DEFENCE Force was anxious to have Indians join the Permanent Force and play their role in the defence of the country, Chief of the Navy, Vice-Admiral J. J. Johnson, S.S.A., D.S.C., said in Durban at the weekend.

Speaking at the first passing-out parade of the South African Indian Corps Training Battalion at Salisbury Island, Durban, Admiral Johnson said as soon as accommodation and other dif-

ficulties had been resolved, a recruiting campaign would be launched.

"There can be no doubt that Indians who join the Permanent Force can look forward to a worthwhile career with good prospects of advancement.

"There are various branches where Indians can be usefully employed. The technical branches, especially provide ample scope for interested young men. Administration also provided opportunities," he said.

"I look forward to the day when some of our ships will be fully manned by Indian crews. This depends entirely on the sea-mindedness of the Indian community," he said.

Admiral Johnson said all passing out parades and prize-givings were days of achievement, but this was a very special one as it was the first for the Indian Battalion, and the "pipe-opener to a series of many stretch-

ing into the years ahead."

He said in an ideal world it would not be necessary to have military forces at all, but the world was far from Utopian. "In fact if one looks around it is doubtful if there was ever so much friction so widespread in a period nominally regarded as a period of peace.

"Bombs in London, violence in Ulster and the Lebanon, and much closer to home, the civil war in Angola. In a situation like this it would be criminal folly if South Africa did not do her utmost to prepare her defences to the utmost of her ability.

"This can only be done by involving all her people in defence, and this we are doing. Hitherto, the Indian community has not been directly involved in the Defence Force, but we gather here today as proud witnesses of the end of the first year of successful Indian participation," he said.

THE Chief of the South African Navy, Vice-Admiral J. J. Johnson, takes the salute at the impressive passing-out parade of South Africa's first Indian Battalion at Salisbury Island, Durban, on Saturday.

SAAF plane, crew lost

RDM 2/12/75
Staff Reporter

A LIGHT unarmed aircraft of the South African Air Force has failed to return from a mission in the No 1 military area.

Defence Headquarters said in Pretoria yesterday that the occupants were 2nd Lieutenant Eric Thompson, 20, son of Mr and Mrs E. U. Thompson of Edenvale; 2nd Lieutenant K. A. Williamson, 21, son of Mr and Mrs A. J. Williamson, Bloemfontein, both of the Air Force, and Captain Danie Taljaard, 30, of the SA Army, son of Mr and Mrs D. J. Taljaard, of Voortrekkerhoogte.

Less than a week before the SADF announced that Captain Taljaard was missing, believed dead, the 30-year-old infantry officer was engaged to be married.

Captain Taljaard, who has been in the Army since he left school 12 years ago, left Pretoria for the border just over a week ago.

As he left he promised to return and marry his 22-year-old girlfriend, Miss Maretha Pienaar, probably in May next year.

On Friday last week Miss Pienaar and Captain Taljaard's parents were told he was missing, presumed dead.

Speaking from his Voortrekkerhoogte home yesterday Air Force Sergeant Major D. Taljaard, Captain Taljaard's father, said: "Danie's been to the border more times than I can count, and although you always hope it won't happen, this is the kind of thing you must expect when you join the force."

Mr and Mrs Eric Thompson hope and believe their eldest son is still alive.

Her eyes red and swollen from grief, Mrs Susie Thompson said an officer from the South African Defence Force had called on the family on Friday afternoon and told them their son Eric, 20, was missing when his aircraft had failed to return.

Lt Thompson was a member of Alpha Squadron, which was awarded the Safety First Cup for 6 003 hours' accident-free flying.

The Rand Daily Mail's Bloemfontein correspondent reports that Mr and Mrs Jack Williams, parents of missing Lieutenant Keith Williamson, yesterday refused to speak to Pressmen.

The Williamsons' two other children both died in car crashes. Their daughter Nadine, 18, died in July this year and their eldest son, Rodney, 24, in 1973.

Keith, who celebrated his 21st birthday in July, joined the Permanent Force in 1973. He had been at the border for one week when the aircraft went missing.

SA battalion 'controls Cunene'

LUENEN — Substantial South African troop concentrations are in the border zone of South West Africa and Southern Angola to guard the massive Cunene River hydroelectric and irrigation projects.

They are in total control for at least 25 km on Angolan side as far as Lueneke where a massive barrage and pump-works across the river are under construction. The quarters are complete. Commandant Ernst

"Tiny" Nel, army commander of the zone, officially designated No 5 Sub Area of No 1 Military Area, said troop strength is "at about battalion level."

Foreign correspondents who returned from the area last night noted that large and heavily guarded army camps have sprung up since May when newsmen were last allowed in the area.

About 32 km downstream at Ruacana, where another

section of the Cunene water and power scheme is being built, the South African troops have established a camp astride the border, called "Fort Louis," in Angolan territory.

At Chitudo, on the north bank of the Cunene River, some 40 km further west and 10 km inside Angola, the South Africans are in daily contact with the 600-odd Portuguese refugees in the town. A South African contact

man is stationed at Chitudo which appeared to be an armed refugee camp. Most of its original inhabitants fled when the Soviet-backed MPLA opened hostilities in Angola last August.

The South Africans supply food, tents and a doctor once a week, but apparently no weapons for the refugees.

The FNLA man who runs the camp, a bearded 28-year-old White former Portuguese Army officer,

known only as Lieutenant Paul, said the South Africans played no defence role there.

"But if it was not for the South Africans, we would have starved. No other country has done anything for us. They (the rest of the world) would let us be taken over by the MPLA," he said.

A foreign correspondent who was taken into the area by the South African Defence Force yesterday

To Page 3, Col 7

1
2 256

said an FNLA force of about 80 men, mainly White, guard the refugee area, a former cattle market town whose occupants fled some time ago. Another 30 patrol the bush.

Mr Jannie de Wet, Commissioner General for the Indigenous Peoples of South West Africa, said Swapo was not a problem in the area. South African troops killed in border actions recently had not been in the Ruacana-Calueque area, he said.

Mr de Wet said the troops were sent in on August 9 at the request of the Owambo Cabinet.

The dam and irrigation scheme are said to be vital to the welfare of the people of Owambo. The entire project is being financed with South African money.

Major General Jack Dutton, chief of Army Staff (Operations), who accompanied the Press said the South African troops would leave Calueque if the FNLA and Unita could give guarantees about the safety of the dam. — Sapa-AP, The Star's Africa News Service.

Why our troops are guarding that Angola dam

RDM 6/12/75

CALUEQUE (Southern Angola).—A Vickers machinegun which last saw action with Allied forces in North Africa during the Second World War stands atop the mass of concrete and steel of South Africa's precious investment in Angola.

The Calueque Dam, which has risen majestically out of this barren territory in little more than two years, was conceived and started when Angola was a Portuguese African territory.

The fact that it is 25 km inside Angola arises strictly from civil engineering considerations. Engineers on the site say no place in northern South West Africa would have been suitable.

When completed in 1977, the dam will provide water for parched Owamboland and electricity for the whole of South West Africa and part of South Africa too.

The Angolan civil war reached Calueque six months ago when the 1 000 Black Angolan workers on

the dam site formed pro-MPLA, FNLA and Unita factions.

Fighting broke out. Intimidation was rife. The dam construction company appealed to South Africa for help.

In August, 150 South African troops supported by armoured cars moved across the border and took up positions in and around the site. There has been no serious trouble since.

This week, the South African army brought in a small party of foreign correspondents for a first-hand look at its presence.

Chitido, on the north bank of the Cunene River, appears to be an armed refugee camp. Most of its inhabitants fled when the MPLA opened hostilities in August.

The South Africans supply food and tents for refugees.

IDENTIFY

FNLA troops who control the town are commanded by a bearded former Portuguese army lieutenant who would identify himself only as Paulo. They carry an assortment of captured Chinese and Soviet weapons.

The MPLA — 1 000 km to the north — are no threat. The 10 South Africans killed in the last six weeks were all victims of clashes with Swapo terrorists, believed to be operating further east.

The announcement that a police combat unit is to be sent to the area appears intended to free more troops for the defence of the Cunene project. — Sapa-Reuter-AP

1. ✓
2. 256

Trainee dies ^{RAN} after ^{7/12/5} 'incident'

Staff Reporter

AN 18-year-old Johannesburg youth doing his military service died of head injuries after an "incident" with some three-week trainees he was driving on Army business.

He was Mr Alan Pimstein, the only son of Mr and Mrs C. Pimstein, of St Andrews.

The South African Defence Force confirmed yesterday it was holding a board of inquiry into the death and that the matter would be handed to the civil police.

Brigadier S. J. Terblanch, acting commanding officer of Headquarters 7th Infantry Division, where Mr Pimstein served, said: "There was an incident on Wednesday evening concerning some young men who had been doing their three-week camp stint."

SERIOUS

"I cannot say more as the matter is sub judice but if the alleged assault did take place and result in the death, it will be regarded in a serious light by the Army."

Mr Pimstein complained of headaches the night after the incident. He died on Sunday in the Voortrekkerhoogte Military Hospital, one month before he was due to finish his military training.

Mr Pimstein's parents were too distraught to be interviewed.

A relative said:

"I understand the men he was driving objected to something and a skirmish broke out. What is ironical is that you couldn't find a less aggressive person or gentler boy."

The funeral is today

256

Proud chief sees 'army' on parade

The Argus Defence Correspondent

12 THE Chief Minister of the Transkei, Paramount Chief Kaiser Matanzima, today attended a passing-out parade of 70 Xhosa soldiers at Faure, near Cape Town, and said: "Today is one of the proudest days of my life."

After watching his young men in action on the parade ground, and inspecting them in their bungalows, he said: "They came here as boys — now they are men."

13 They look fit and I am very happy. I am sure they received only the best training. I am happy for this start.

I am particularly pleased about what I saw today because I would like my men to be involved in the defence of South Africa, Chief Matanzima added.

ENTOURAGE

Accompanied by his entourage and many men, women and children from the Transkei, Chief Matanzima watched the young men perform smartly on the parade ground, sweat over the obstacle course — and then presented nine men with badges for marksmanship.

"I am fascinated by the progress my men have made. Now they look like soldiers," he said.

The 70 men will enjoy a short holiday in the Transkei and then continue their training in the Transvaal. They will form the nucleus of South Africa's first homeland

army and will be known as 1 Transkei Battalion, complete with their own shoulder flashes and insignias.

SALUTE

Chief Matanzima and his party were guests of honour at this afternoon's parade during which the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, took the salute. On the dais with him was the Chief of the Army, Lieutenant General Magnus Malan, and the Officer Commanding Western Province Command, Brigadier L. H. Robertson.

comment

? Essays and

PS 23.9.1975

Essay List

You are asked to write an essay on any of the following topics not later than 15th April.

1. Assess the status' principate among the various classes in Roman history.
 - R. Syme: Staff Reporter Oxford 1938.
 - Z. Yavetz: AN army trainee will appear in the Benoni Magistrate's Court today in connection with the death of a fellow trainee who died after allegedly being struck a blow on the head. Oxford 1969, esp. chap. 5. (937.07 YAVE 74/5038)
 - L. Polver: le del passaggio dalla repubblica evum 38, '64
 - T. Frank: of Ancient Rome vols 1 and 5. '59.
 - G.E.F. Ch: The victim, Mr Allan Mark Pimstem, 18, of Clarke Street, St Andrews, Bedfordview, died in the Voortrekkerhoogte Military Hospital on Sunday last week—four days after an incident in which he is said to have received a karate chop from a fellow trainee. The trainee is to be charged with culpable homicide. umentationes American Journal of Philology
2. In what way was the pax historica advertised and to what extent was the res Augustae advertised?
 - H.D. Meyer: les Augustus u. die augusteische Dichtung
 - S. Weinstock: the 'Ara Pacis' Journal of Roman Studies 50, '60 44 sq.
 - G.K. Galinsky: Venus in a relief of the Ara Pacis Augustae American Journal of Archaeology 70, '66 223 sq.
 - J.M.C. Toynbee: 'Ara Pacis Augustae' JRS 51, '61 153-6.
 - A. Drummond: review of Galinsky Aeneas, Sicily and Rome ('69), in Journal of Roman Studies 62, '72 218 sq.
- Note too the relevant passages in Brunt and Moore Res Gestae Divi Augusti.
3. Maiestas and treason trials in Augustus' principate. See separate handout.

Trainee in death case
 RDM 15/12/78
 (256)

have

19th soldier dies in border action

Matanzima

12. Sh
tutori

pledge to

256
Cape Times 11/12/75

defend SA

says and

13. Ge

By LORENZO TOGNI

ANY FUTURE attack on the Republic would be considered an attack on the Transkei as well, and Transkeians would fight side by side with South Africans, Paramount Chief Kaiser Matanzima, Chief Minister of the Transkei, pledged yesterday at the passing-out parade of his country's first trained soldiers.

Speaking only a few hours after the death of South Africa's 19th border service soldier was announced, Chief Matanzima said: "I feel compelled to repeat what I have said before in the matter of the defence of South Africa

"When I announced at the Legislative Assembly in Umtata on April 10, 1975 the formation of the nucleus of the Transkeian Army, I made it clear that our interests and general welfare were so closely intertwined with those of the Republic that an at-

tack on the one would be tantamount to aggression against the other.

"For that reason, I then declared, our soldiers would, if the need should arise, fight side by side with the Republican

LATE FLASH

Own Correspondent

LUSAKA. — The FNLA, one of the three warring nationalist groups in Angola, claimed for the first time last night that aircraft have entered the battle on behalf of the Soviet-backed MPLA movement. Reports from Kinshasa said unidentified aircraft had gone into action north-east of Luanda against frontline FNLA positions. No confirmation was immediately available.

forces to preserve the peace, stability and freedom which we all hold so dear."

Chief Matanzima's vow was one of a number of developments at home and abroad yesterday, all concerned with the threats hanging over Southern Africa

● In Pretoria it was announced that Sergeant F G Wannenburg of Durban had died of wounds received in action in the "border operational area". Sergeant Wannenburg was the 19th South African soldier to die as a result of terrorist action.

● In Bronkhorstspuit

last night, Mr F G Wannenburg, father of Sergeant F G Wannenburg, said his son was a born soldier whose ambition to become a paratrooper had cost him his life.

The bereaved parents said that the death of the son was a bitter blow, but that they accepted it. They knew he loved his country and did his work well.

Sergeant Wannenburg, who leaves a widow, Lieutenant (Mrs) M M Wannenburg of Durban, will be buried in Rustenburg tomorrow

● Also in Pretoria, the Chief of the Air Force, Lieutenant-General Robert Rogers — newly returned from a visit to Air Force units serving on the border — warned that if the communist-orientated MPLA won the war in Angola, they would demand their pound of flesh and "we can be assured of heightened terrorist activities against our borders"

General Rogers praised National Servicemen on border service for the part they were playing in defending the country. He also pointed out "At present we are living in an extremely difficult and important period in our history and it is more important than ever that all the inhabitants of our country should stand together"

● In New York Cuba openly and with "pride" admitted its intervention in the Angolan fighting and hinted strongly it was ready to step up its

To page 2

23.9.1975

Paid leave

urged for

3-month

duty tours

W/E ARGUS 20/12/75

256

Weekend Argus Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The Defence Force expects that firms will grant paid military leave to Citizen Force soldiers on three-month tours of duty in the operational area next year.

Defence Headquarters has announced that Citizen Force units posted to the border next year will serve three months instead of the normal three-week camps.

And leaders of industry and commerce have asked: Who will pay the men while away from their civilian jobs?

A Defence Force spokesman declined to comment directly on the question but referred to the general rule laid down in the Defence Act that servicemen on compulsory service must not be penalised by their firms.

Repeated appeals had gone out from the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, to firms about remuneration of servicemen called away from work to serve their country. Appeals had also referred to maintaining leave privileges and prospects of promotion.

R3,33 A DAY

The Defence Force spokesman also referred to the terms of the Moratorium Act that would apply. That instalments on HP contracts be waived while servicemen are away.

Citizen Force privates on call-up to camps receive R3,33 a day.

Among officers, Citizen Force lieutenants get R8,91 a day. There are allowances for border duty.

In the past, when three-week camps were all the military leave required, most firms made up the difference between army and civilian pay so that servicemen were not penalised.

Xmas SUN. TIMES 21/12/76 just 256 another day for border troops

Sunday Times Reporter

CHRISTMAS will be "just another day" for South African troops serving in the No 1 Military Area on the border of Owambo and Angola, the officer commanding Sub Area Five, Commandant E. "Tiny" Nel, said this week.

"There will be a special Christmas lunch. Those soldiers out on patrol will either go without it, or have it when they come back to camp in the evening.

"But there will be no relaxation of routine, and if anything, we will be more on the alert than normal in case the terrorists try to catch us napping on Christmas Day."

When I spoke to Commandant Nel this week, the Christmas menu had not yet been decided, but it is probable that the troops will have turkey as their main dish. In addition, each soldier will receive a parcel from the Southern Cross Fund.

Normal day

Otherwise it will be a normal working day for the soldiers under the blistering sun.

The duties of the soldiers in No 1 Military Area fall basically into three categories:

- Gaining the confidence of the local Ovambo population and running a civic aid service for the local people.
- Defensive and anti-terrorist operations, particularly in the area of the Calueque hydro-electric scheme in Angola.
- Operations inside Angola to protect the northern border of South West Africa

This week the officer commanding Sub Area Three, Commandant G J. C. van Niekerk, showed South African military correspondents the work being carried out by his troops for the civic aid programme in Owambo.

National servicemen who are professionally qualified or nearly qualified, such as doctors, medical students and veterinary surgeons, are providing medical aid to the Ovambo community, while some national servicemen are working as teachers in primary schools in the territory.

Cape Times 3/1/76

They escape service 256

By GEORGE YOUNG

ANY BOY determined to avoid military training and service for the country must steal two motor cars, or commit some other anti-social act, and thereafter be placed in a reform school to complete his education (at a cost to the taxpayer of an estimated R3 250 per boy per year) and thereafter be absolved from any obligations in terms of the Defence Act.

As opposed to this, a diligent student and law-abiding young man is obliged to submit himself to a year or more in the services, and he has little option in choice of a unit.

While he is doing his military service, the other young man convicted of criminal activity is moved from reform school to a career. And in terms of the law any criminal offence committed by a juvenile must not be counted against him in allocation of employment.

In prison

But the situation is even more involved.

Whereas there are about 190 boys absolved from responsibility for rendering national service on the grounds that they are in a reform school, more than 4 000 white men of under 30 years of age are serving sentences in prison.

The law-abiding of the nation must out of their salaries pay taxes totaling millions for the "watering and quartering" of these men who are under no obligation to serve in the forces. About 600 of the prisoners are under 19 years of age.

A good case could probably be made out for sentencing numbers of these youths, in cases of less serious crimes, to a spell in the armed forces where

criminals from the community, the majority are in for theft, housebreaking, fraud and similar offences.

The Defence Department's standpoint in regard to reformatory boys is that the normal call-up contains sufficient odd-bods without burdening the defence camps with a quota of proved odd-bods, as would be the case if reform school pupils were accepted.

But this argument does not hold water because, in the first place, the armed forces, through having to form a special unit composed of drug participants, already holds a nucleus of potential reformatory boys. And the pupils on completing their education in the Government reform schools are released in the belief that they are in fact reformed. They are employed in Government departments, or in the private sector. Why then should they constitute a risk in the armed forces? There have been various proposals for reducing the population of the Republic's prisons, and the allocation of a youthful miscreant to a military unit might be a useful means for securing service from an otherwise difficult personality, and at the same time reducing the burden of the taxpayer.

It might be wise, of course, to allocate these young men to units far from the twinkling lights of cities where they might be subject to temptation. And if their loyalty to the national cause is in doubt, there are units available where these factors may not constitute an important issue.

Soldierly bearing

Strangely enough, Government reform schools as part of their curriculum include cadet parades. Some highly successful exhibitions have been held, in competition with other schools, and there is no problem in finding boys offering soldierly bearing in these institutions.

But for the law-abiding

the discipline and mixing with desirable types could in the long term yield more rehabilitative results than incarceration in prison.

A man in jail is a dead loss to the community. While it proves essential to isolate murderers, rapists and other serious

South African it proves galling to realize that hundreds of young men lie around in jails and other institutions in this country, utterly unproductive, and because of their misdemeanours absolved from all responsibility for national service.

Thousands leave for training

256

Staff Reporter

SCORES of women wept and one fainted, while the young men choked back the tears, when thousands of young Capetonians left yesterday to start their 13-month military training.

Four trains, packed with young trainees, left Cape Town station yesterday for Kimberley, Bloemfontein, Potchefstroom and Vortrekkerhoogte.

As usual the men who were leaving seemed less upset than the people who

were seeing them go. Most of the men were resigned to spending the next 13 months away from home.

The scenes on the station were more emotional than in previous years, with families and the trainees themselves expressing their fears about the situation in Angola.

Garry Mouton, 18, of Pretorius Street, Bellville, said he felt it was his duty to do his military training, and that he would be glad to fight on the border if he had to do so.

His father, Mr J J

Mouton, told the Cape Times that he was very worried about the possibility that his only son might have to fight on the border.

"We are all very upset, especially my wife and daughter," he said, "but I feel he goes for us, his family and his country.

"He is not too worried about going, but he is still young and does not know what is ahead of him. It will be hard for him being away. He's never been away from home before," he said.

Another parent, Mrs M Virissimo, broke down and wept loudly as the train pulled out of the station. "I don't know whether he will ever come back," she said. The emotion and the heat at the station were too much for her and she fainted on the platform.

Miss Venetia Stuart, a student at the University of Cape Town, whose boyfriend left on the train to Potchefstroom, said tearfully: "I suppose he'll have to go to the border if he's needed there."

PF men

ARGUS 30/12/75

'exposed to most danger'

DEFENCE Headquarters said today that one-third of the casualties suffered by the army in the operational zone had been among Permanent Force men — even though only about 6 percent of the Defence Force consisted of PF men.

Colonel Joe Keyter of the Defence Force's public relations office said the balance of the force was made up of Citizen Force and Commandos, including national servicemen.

He said that about 10 percent of South Africa's military presence in the operational zone consisted of Permanent Force members.

Colonel Keyter had been asked to comment on the use of Permanent Force and national servicemen in the operational area and about policy in informing next-of-kin about casualties.

RESPONSIBLE

He said Permanent Force members were responsible for training and the administration of the Defence Force as a whole. They also manned command and control positions during operations, including border duty.

All on-the-spot administration and logistical support in the border zone is handled by the Permanent Force. All officers from the rank of lieutenant upwards — excluding professional men doing Citizen Force training — and all non-commissioned officers from the rank of sergeant upwards are Permanent Force members.

This means they are also away from families and civilisation — and for much longer than national servicemen.

LEADERS

Colonel Keyter also said that nearly all the PF members in the operational zone were in leader positions. This meant they exposed themselves to more danger than most servicemen.

As far as training was concerned, he said that these young soldiers are no longer boys. They have given ample proof that they are capable of much more than we credit them for. So, also, they have proved that their training is excellent.

Parents say seasoned soldiers should be sent up to the border, but where do we find them? The only seasoned soldiers we have are World War 2 veterans, and they are no longer in the required age group.

Concerning the breaking of news of deaths to relatives, Colonel Keyter said it was policy to do this as soon as the information was received.

Referring to a case where information was given on Christmas Day, he said it would be cruel to hold back information.

It's time people faced up to the realities of this situation.

Corporal tells of dam crossing tragedy

256

The Argus Correspondent

ARGUS 31/R/75

OUTDTSHOORN. — Judgment has been provisionally set down for later this afternoon in the Oudtshoorn Regional Court in the case in which Citizen Force Corporal Alexander Graham Giles is appearing on two charges of culpable homicide.

It is alleged that he wilfully and negligently caused the deaths of riflemen Gabriel Johan Erasmus and Josua Gerhardus Franzen who drowned.

Corporal Giles had his 20th birthday today.

Both counsel finished their argument yesterday afternoon after the defence had presented its case.

The last State witness, Mr Andries Petrus Kempen, another member of the training syndicate, said no one had responded when Corporal Giles had asked if everyone could swim before they crossed the Gamka Dam on June 18.

When he and Venter reached the opposite shore, the last two floats, carrying Erasmus and Franzsen, who drowned, had reached the tree branches in the dam.

The wind was very strong. They were too tired to respond to cries from the dam for help. They went to look for help and a search by boat took place.

This closed the State's case and Mr R. S. Dougall applied for the discharge of Giles. This was refused.

Corporal Giles, giving evidence, said he had never been instructed that troops were not to cross the dam or water. The previous night they had not reached the rendezvous and Captain Kruger had said this was nonsense and that they had to rendezvous that night.

They were told to follow the river and to fill in the position of the dam on blank maps issued to them. They were told the river was dry and they found it to be so, but when they wanted to cross over the south side a swamp impeded the way.

The map showed a road crossing the river and thinking there would be a bridge they decided to carry on to the road, but instead came to the dam.

There was a general discussion about floats, and Franzsen, who was a natural leader, started it. The syndicate discussed the crossing of the dam on the koppie above the dam and when they got to the water he asked them if they were still sure they wanted to cross it.

Everyone was willing. They did not want to walk round the dam as the

terrain was mountainous and it would have taken six hours longer.

Some of them had learnt to build floats and he had training in crossing water. He was satisfied the floats were safe and estimated the distance to be traversed to be 300 metres.

He did not think it was dangerous. Other things in the army also involved risk.

When he asked if all could swim, no one had said 'No'. He made the first float and inspected the others when they were finished.

Wentzel came out of the water later and said it was too cold and he could not swim. This was the first he had heard of anyone not being able to swim.

He told Wentzel he could not split the syndicate. This was drilled into trainees in the army.

Franzen told him he could not swim either, but was going. He thought he said this to bolster his courage. He assumed Franzsen, who came from Knysna, could swim.

Wentzel decided later to go and Corporal Giles said he put Everts, a strong

swimmer, with Wentzel and Erasmus.

He still did not think it dangerous to cross. In training non-swimmers held on the float and kicked.

CRAMPS

Just before they reached the trees he had cramp in both legs and felt dizzy and weak. They rested, but could not stay in the trees because it was bitterly cold. They could not go back as it would split the syndicate.

He could not think rationally because he was dizzy. He lost consciousness and recovered in a house.

Questioned, he said he had been given half-a-day's training in water-crossing and float-building in Potchefstroom and some more at Oudtshoorn.

The syndicate followed the easiest route, but it was not dangerous to cross the dam and one did not have to be a swimmer to do so.

(Proceeding)

Red victory could mean 'enslavement' says Botha

256

AR 6.5 22/12/75

JOHANNESBURG. — Success for the Russian-Cuban onslaught in Angola could lead to the enslavement of the whole of Southern Africa, the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said yesterday.

In the SABC English service's News at Nine programme, Mr Botha said Russia was not only providing military equipment to certain movements but was actively interfering in Angola with imperialistic aims.

Asked how he evaluated South Africa's military preparedness in the light of his observations concerning the Angola situation, Mr Botha said:

'Obviously, I can't deal with the subject in detail, but I'm impressed by the efficiency of our officers and the morale of our troops. They are proving themselves with effective organisation — what we have achieved so far happened without mobilisation.'

'The Republic of South Africa will have to maintain a high level of preparedness as a result of its strategic position.'

'Deadly and dangerous weapons are placed in the hands of irresponsible people in some parts of Africa.'

'Continual vigilance will be necessary.'

'Doors opened'

Mr Botha said the Western arms boycott had increased South Africa's defence problems, but the acquisition of know-how, and the country's own production, had led to new avenues of supply.

Asked whether the present situation could

lead to a lifting of the boycott, he said:

'Although it is not our policy to reveal to whom we sell and from whom we buy, I can say that I think doors have been opened to us lately.'

Within the limitations of its budget, South Africa could be satisfied with its own arms production, but he did not think it satisfactory for the building up of the necessary reserves, Mr Botha said.

Asked whether South Africa would be able to withstand a terrorist onslaught if the terrorists were supplied with weapons on the same scale as were groups in Angola, he said South Africa was capable of containing any form of terrorism. A semi-conventional war was being waged in Angola by Russia and Cuba.

'Not perfect'

Asked about safety on the country's borders in the light of increased terrorist activities, Mr Botha said:

'Naturally, one would not describe our security position as perfect, but we have so far effectively succeeded in safeguarding our border with a small number of casualties.'

Asked whether he foresaw a bigger defence budget next year, Mr Botha said:

'Peace and freedom must be protected and

cared for in a dangerous world. That can only be done by more spending and heavier spending on defence, wherever possible.'

He said that with the acquisition of more submarines and missile boats the South African Navy would be in a more effective position to hold its own.

Citizen Force

Speaking about the role of the Citizen Force, Mr Botha said it was absolutely necessary in time of war, but he would be happier to have a stronger Permanent Force, which was the specialist element of the Defence Force.

He said an independent Transkei would not harm South Africa's defence.

'The Chief Minister said on different occasions the Republic of South Africa against any threat and I personally believe we have common defence interests.'

Asked to comment on rumours that South African forces were engaged in Angola to a greater extent than mere defence of the Ruacana water project, Mr Botha reiterated that South African forces were not only protecting the pump-stations and hydro-electric scheme, but also the whole border, from the Cuhene mouth to the Caprivi.

Cabora Bassa

Asked why South Africa has not defended the much larger Cabora Bassa project against the Marxist threat in Mozambique, he said:

'The difference is quite clear. In Mozambique authority was handed over in a proper way to another authority. In Angola chaos prevailed, and from this originated threats against our border and vital interests. We were

eventually requested to protect these interests.'

Mr Botha said the terrorist threat would be of no great importance without support from outside, such as in the case of Russian provision of arms.

Asked if he was optimistic about South Africa's future, he replied:

'I believe unequivocally in the future of the Republic of South Africa.'

'South Africa will find its way and will be rediscovered by Southern Africa and the world.'

'Our strength will depend on our will to survive the present storm' — Sapa

STAR 17/12/75 (252)

Certain citizen force units will serve in the "operational area" for 12 weeks instead of three weeks next year, the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, announced today.

He said "a number" of citizen force units would serve in the operational area in 1976.

"As a result of the long distances and travelling time involved, as well as other requirements, it will be necessary for those units to be called up for 12 weeks instead of three weeks.

"This is not a panic measure but is intended to increase effectiveness. These arrangements are necessary and in the interests of our country while at the same time providing the units with proper training.

Confident

"I am confident that the public will support these steps taken by the SADF."

The Minister also announced that "in the exigency of the circumstances" the service time of a limited number of servicemen had been extended by one month.

Instead of completing their service on January 7 they would end it on February 6. The servicemen involved would be informed this week.

The steps had been taken in terms of the Defence Act and after consultation with the State Security Council.

Service

A Defence Department spokesman said that the 12-week period of service would apply only to those citizen force units called up to go to the border.

As in the past, other units would continue to serve three-week periods.

Citizen force servicemen must serve five periods of three weeks in the 10 years following their first year's callup.

Now some of these units, those posted to the operational area, will in some cases do 12 weeks instead of three.

In the past the army relied on "extended service volunteers" to increase citizen force strength in the field.

Service beyond SA borders

— A LEGAL VIEW

By a legal correspondent
THE liability of members
of the South African
Defence Force (including
members of the Citizen
Force) to serve outside
the boundaries of the Re-
public, has become of
great practical importance
in view of the Republic's
involvement in Angola.

The legal position is
primarily governed by
Section 95 of the Defence
Act, No. 44 of 1957. This
section provides that a
member of the South Afri-
can Defence Force may be
required in time of war to
perform service against an
enemy anywhere in South
Africa, whether within or
outside the Republic, and
may with his written con-
sent be required to per-
form such service outside
South Africa. It also
provides that service on a
ship or in an aircraft
which operates from a
base in South Africa is
deemed to be service in
South Africa.

South West Africa
Three questions arise
(a) In view of the fact
that the Act speaks of
"South Africa, whether
within or outside the Re-
public", is Angola to be
regarded as part of South
Africa?

(b) Is the present a
"time of war"?

(c) Is written consent
of a member of the
Defence Force who is
under 21 effectual if it is
given without the as-
sistance of his guardian?

In regard to the mean-
ing of the words "South
Africa", in the only case
on the point, a judgment
of the Appellate Division
given in 1919, though the
case turned to some ex-
tent on the evidence led,
Sir James Rose Innes, the
Chief Justice, said that
without any evidence "it
would have been difficult
for any court to have ar-
rived at the conclusion
that the expression South
Africa included every-
thing south of the
Equator. That the mouth
of the Congo could be
properly described as
being in South Africa, or
Tanganyika properly re-
garded as a South African
lake". A finding by the
jury that German East
Africa (Tanganyika) was

South Africa was ac-
cordingly reversed as
"wholly unreasonable". Sir
James Rose Innes refer-
red to the evidence of a
geographical expert who
said that in his opinion
South Africa embraced all
the territory south of the
Zambesi.

It seems fair to assume
that, if it was wholly un-
reasonable to hold that
Tanganyika was in South
Africa, so Angola cannot
be regarded as being in
South Africa either.

As regards the question
as to whether it can be
said that the present is a
"time of war", the Act
defines "time of war" as
follows.

Any time during
which an actual state of
war exists or may in the
opinion of the State
President be antici-
pated.

The inquiry is a factual
one. The English Court of
Appeal in 1939 pointed
out that in modern times
a state of war can exist
without a declaration of
war and referred to
Professor Westlake's
definition of "war" as "the
state or condition of gov-
ernments contending by
force", which, the court
said, was a definition
"which accords with com-
mon sense as far as it
goes". In 1949 the House of

Lords, in a marine in-
surance case, held the
word "war" covered a civil
war and it was said that
there is no good reason
for giving to the word
"war" a meaning which
excludes one type of war.

The section itself talks
of performing service
against an enemy, and
statements by the Depart-
ment of Defence in-
dicating that there have
been engagements against
the "enemy" in the opera-
tional area seem to show
that our forces are indeed
involved in a state of war
as defined in the legal
authorities on the point.

Finally, as to the
question whether a writ-
ten consent given by a
member of the Defence
Force who is under 21 will
be effectual if he is not
assisted by his guardian,
the better view appears to
be that such consent will
not be effectual.

In 1942, the Appellate
Division held that an un-
married girl who was
under 21 could not validly
consent to the adoption of
her baby unless she was
in turn assisted by her
guardian. The court
pointed out that at com-
mon law a minor cannot
make his condition worse

without the authority of
his guardian and said that
it was for Parliament to
make its intention clear if
it wished to alter the com-
mon law and that it could
not be said that the sec-
tion in question "makes it
clear that the legislature
intended to alter the com-
mon law as to the com-
petence of a minor mother
to surrender rights with-
out the assistance of her
guardian". Here also it
cannot be said that Sec-
tion 95 of the Defence Act
made it clear that Parlia-
ment intended to alter the
common law as to the
competence of a minor to
surrender his rights under
the Defence Act without
the assistance of his guar-
dian.

Since 1912 all South
African governments have
recognized the principle
that no member of the
Defence Force should be
forced against his consent
to fight outside South
Africa. Clearly the deci-
sion to be made by a
member of the Defence
Force in this regard is an
important one and it is
only right that those who
are under 21 should be as-
sisted by their guardians
in coming to their deci-
sion.

Cape Times 1/11/76

256

AR645 31/12/75

Students warned on 12-week camps

By a Staff Reporter

THE Western Province Command has appealed to men wanting exemption from the new 12-week training period to apply to their respective commanding officers and not to the Castle.

A military spokesman said many of the men called-up were under the impression they had to contact the Exemption Board personally to get deferment or exemption from the camp.

The correct procedure was for them to contact the commanding officer of their unit and put their case to him. The officer would then submit their application to the board.

Anyone wanting exemption should apply as soon as possible as the first troop trains were leaving early in January, the spokesman said.

EXEMPTED

Meanwhile, Major General N. N. Webster, Director General Resources, South African Defence

Force, said today full-time as well as part-time students at universities and teachers' training colleges would be exempted from the 12-week training camps.

But they would not be exempted from the usual three-week training camp.

Students wanting exemption should apply to their respective unit commanding officers as soon as possible, and should submit the necessary documentary proof from the university or training college that they were students, the general said.

Biermann

plea for trainees

Cape Times 4/1/76

PRETORIA. — The Chief of the Defence Force, Admiral H H Biermann, yesterday asked employers and other authorities to render every possible assistance to National Servicemen doing a month's additional service.

With the recent extension of the period of service of some National Servicemen to February 6, 1976 it was accepted that this step would to an extent affect the plans and arrangements of the National Servicemen concerned.

"This is especially applicable to post-school training, apprenticeship and National Servicemen who made previous arrangements with employers," he said.

Asking the authorities concerned to give these National Servicemen every possible assistance, Admiral Biermann said:

"They have already made many sacrifices to ensure the safety of the Republic of South Africa and are entitled to sympathetic consideration of problems which might arise from their additional service. The SADF will assist the National Servicemen in every possible way." — Sapa

Cape Times 30/12/75

Dead servicemen's names announced

256

PRETORIA. — Defence Headquarters yesterday announced the names of two members of the South African Army who were killed by enemy action in the operational area of December 23. They were Gunner M J Theunissen, son of Mr and Mrs M P Theunissen of Meiringspark, Klerksdorp and Gunner G E Muller, son of Mr and Mrs F E G M Muller of Plot 207, Vyfhoek, Potchefstroom.

The name of a third soldier killed in the area was announced at the weekend. He was Private Tommy Lotze, stepson of Mrs R W F Lotze of Russell Street, Worcester. Gunner Theunissen is to be buried with full military honours at the farm Vlakpan in the Delareyville district on January 2. Private Lotze will be buried with military honours at Worcester at 4pm today.

Staff Reporter

SEVERAL LETTERS published in the Afrikaans press recently have questioned South Africa's involvement in Angola and the use of Citizen Force soldiers in the operational area.

One correspondent, Mr F. E. Schoch of Worcester, said in a letter to the Burger that the taking of four South African soldiers as prisoners of war by the MPLA suggests that South African troops are much deeper into Angola than publicly acknowledged.

He says that in these "uncertain times" the public should have the fullest confidence in the Government and the Defence Force, but that it also had the right to know what was happening.

•Another letter writer,

Refuse Angola service, son told

Cape Times 30/12/75

(256)

Dr J Roos of Groot-Marico, said he has advised his son, who served in the police force on the Rhodesian border, to resign if forced to serve in Angola.

"In Rhodesia you defend your country and White civilization in

Southern Africa, against Black terrorists and if you had died there we would have been proud of you," he told his son.

"But if you go to Angola you will be helping one communistic Black terrorist gang against another similar gang, and for that even a single drop of Afrikaner blood is too much."

Replying to a letter expressing concern at the use of Citizen Force soldiers in the operational area, the Defence Force Director of Public Relations, Colonel Joe Keyter, said that six percent of the armed forces consisted of Permanent Force soldiers. Ten percent of the men serving on the border, and 33 percent of the casualties, were members of the Permanent Force.

6
en
die
Die
le
gel
be-
die
on-
om
aan

1500 BY GRAF VAN 19-JARIGE

Die BURGERS 31/12/75 (256)
Van Ons Verteenwoordiger

WORCESTER.

ONGEVEER 1 500 mense het gister hier die begrafnis bygewoon van weerman Thom du Toit Lotze, negentienjarige dienspligtige wat in die Kerstyd in die operasionele gebied gesterf het.

Honderde mense het langs die strate saamgedrom toe die kis op 'n kanonwa van die kerk na die begraafplaas gebring is. Die oorledene is met volle militêre eer uit die N.G. Moederkerk begrawe. Dienspligtiges van Youngsfield het as draers opgetree.

Sy bedroefde susters, Hanelie en Jarene, en sy stiefmoeder, mev. Anna Lotze, moes by die graf deur vriende ondersteun word. Die gesin se getroue bruin huisbediende, Rachel, het ook die begrafnis bygewoon. Verskeie jong mense, almal kennisse en skoolmaats van Thom, was in die kerk.

BOSE MAGTE

Ds. Latras Moolman, sekretaris van buitelandse sendingwerk in Kaapstad, het die diens in die kerk gelei. Ds. Moolman is 'n vriend van die gesin.

Hy het gepreek na aanleiding van Hand. 8:2, „En godvresende manne het Stefanus begrawe en 'n groot rou oor hom bedrywe.“ Ds. Moolman het gesê weerman Lotze en die ander dienspligtiges wat die laaste tyd aan die landsgrens gesterf het, het hul bloed vir hul land gestort. Die bose magte aan die grens haat die Suid-Afrikaners omrede hul Christelike oortuiging. Volgens ds. Moolman word die geskiedenis van die land nie in die raadsale van die V.V.O. of in Washington of Moskou bepaal nie, maar in die hemel.

Ds. Moolman het gewys op

die groot getal beproewinge wat die gesin Lotze getref het. Thom se oudste broer is op eenjarige ouderdom oorlede en sy moeder is aan 'n hartaanval dood toe sy 45 was.

Sy oudste suster, Martie, het drie jaar gelede in 'n motorongeluk gesterf. Sy vader is verlede jaar oorlede. Volgens ds. Moolman het daar ná sy moeder se dood 'n hegte band tussen Thom en sy vader ontstaan.

Thom is naby die graf van sy ouers begrawe.

as the Reds go all out for a strange end on Africa

By JOCK HAVERS
in
LONDON

RUSSIAN involvement in the Angolan civil war and the threat of a permanent Soviet presence there supporting a Communist regime should be viewed with the greatest alarm by the West, according to British strategic experts.

Echoing a warning on British television this week by the South African Foreign Minister, Dr Hilgard Mulder, that such a development would be a disaster, they point out that not only would a Soviet base there constitute a threat to the vital Cape route but it could become a source of subversion that could change the whole balance of power in Africa in favour of the Eastern bloc.

One immediate effect, they thought, was that it would enhance the importance of Simonstown and the South African Navy in the eyes of the West, particularly the United States.

As Air Marshall Stewart Menaul, director of the Royal United Services Institute for Defence Studies, put it: "Perhaps we will now see the United States and other Western powers paying court to the South African Navy as the only counter in the whole of the South Atlantic to the build-up of Russian naval forces."

"After all, we are probably going to see Soviet warships based in the South Atlantic — an area where they have never been based before."

His views were supported by Major J. Elliott, a spokesman for the Institute for Strategic Studies, and Captain John Moore, editor of the authoritative journal Jane's Fighting Ships, and underlined by Mr Patrick Wall, a Conservative MP who specialises in African affairs.

"What we have here," said Major Elliott "is a hypothetical takeover situation by the Soviets

"It will certainly cause not just a US reversal of form but probably a Nato move towards expansion southwards as well."

Certainly Moore thought the United States was already "pretty interested" in the Simonstown base "I don't know what they have done in the way of putting out feelers towards South Africa, but I'm sure they view South Africa's offer of the base to the West in a very favourable light."

Mr Wall thought the relationship between South Africa and the United States had been changing in the past two

SUDDENTLY

SIMONSTOWN

TAKES ON

ANew LOOK

"Those countries in the Western world which have 'blue water' navies should without treaty obligations combine to make quite certain that whatever the Russians put into the Indian Ocean or the South Atlantic will be matched by the Western powers, including Britain, France, West Germany, South Africa and Iran."

Ignorance

Air Marshall Menaul said "The Soviet Union's policy to me has been so self-evident over the past five or six years that I am astonished by the narrow and appalling ignorance of Western politicians who either don't recognise what is happening or refuse to acknowledge it."

By EUGENE HUGO in WASHINGTON

THE South African Government is almost certainly hoping the Soviet intervention in Angola will finally push the United States into accepting the open invitation to use Simonstown as a naval base.

The Secretary for Information, Mr Eschel Rhoodie, reiterated in Washington this week: "The reasons United States warships are not there are unacceptable to the South African Government."

To South African strategists the situation is starkly clear. The disintegration of the Portuguese empire in Southern Africa has provided the Soviet Union with the perfect opportunity to expand its influence.

Russia's immediate tactical objectives are to militate strong Chinese influence, acquire access to harbours to service its burgeoning Indian Ocean and Atlantic fleets, obtain greater access to Southern Africa's mineral resources, threaten the security of the Cape oil route, and ultimately affect balance with the United States.

Just as Marxist Mozambique is the doorway to mineral-rich South Africa, Rhodesia and Zambia, so is Angola the doorway to South West Africa, Zaire and Zambia.

And the South African arguments grow stronger as Russia pours more and more military equipment behind the MPLA in Angola on a scale which, it is already being suggested,

could swing the battle in its favour. But while military hardware is being poured in, have openly advocated the tactical use of Simonstown — the United States State Department insists that political considerations dictate a different attitude.

This was evidenced by a recent statement on African policy by the Under Secretary of State for Political Affairs, Mr Joseph Sisco — a state-ment printed in the Congressional Record in an unclassified version.

Mr Sisco said the United States wanted to see an Africa existing in peace and stability because, as a leader of the free world, it was to America's advantage that this extensive part of the globe be tranquil.

"We want to see an Africa free of great power rivalry and to this end we ourselves seek no military bases and no military alliances on the continent," he said.

For the past 15 years the United States had tried to keep the cold war out of Africa and it had no military or territorial ambitions there.

Except for a modest communications facility in Ethiopia, the United States had no military facilities on the continent south of the Sahara.

"We believe the policy of détente we are endeavouring to pursue everywhere is as valid for Africa — possibly more so — as it is in other parts of the world. Africa does not need, and does not want, great power confrontations."

But it became equally clear — through the Administration's massive multi-million-dollar foreign military aid request for Zaire and leaked testimony by Mr Sisco and CIA chief William Colby — that the U.S. is seeking covertly to counter the Russian influence.

What has apparently happened, although no one is going to admit it, is that one of the main legs on which Dr Kissinger's African policy is based has collapsed with the Russian

muneration without acceptance of apartheid was also reflected through a diplomatic mission in South Africa.

Similarly the U.S. military assistance to Africa was modest about one percent of total military assistance — and ranked well below economic aid in importance.

Sea lanes around the Cape were used and controlled by used by naval vessels and tankers carrying oil from the Middle East to Western Europe and to a limited extent, to the U.S. The Horn of Africa was important to the U.S. because of its proximity to U.S. oil interests in the Arabian peninsula and to shipping in and out of the Suez Canal, said Mr Sisco.

Anxiety

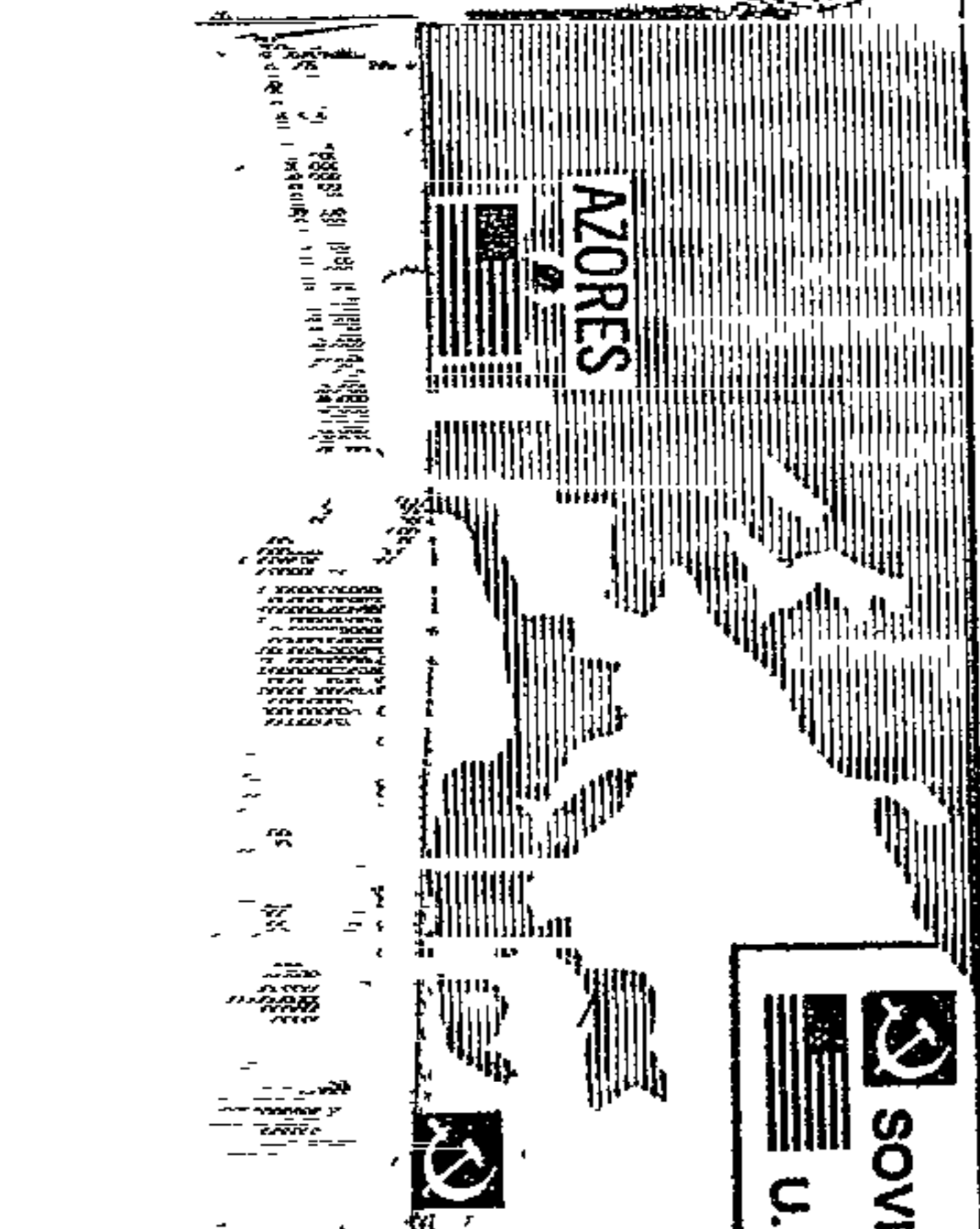
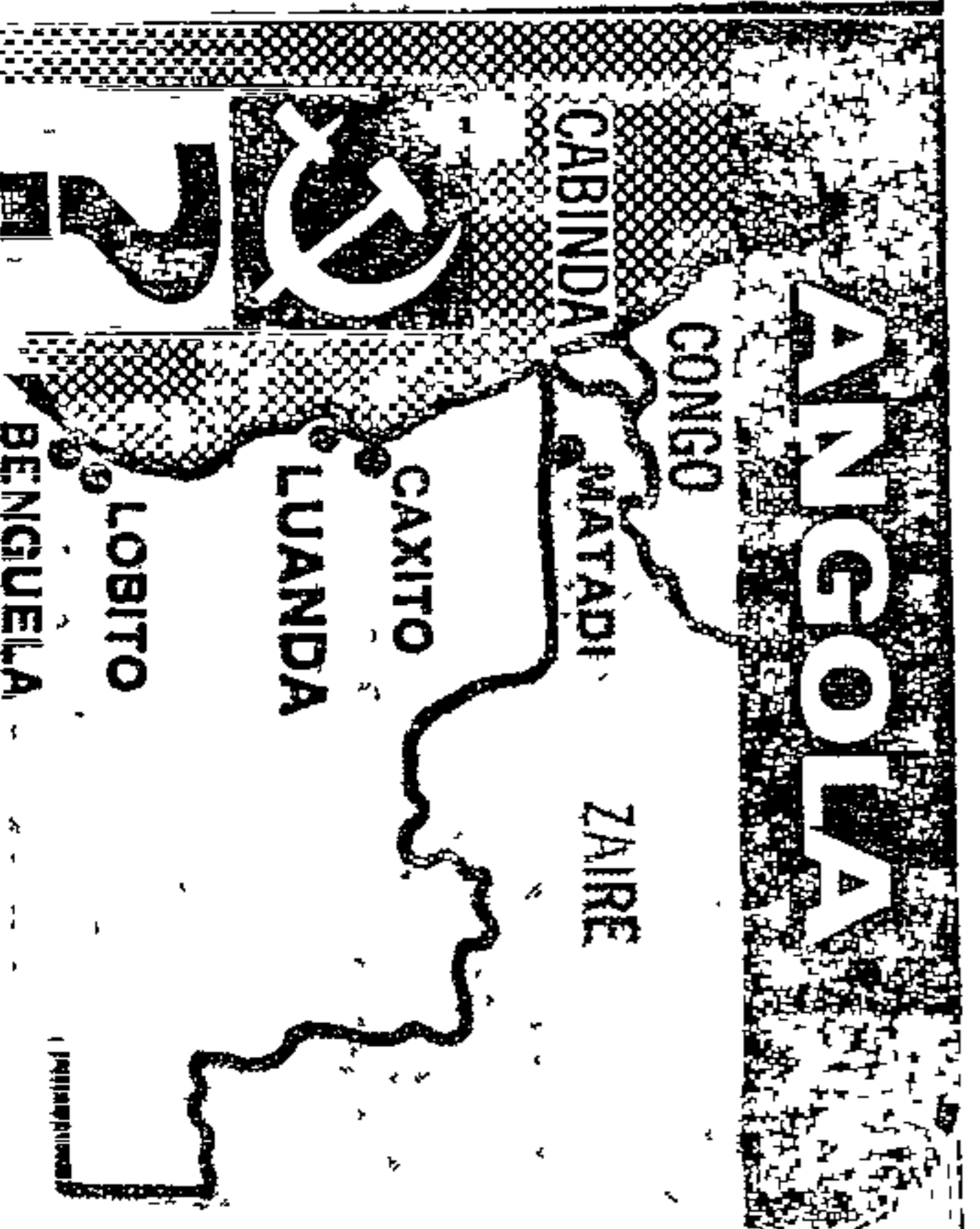
"Still, we have been content with very limited strategic facilities in Africa, chiefly because we wished to harness the principle of keeping the continent free of great power rivalry."

While Mr Sisco's statement was being printed in the Congressional Record last week Secretary of State Henry Kissinger was pressing United States anxiety over Russian intervention in Angola, "where it has no vital interests at stake."

Dr Kissinger made it clear there was no risk of direct conflict with Moscow in that part of the world.

But it became equally clear — through the Administration's massive multi-million-dollar foreign military aid request for Zaire and leaked testimony by Mr Sisco and CIA chief William Colby — that the U.S. is seeking covertly to counter the Russian influence.

What has apparently happened, although no one is going to admit it, is that one of the main legs on which Dr Kissinger's African policy is based has collapsed with the Russian



SOVIET MILITARY PRESENCE
U.S. MILITARY PRESENCE

Sympathetic

"I would think that any Russian influence in Angola will cause the United States to be much more sympathetic towards South Africa, and to go so far as to help her militarily."

The British view is that a Soviet base in Angola, reinforcing the frontiers

of the Soviet Union is quite determined that it will dominate both the South Atlantic and the Indian Ocean and up to now we in the West have just do it."

Weakened

What should the West do to counter this threat? The answer, he thought, was twofold. First, the West should recognise the threat and then determine to do something about it.

The West's ability to defend itself was greatly weakened by the lines drawn on its maps, including the one at the Tropic of Cancer.

Nato had no licence to make military plans to deal with threats south of that line, even though the bulk of the supplies of commodities on which the West depended had to come via the Cape of Good Hope. There were no such lines on Russian maps, he pointed out.

Sir Peter suggested that the three or four Nato members with sizeable navies should combine in a group outside the alliance's framework to monitor what was going on in the Indian Ocean. In this way a Nato "area of interest" could be established there.

The strategic importance of Angola to both Russia and America is seen here as pretty evident, flanking as it does one of the world's vital trade routes. It is also handily placed for communication with, for instance, Cuba and Latin America.

Its geographical position makes it an ideal springboard for possible operations against South West Africa. The country itself is potentially one of the richest in Africa, with a wealth of vital minerals waiting to be exploited on a large scale, and — in its Cabinda enclave — rich oil deposits.

Submarines

Moreover, Angola's ports and its Benguela Railway make it immensely important to landlocked countries like Zambia for copper exports.

Naval experts here, however, do not see Angola adding much to the Soviet Union's global strike ability. Its nuclear submarines already have the ability to strike any target in the world — the new SSNS



The impressive Russian presence in Africa, the Indian Ocean and — if the MPLA wins in Angola — the South Atlantic. America, which seeks to avoid big-power confrontation in Africa, has nothing on the continent south of the Sahara

submarine has a range of 6 400 kilometres.

But a naval base would make the submarines' task easier by allowing them to revictual, carry out minor repairs and rest their crews.

Major base

As well as enhancing the importance of Simonstown, the Russian acquisition of an Angolan base is likely to make the Azores more important to the United States and the West.

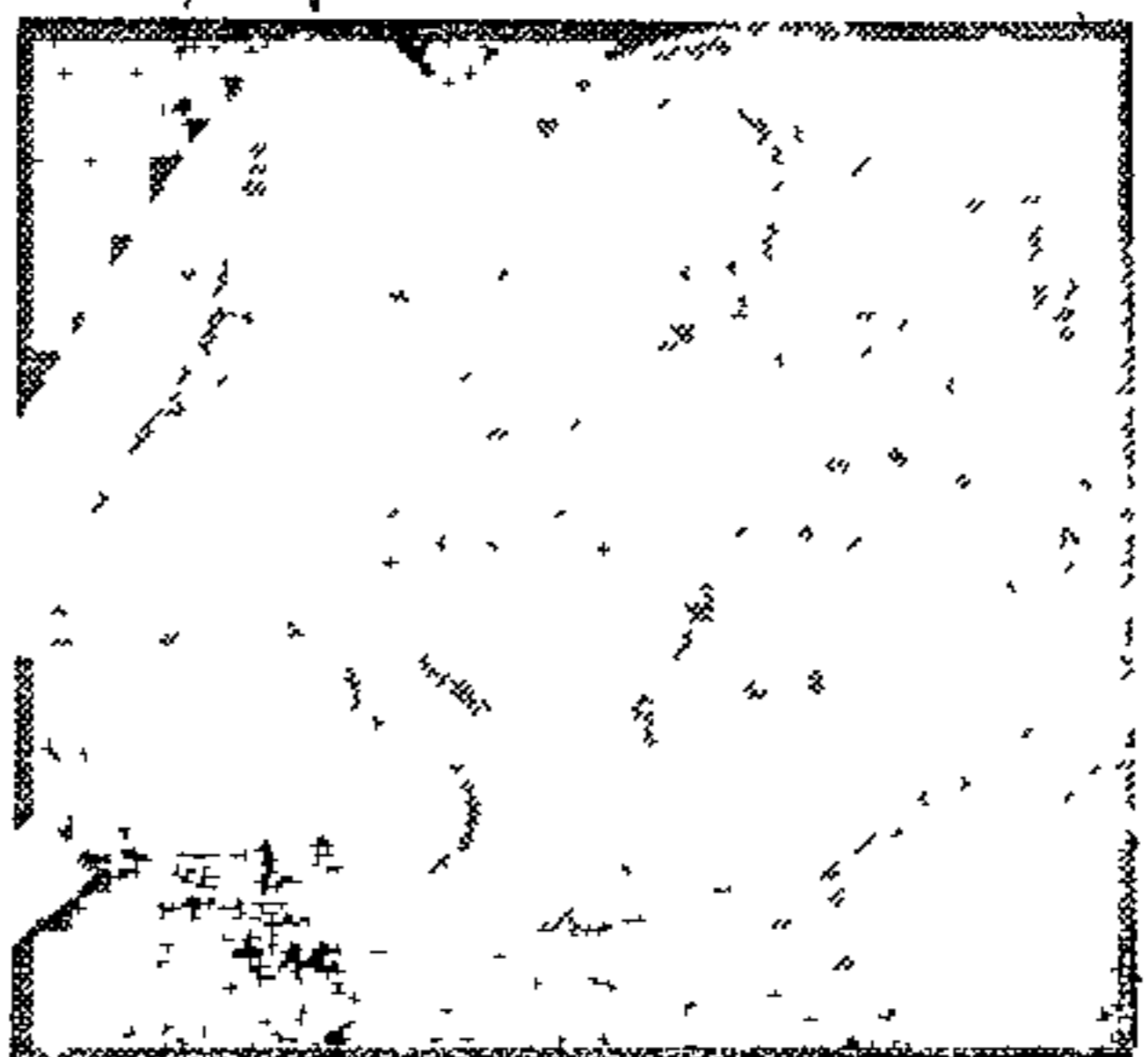
Whatever happens in Portugal, it is thought, the Azores will go their own way, and this is unlikely to be to the Left. The United States, with a major base here through which it resupplied Israel during the Yom Kippur war, would ensure that the Azores — which already has a strong independence movement — would not follow suit if Portugal turned Communist.

Militants

How will a Russian presence in a Communist Angola change the balance of power in Africa?

For a start, says Mr Wall, it will tend to push countries with moderate leaders, such as Zambia, Tanzania and possibly Zaire, more towards the West. In the long term, however, it will tend to encourage coups d'etat against moderate leaders and ensure that they are replaced by radical, Communist-inclining militants.

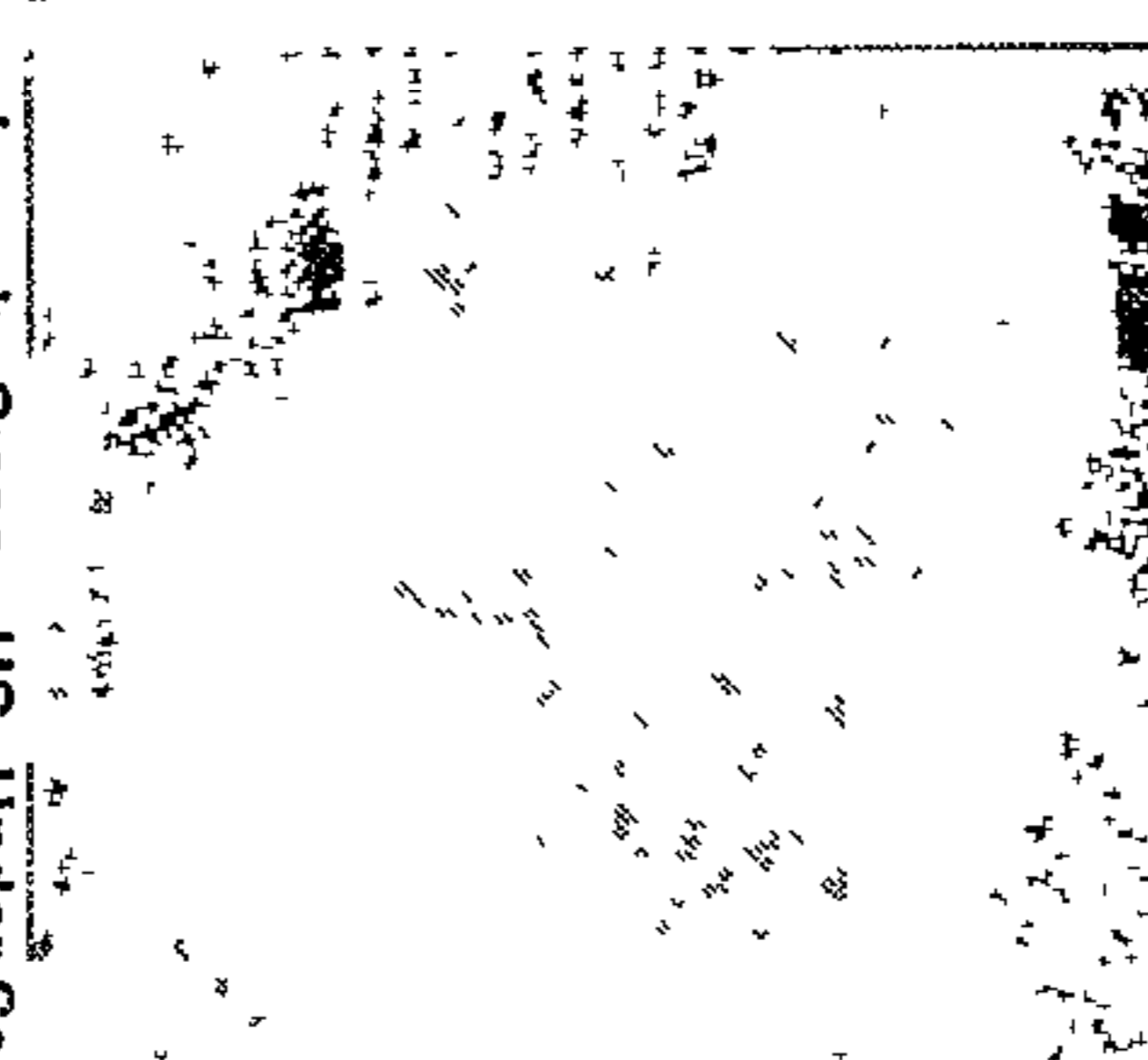
This would be wholly to the disadvantage of the West, particularly White-ruled Southern Africa.



South African Foreign Minister, Dr Hilgard Muller: The threat of a permanent Soviet presence supporting a Communist regime in Angola would be a disaster

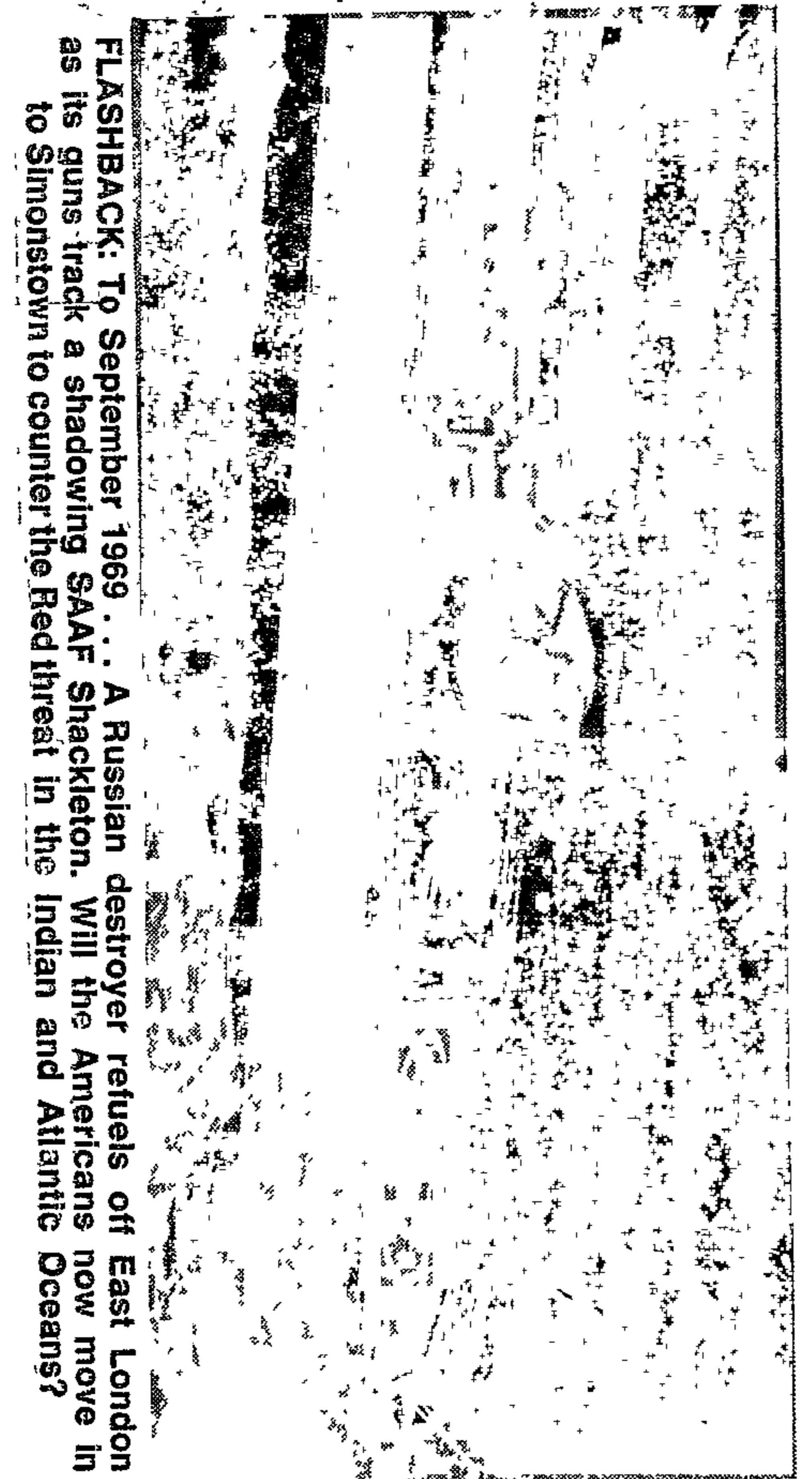


Patrick Wall, British Conservative MP: Any direct Russian influence in Angola will cause the US to be much more sympathetic towards South Africa



Joseph Sisco, US Under-Secretary of State for Political Affairs: "We want to see an Africa free of great-power rivalry . . . we seek no military bases

And off East London . . .



FLASHBACK: To September 1969 . . . A Russian destroyer refuels off East London as its guns track a shadowing SAAF Shackleton. Will the Americans now move in to Simonstown to counter the Red threat in the Indian and Atlantic Oceans?

ceptance of apartheid. These restraints included an eight-year-old ban on US Navy visits to South African ports, a unilateral 12-year-old comprehensive arms embargo, limitations on military contacts, limitations of exchange facilities for trade, and a position of neither encouraging nor discouraging private investment. The policy of com-

ronation between the Soviet Union and the United States in Angola grew greater. Sources close to US military intelligence have reportedly confirmed that funds are available to swing a massive arms lift behind the rival FNLA to help expedite defeat of the MPLA or counter any sudden effective increase in Soviet support.

Details of longer border duties

STAR
18/12/75
256

The "vast majority" of South African servicemen now on the border will stay there an extra month, Defence Headquarters said today.

Many men were due home on January 7, but now they will have to stay until February 6.

Yesterday the Minister of Defence said in the "exigency of the circumstances" it had become necessary to extend the services of a "limited number" of servicemen.

Now, says the Defence Department, the "vast majority" is involved. No reason was given for the switch.

The servicemen are being told this week.

AFFECTED

Referring to yesterday's announcement that citizen force units would be posted to the "operational area" next year and that they would serve for periods of three months instead of three weeks, the department said those affected would be notified "within the next week or two."

"In the meantime, citizen force members can get in touch with their unit commanders. Only a limited number of units will be involved.

Defence headquarters was unable to still the fears of commerce and industry, expressed today, that they may be expected to bear the cost of men being away from work for extra time.

At the moment most firms make up the difference of civilian and army pay while men are on duty.

INVESTIGATE

A Defence spokesman said the question was still being investigated and the

department would make a statement later.

The chairman of the labour committee of the Federated Chamber of Industries, Mr Chris du Toit, said today: "I have not said today: 'I have not had the opportunity to discuss with our members whether the majority would be prepared to pay men who are away longer. I expect the matter will draw a variety of reactions.'"

The 12-week periods of service could amount to a "substantial burden"

The Associated Chamber of Commerce and the Handelsinstituut were unable to comment immediately as top executives are on holiday.

Safeguard the Cape lifeline, says Div

CAPE TOWN — With the threat of communist expansion looming nearer, it was South Africa's duty to ensure that the strategic Cape route, a lifeline for the West remained in safe hands, Sir De Villiers Graaff, leader of the Opposition, said in a New Year message in Cape Town yesterday.

South Africa, he said, stood on the threshold of a difficult and in many respects a dangerous new year. It was a year in which we had to prepare for new sacrifices and new changes.

"There is no doubt that the communists, with their plans for world domination, are trying to gain footholds in Africa to haul down the West's strategy.

"Naturally this danger affects us also, directly, as it casts a shadow over all the countries in Central and Southern Africa.

"We, small as we are, have the bounden duty to ensure that the strategic Cape route, a lifeline for the West, remains in safe hands.

"Whatever the future might hold, I can give you my full assurance that my party and I, who represent a large section of the population, will fulfil our duties and responsibilities in the interests of the peace and the safety, the welfare and the future of our country."—Sapa

I'm proud of SA's youth, says Botha

RDM 11/1/76

256

CAPE TOWN — The youth of South Africa, through their deeds, had already created a deeper national unity, the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said yesterday in his customary New Year's message, as Cape leader of the National Party.

He said it was being noticed with pride how cheerfully the youth of both language groups were accepting their duties on South Africa's borders.

The Republic's stability and purposefulness had never had more value for Southern Africa and the free world than now.

Mr Botha said homage should be paid to those young men who had given their lives to prove these truths.

The proper organisation of relations between the population groups could only be based on the rightful recognition of each other's inherent rights and on basic Christian principles.

Communism had no merits for bringing peace to Southern Africa, the Minister said. Only a misunderstanding of these alleged merits made communism an alternative for some people.

Mr Botha said the greatest danger was that feel-

ings against the country would be born out of self-deceit.

The fact remained that rights, freedom, progress and peace could not be obtained, and maintained without effort. The price for these advantages was payable through hard work and the acceptance of risks.

If South Africa were to progress in orderly fashion, it was incumbent on all to work for improved race relations — not only the authorities but each individual in his own circle.

Southern Africa had a place for all peoples who wished to live there in peace and exercise their rights.

Mr Botha said South Africa did not want to fall into the despair brought about in many parts of the world through violence. South Africa could prevent this by maintaining its sound political, military and moral standpoints.

If an armed attack were made against South Africa and its interests, the country must be prepared to ward off the danger.

For that the country must be prepared to pay. The safety of a state, like all good articles, was dear.

Sapa

256

The cash question every part-time soldier wants answered

WHO FOOTS THE BILL?

Tribune Reporter

Industry and commerce is being hard hit by the Government's decision to extend the annual Citizen Force call-up period from three weeks to three months.

And employers and employer organisations made it clear to the Sunday Tribune that they were preparing to take a long, hard look at the question of whether they will shoulder the burden of making up the difference between military and civilian pay.

They will also be studying the problems created by some staff having to take off a substantial portion of the year for military duties.

Some Citizen Force soldiers will just have their service pay — R3,33 a day for privates, plus a R3,50 a day border allowance — because their employers are either unwilling or unable to pay them.

Fears were expressed that the loss of manpower combined with the moral obligation to make up pay, would disrupt business

extended

call-up is

crisis as

face pay

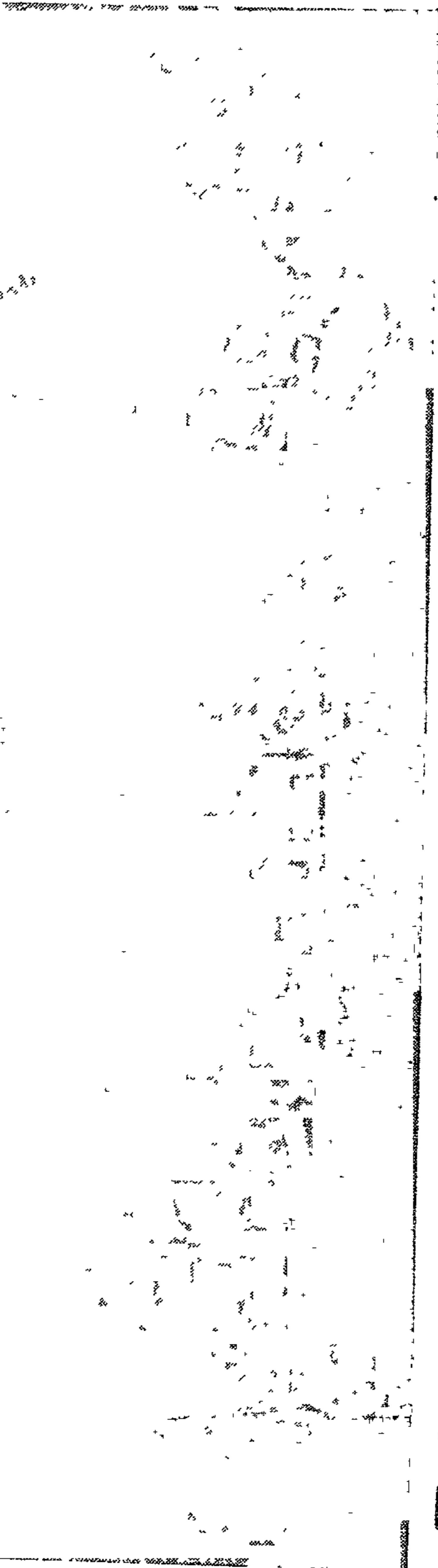
men may

and the

Industry

New Year in the operational area: The Chief of the Army, Lt-General Magnus Malan, relaxes with a group of his soldiers.

Private J. F. Stort (left), Pretoria Ma-Gen A. J. M. (right), Pretoria (Pretoria), Private J. F. Stort (right), Pretoria (Pretoria).



ST. 4/1/76
256

and be a severe setback to the anti-inflation drive.

In an interview from Cape Town this week, the president of Assocom, Mr H Wolfe, appealed to the Government to take the private sector into its confidence on the military situation in Angola and to allow enough time for planning to prevent the disruption of trade.

"Experience has taught us that by taking the private sector into its confidence, the Government has assisted in developing an all-purpose view of a situation, and where such a situation warranted it, it has been able to obtain the whole-hearted backing of the private sector."

Mr Wolfe went on: "Where circumstances require the call-up of large numbers of Citizen Force men employed in the private sector, this could lead to the disruption of trade unless sufficient time is allowed for alternative planning may affect the anti-inflation programme if most of the Citizen Force soldiers con-

Chaplain J. Smith (Saldanha), Private J. C. P. le Roux (Middelburg, Transvaal), Lt-Gen Malan (Pretoria), Private H. Coetzee (Standerton), Private J. A. Pienaar (Virginia), Private T. B. Vorster (Witbank), Private A. N. van Dyk (Napier), Private H. J. Schiebusch (Port Shepstone) and Maj-Gen N. N. Webster (Benoni). Meanwhile, it has been announced that a special Citizen Force squad of postal officials has been sent to the operational area to handle expected increase in mail.

time to be on the payroll of their employers—unless those who remain behind willingly accept the additional burden on them, thus not allowing the increased productivity effort to suffer."

Prepared

Asked if commerce would be prepared to make up the difference between military and civilian pay, Mr Wolfe told me: "I presume that most of the larger firms will be prepared to pay."

Mr D. Nicholson, senior assistant manager of Ned-bank, said a large portion of the bank's male staff in Windhoek—all belonging to the same Citizen Force group—had been called up.

"We must expect some inconvenience, but we'll get by."

Citizen Force staff would be paid during military service, he said. Dr Errol Drummond, director of the Steel and Engineering Industries Federation, said some companies were prepared to make up pay to Citizen Force soldiers.

"We have no strict policy at the moment but we will be investigating the matter in the light of changing circumstances, and I hope we will be able to lay down guidelines for companies."

"I don't believe the extra period of the call-up is going to affect productivity adversely because the numbers of people involved in each firm in relation to total employment is marginal."

Dr Drummond said that at present reimbursement of Citizen Force personnel was determined by their individual circumstances.

Smaller companies, he added, were obviously going to be affected more than larger ones.

The grant Anglo American Corporation is also to launch an investigation into the call-up problem.

A spokesman said that up to now Anglo had made up the pay of employees.

No obligation

Meanwhile, the South African Defence Force confirmed this week that employers have no legal obligation to pay Citizen Force soldiers.

However, Major Koos Smith, an SADF Information Service officer, pointed out that the Government and military authorities had appealed to industry and commerce

to deal sympathetically with men called up for duty.

The major, who declined to say how many Citizen Force soldiers were involved in the new call-up, told me that exemption boards had been set up at the various commands to deal with Citizen Force soldiers who had serious problems about serving.

Persons who most employers refused to pay them, or those who face the possibility of losing their jobs by taking three months off for military duty, could put their cases before the exemption boards.

No leave from national service to rewrite national examinations or supplementary exams will be granted by the Defence Force, said Colonel W. Keyter, Defence Force public relations officer.

Arrangements for this year were all included in each set of call-up papers set out.

Trainers called up for the January intake who wished to rewrite their exams were urged to contact their registering officers as soon as possible.

Special prayers for the peace and welfare of South Africa and soldiers

on the border are to be held on Friday, January 3 at Temple David Durban.

Rabbi Isaac Richards of Temple David is chairman of the Rabbinic body of the South African Union of Progressive Judaism, and has sent out a call to all Progressive Jewish congregations to offer special prayers for this purpose.

Employers on Border

256
10/1/76 DD

ready to make up pay

EAST LONDON — Most employers on the Border seem prepared to make up the pay of young men who have been called up for extended military service. They agree, however, that the call-up will seriously affect smaller industrial and commercial concerns.

Aid for families of servicemen

EAST LONDON — If a move by local businessman, Mr E Masters is successful, East London will become the second city in South Africa with an organisation to aid servicemen and their families.

Pretoria already has such an organisation, which is assisting families that have breadwinners on military duty.

The organisation sends out volunteers to mow lawns, fix plugs, change washers, advise on how the bills should be paid, mend the wheelbarrow and do tasks the housewife finds difficult.

For the volunteers that go out to servicemen's homes, it means an hour less at the cricket, a little work before the sundowner, half an hour's less television viewing.

But to the wife of the serviceman, or the widowed mother who depends on the man in the house, it's an act of solidarity as well as a means of getting some of the harder tasks done.

Mr Masters announced plans this week to form a similar organisation in East London.

The idea has also found support in Cape Town.

Mr Kent Durr, the MPC for Constantia, who has taken a personal interest in the affairs of national servicemen, said when told about the Pretoria scheme: "That's wonderful. We must have a border committee in Cape Town.

"I'll serve on any committee they form. We should start right away, find a co-ordinator, and immediately find out how the Pretoria things work.

"We might even be able to link up with the Southern Cross comforts fund. But the sooner we start the better. In ordinary circumstances I might have started the committee myself. But I'm having such success persuading companies to compensate their employers serving on the border, that I feel I should concentrate on that."

He said he had been able to persuade 12 large companies in Cape Town to change their policy and meet the difference between normal salaries and army pay.

In some instances managing directors were unaware of what action was being taken by their personnel managers, and oversights had occurred as a

result of adherence to set procedures.

Another factor that might help the family facing difficulties is the existence of the National War Fund, formed during World War II, which is still active and still paying out money to servicemen's dependants. — DDC-DDR.

Protection of trainees' property

CAPE TOWN — The Minister of Defence, Mr P W. Botha, has promised to introduce legislation during the coming session of Parliament to protect the property of men called up to do army duty.

MR P. W. BOTHA

The existing Moratorium Act applies only to men serving for a year or more but it will be extended to cover those called up for three months' extended training.

The legislation will be made retrospective to cover those who have already left for camp.

The legislation will protect men, who because of their military call-up will not be able to meet hire

purchase or bond pay. Those already covered by the present Act can receive protection for their period of service as well as the three months following it.

The legislation will help men who work for firms which are unable to pay them the difference between their normal salary and their military pay. — DDC.

The secretary of the East London Chamber of Industries, Mr C. Potgieter, said he had completed a quick survey amongst the larger industrial concerns in East London and all those he had questioned said they would be making up their employees' pay.

"These firms will be making large financial sacrifices," Mr Potgieter said.

The president of the East London Chamber of Commerce, Mr Tom Peters, said: "Certainly under present circumstances — which are different from what they were prior to the Spansam exercise — I feel more concerned about the possibility of any business prejudicing staff who are called up in so far as life goes on as before and their household expenses continue.

"If our sons who are called to the defence of the country leave behind an even more unhappy wife and child, they will not make good soldiers and the discipline of the forces will be more complicated.

"Most certainly through their indifferent attitude to military service, because of their unhappy state of mind, they will endanger the life of their colleagues and produce an ineffectual result of the intention to defend the borders of our country.

"I think it is incumbent on all employers to make it as easy as possible for young people to serve their country as many of their fathers had to in the

last world war," he said.

He said he felt more employers were taking the situation into account and helping their employees and the country to the best of their ability.

Employers that I spoke to yesterday — some will be losing a large section of their manpower — said that they would be helping their employees as far as possible.

Mr E. Ruddock, head of the Queenstown Chamber of Commerce, said that he would most certainly keep any of his employees on full pay should they be called up for three months, army training or service.

"But let it be firmly understood that I am speaking in my personal capacity, and not on behalf of my chamber, when I say that," he said. "Another thing. I say most emphatically that every employer should at least make up his employees pay to what it would have been had he not been called up.

"No serviceman should be allowed to lose a cent of his civilian earnings as a result of any emergency call-up," he said.

The president of the Kaffrarian Chamber of Commerce in King William's Town, Mr I Z de Meyer, said "I feel it is only right that where possible employers should make up the pay of employees called up for national service.

"It is after all for the benefit of South Africa and the employers that these chaps are called up."

—DDR

Rapport

Posbus 8422, Johannesburg. Ook gedruk
in Kaapstad en Bloemfontein

ONS SEUNS

DIT moet 'n hartelose mens wees wat glad geen begrip het vir die kommer oor dienspligtiges wat gestuur word om ons grense te help verdedig nie. Vir die ouers van jong weerbare seuns moet dit 'n bittere ervaring wees.

Op die ouderdom van 18, 19, is die meeste jong manne vir hul ouers nog maar seuns, kinders wat nou die dag nog deel van die huisgesin was, wat met kommer, sorg en opoffering grootgemaak en opgevoed is tot waar hulle nou gereed is om die lewe self aan te pak.

En juis nou word van hulle gevra om hul land te gaan verdedig en moontlik daarvoor te sterf.

Dis menslik om te vra: Maar is daar nie ouer en meer ervare soldate wat dit kan doen nie? Dis terselfdertyd 'n baie kortsigtige houding.

Baie praktiese argumente is al deur die Weermag aangevoer oor waarom dienspligtiges ook na die „operasionele gebied“ gestuur word. Daar is nog een oorweging wat gewoonlik deur die bekommerdes uit die oog verloor word.

Suid-Afrika se gevare hou nie by Angola op nie. Sover ons kan sien, sal ons nog lank 'n bedreigde land bly. Wat nou, aan die grens gebeur, is praktiese oorlogvoering teen die soort vyande waarteen ons moontlik nog lank sal veg.

Dit sal mos dwaas wees om nie te sorg dat soveel van ons jong weerbare manne as moontlik ervaring van daardie soort oorlogvoering opdoen nie. In die toekoms sal hulle die kern kan vorm van 'n gedugte mag wat weet hoe om met die vyand af te reken.

'n Jong Suid-Afrikaner wie se hart reg klop, sal dankbaar en trots wees dat hy juis nou sy diensplig moet doen. Moet hulle daardie trots nie probeer ontsê nie.

Wat ouers wel van die Weermag kan vra, is dat hul seuns die allerbeste opleiding kry voor hulle in gevaargebiede ingestuur word en dat hulle deur ervare soldate aangevoer sal word. Daardie versekering het die Weermag reeds gegee.

Army chief appeals for fund for the families of men killed in action

256

8 Trib 11/17/76

MAJOR GENERAL NEIL WEBSTER, the Defence Force Director of General Resources and Chief of the Citizen Force, appealed this week for a national fund to aid dependants of soldiers killed in border operations and supplement pensions of war-wounded.

Such a fund, he said, could also be used to help Citizen Force soldiers whose firms were unable to pay them during their extended period of military service.

General Webster urged all interested individuals and organisations to get together to establish a fund.

"There's a definite need for such a fund. The Southern Cross and Brandwag funds provide comforts for the troops on the borders, such as beer and sweets," he said.

Other areas

"But there are other areas which are not covered. For example, quite a lot of fellows will be running into financial difficulties because their firms aren't able to make up the difference between their military and civilian pay. Such a fund could be used to assist these bone fide sufferers."

Money, he said, would also be needed later.

"Extra money is always needed to help dependants of those killed and to increase pensions of those wounded. There never seems to be enough money.

"I have heard that many people are talking about setting up such a fund. I hope they will mobilise something like this."

In a policy statement to the Sunday Tribune, a Defence Force spokesman said availability of troops and the financial costs involved will be the deciding factors in whether soldiers killed on operations will in future be given military funerals.

... AND DARRYL GETS A TAPE-RECORDED LAST POST AT HOMETOWN FUNERAL

By CAROLINE CLARK

"When next of kin are advised of the death of a serving member they are told they may exercise an option on the type of funeral they desire — private or military," he said.

"If they want the former and they wish to make their own arrangements, a refund of the amount the SADF contractor would have charged may be applied for.

"If the Defence Force contractor makes all arrangements, no refund is made. In the case of a military funeral being opted for the ceremonial which is observed at such a funeral depends on the availability of the various components such as a band and a gun carriage in the vicinity of the place of burial.

"As far as possible and practicable, the ceremonial requirements of a military funeral are compiled with. But severe limitations can be imposed by circumstances, such as availability of troops in the areas, distances to be travelled and approval for expenditure."

Information

On information to relatives about dead and wounded, he said "in advising next of kin of soldiers wounded or injured the policy is to advise them as fully as possible of the nature of the wounds, the physical state of the wounded men, where they are and how the injuries occurred. Also whether they will be evacuated to a military hospital and when they may be visited."

"All the foregoing is subject to the question of security. As much is divulged as is safely possible.

"Every effort is made for next of kin to be advised as soon as possible by a suitable representative, such as the family's minister of religion, an army chaplain or a senior officer, of any death or injury.

Bugles

"All hospitals make a point of advising the next of kin when a patient is seriously or dangerously ill and the SADF hospitals are punctilious about this. The SADF welfare personnel are untiring in their care of casualties."

• Lieutenant Darryl Brandon was buried in Dundee this week to the sound of tape-recorded bugles.

A guard of honour from the Moth organisation stood by as he was lowered into the grave while the Last Post was played on a tiny cassette tape-recorder.

Instead of a coffin draped in the South African flag and bearing the cap of Darryl's regiment, Dundee saw a plain coffin on which a Moth tin hat was placed. And instead of military pallbearers, Darryl's coffin was carried by his two brothers, Ian and Charles, and Moth representatives.

At the graveside, a contingent of soldiers sent officially to the funeral saluted the coffin.

"We are here officially, but I would have been here anyway. He was my friend."

Major-General Neil Webster:
"There never seems to be enough money"

You can't have guns and butter,

SOUTH Africa cannot afford involvement in the Angolan war. This blunt assessment of the war and the economy was given to the Sunday Tribune this week by economist Johan Cloete.

"No country in the world, of course, can afford a war — and that includes South Africa. We are deluding ourselves if we think we can continue with the acceleration of defence expenditure at the rate we are seeing at present," he warned.

Dr Cloete, group financial adviser to Barclays Bank, and his counterpart at the Standard Bank, Mr Andre Hamersma, spoke about the serious economic implications of involvement at a time of mounting speculation that the Government will demand a massive R1 500 million for defence in March.

And their grim New Year message to South Africans was this: "Tighten your belts — it will be the man in the street who will be paying for this."

Taxation

According to economists these are the facts:

- Taxation — direct and indirect — will increase

- The anti-inflation drive will suffer

- Balance of payments problems will be aggravated

- Government spending and the problems attached to financing it, will increase

- The manpower shortage will worsen

- Some industries, particularly those in the consumer market, will suffer

- Involvement in the war could deter foreign capital investment

Dr Cloete said "For some years we have been spending a great deal of money on defence and in the present circumstances this is likely to escalate.

"We obviously cannot have guns and butter at the same time.

"This was possible for a time while the gold price was increasing. But as soon as the gold price started to drop it was evident that to meet our defence requirements we would need to sacrifice part of the butter.

"This means in effect that we will need to tighten our belts — give up part of our con-

QUOTE

We can't fight a war and not be affected

QUOTE

Taxation — direct and indirect — must increase to transfer the additional resources needed for defence

QUOTE

We have a balance of payments problem . . . this will aggravate it

QUOTE

From a purely economic and financial point of view all warfare is destructive and can not be justified

ST 11/1/76 (256)

No country in the world can afford a war and that includes South Africa. We are deluding ourselves if we think we can continue with the acceleration of defence expenditure we are seeing at present

BY CAROLINE CLARK

sumption of goods and services and sacrifice more of our savings to provide the Government with the services it requires

"This probably also means inevitably that taxation, direct and indirect, must increase to transfer the additional resources needed for defence.

Difficult

"This escalation of defence spending is always inflationary, and it will make it more difficult for us to control the inflationary processes that are already so strong in the economy."

It was essential, he said, that the prices and incomes policy worked and had the support of all sections of the community, particularly the main price-makers, the business leaders

Dealing with the effects on the man in the street, Dr Cloete said "Normally the people who suffer are those least able to afford it, and who are not in a position to defend themselves. Others, are in a position to take advantage of the increased demands emanating from defence and the escalated activities in the public sector.

"Industry and firms directly or indirectly connected with defence and the Government effort will probably make money. Some consumer industries will also suffer."

Mr Hamersma, who stressed he was not discussing the merits of involvement in Angola but only pointing out the economic implications,

said the defence effort was aggravating problems already present in the economy and could have serious effects

He said "It means a big loss of manpower. Men will be on the borders instead of being productively employed here. South Africa is already suffering from a manpower shortage.

Costly

"Defence material is costly and much of it has to be imported. South Africa already has a balance of payments problem and this will aggravate the situation."

The Government, he said, already had a problem financing its expenditure

"It will now become

more and more difficult to finance its spending in a non-inflationary way. Increased taxation would probably have been imposed anyway."

Brunt

Asked who would bear the financial brunt of the defence effort, Mr Hamersma said "The man in the street will have to pay for it."

Asked whether South Africa could afford a war, he said "From a purely economic and financial point of view all warfare is destructive and cannot be justified."

"It will have the effect of aggravating already existing problems. If it escalates it will have serious effects on the economy."

Dr Reg Barrett has been flooded with phone calls, letters and visits from anxious parents of young soldiers. His message:

Warn economists

QUOTE

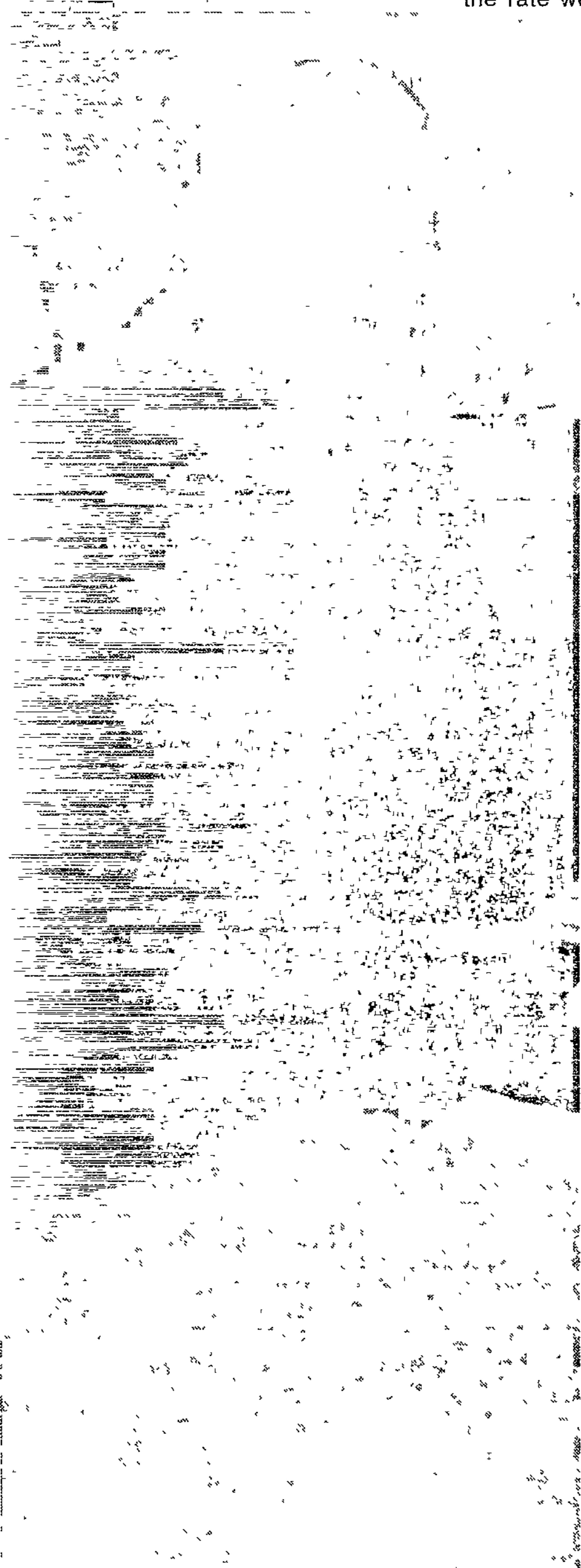
It will be the man in the street who will be paying for defence

QUOTE

We would be deluding ourselves if we think we can continue with the acceleration of defence expenditure at the rate we are seeing

QUOTE

We cannot have guns and butter at the same time



Let your boys know you're proud

By RICHARD GIBBS

HUNDREDS of parents, shocked and alarmed by developments on the border and in Angola, have contacted a Johannesburg psychologist for advice on how to cope with the anguish of sending their sons off for military service

As more than 15 000 young men left their homes this week to begin their year's training at army camps around the country, their families asked the psychologist — a Defence Force volunteer — to help them allay fears

The psychologist, Dr Reg Barrett, has been flooded with telephone calls, letters and visits ever since he appeared on television recently offering to help parents and trainees who were having difficulty adjusting to new developments in Southern Africa's trouble spots

"The hundreds of calls I've had are an indication of the awful amount of anxiety among parents in South Africa today," British-born Dr Barrett said this week

Shock

"The sudden developments have come as a shock to many parents whose sons have been called up or are due to begin their military service. It will take time for the nation to gear itself to this new situation"

Dr Barrett said his message to parents anxious about their sons' safety was:

"Encourage your young men to enjoy what they have to do and to do it to the best of their ability. Send them positive letters of encouragement and let them know you are proud of the work they are doing to safeguard

you and South Africa"

He said many parents were beginning to accept the new situation as inevitable and were viewing it, and their sons' involvement, more dispassionately

"It is easy for me to speak from the safety of my home, I suppose," Dr Barrett said "but parents and boys must realise the Defence Force is doing its ultimate to make border duty as safe as possible. There are obviously dangers, but these are often blown up out of proportion"

Troubled

Dr Barrett said many parents were troubled because they had not received letters from their sons

"This is a problem I have discussed the situation with the Defence Force and they have promised the delivery of mail will be speeded up. Obviously military supplies must take priority over letters. But the army is doing its best to make sure lines of communication between boys and their parents are kept open," he said

A number of future trainees had contacted him "They wanted to know if they will be safe and if they will be able to cope. My answer to them is to prepare themselves physically and mentally for a complete change of environment. Above all they must enjoy their army training"

From talks he had had with the hundreds of servicemen on the border he was confident most of them were coping well.

"They know they have an important job to do and this responsibility encourages them to do it well," he said.

"Write to them . . . let them know you're proud"

DD 13/1/76

Departure day nears for Kaffrarian Rifles

EAST LONDON — Friday is D-Day. The behind-the-scenes activity is near fever pitch at the headquarters of The Kaffrarian Rifles.

At noon on Friday, a special troop train will pull out of East London station, carrying Cmdt Ray Ledingham and his troops northwards.

Last night a few hundred men were immunised at the Drill Hall, the executive staff still have mounds of paper work to get through, and young men throughout the Border are preparing themselves for their months of bachelorhood.

But many members of the regiment will not board the train on Friday. They applied for — and have been granted — exemption from attending this three-month camp.

A number of men have been exempted for per-

sonal reasons, but the two main groups are those of teachers and university students.

Cmdt Ledingham praised the firms in East London and other towns who have responded to Defence Force appeals to ensure their staff do not lose financially because of the call-up.

"Generally, firms have been very reasonable," Cmdt Ledingham said. "And we must not forget those people who will be filling the gaps while my chaps are away. Most firms will not be taking on casuals to fill the gaps and the work load on other members of the staff will be increased. These people, even though they are staying at home, are really doing their share."

Cmdt Ledingham echoed appeals from other military men about sending food parcels to the men. "My chaps are quite adequately fed. They don't need extra food."

But he did say that letters would be more than appreciated. When writing to members of the regiment, the man's number, rank and name must appear on the envelope. This must be followed by:

The Kaffrarian Rifles
Orange Free State Command

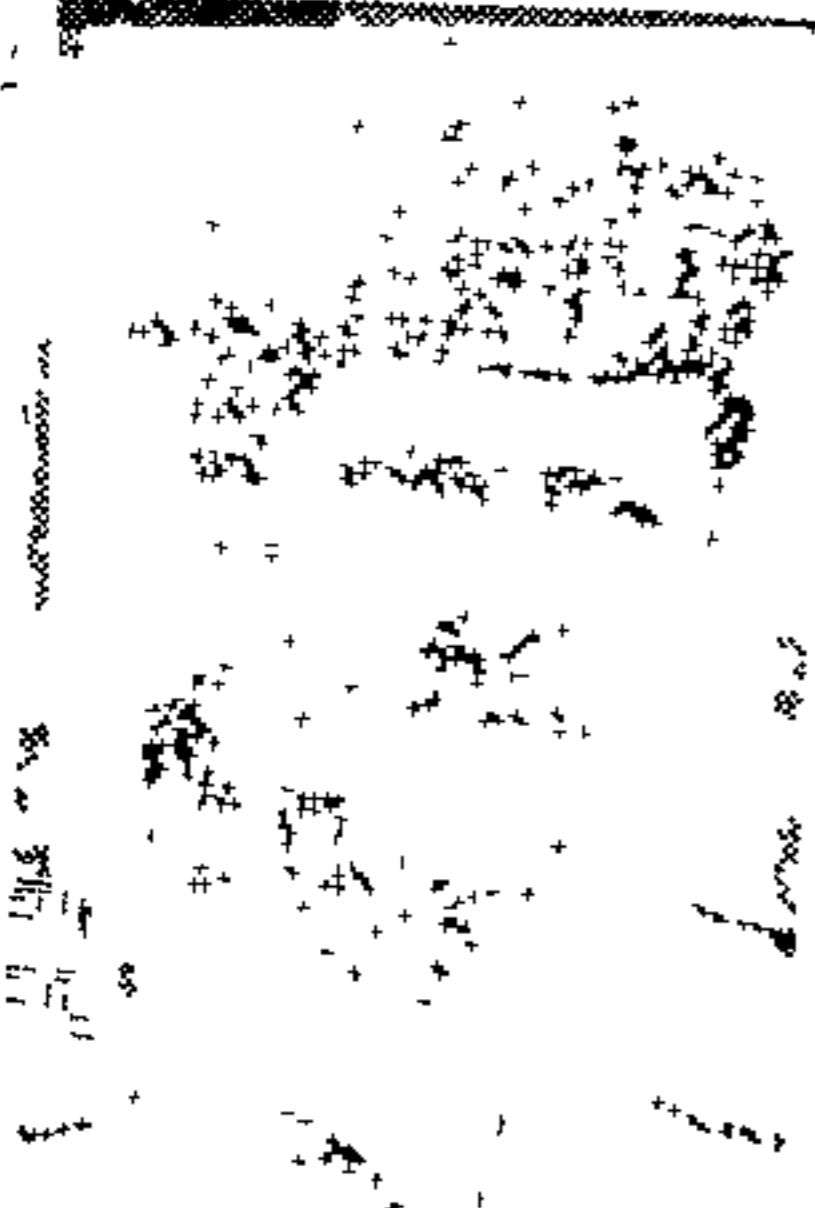
Private Bag X20599,
Bloemfontein
9300

It is not yet certain whether the regiment will have their usual pre-departure parade. This will be decided at a later stage —
DDR.

256

18/1/76 DD.

Fund to aid soldiers' families called vital



CMDT VAN VUUREN

EAST LONDON — A fund to help families of men whose firms won't pay them for the next three months must be started.

So said the Officer Commanding, Border Sub-Command, Cmdt P van Vuuren, yesterday.

Although the response from firms has been wonderful, there are still some members of the Kaffrarian

Rifles who will receive less than R4 a day for the next three months," he said.

"How can we sit back and not do anything to help their families? The men will be alright, but their families are going to suffer terribly. And unless something concrete is done — and this means donations from the public — these families are going to go through hell."

The luckless men who will only receive their army pay will still have their families to feed; there'll be rent to pay, water and light accounts, transport costs and every other normal monthly expense.

"Every family which does not face any financial hardship because of the call-up should participate in this fund. Those more fortunate should try to put themselves in the other families' positions. How would they pay their accounts if the man of the house was earning R3,33 a day?"

Cmdt Van Vuuren said he still hoped that all employers would agree to at least make up the difference between the man's

army pay and his normal salary.

"That is the least they could do. It's not too bad when a man is called up for three weeks. But three months? I tell you, if these organisations (such as the Chamber of Commerce) and the public don't get this fund going, there is going to be a lot of suffering among those left behind," Cmdt Van Vuuren said.

The president of the East London Chamber of Commerce, Mr Tom Peters, said last night he was not in favour of a fund. He felt it "a far better idea to call upon employers to make up salaries on a point of national importance."

The idea of a fund was not feasible as many employers would try to hide behind it.

Meanwhile, it is learned that East London municipal employees who have been called up will go on full pay.

The Mayor, Mr J. A. Yazbek, said the council had unanimously agreed to give national servicemen full pay while on military duty. — DDR.

256

Soldiers not punished

15/1/76 DD
DURBAN — Citizen Force soldiers who declined to volunteer for service beyond the borders of the Republic were not punished or victimised in any way.

"The choice is theirs but I do not know of a single case in which any of our men have refused to volunteer," Col Markus Nortje, of the SADF public relations directorate, said yesterday.

"If a Citizen Force soldier was required to serve outside South Africa it would be on a voluntary basis and his written consent to do so would have to be obtained first.

He also disclosed that no World War II veterans in

the reserve force were being called up for military service although they were eligible for mobilisation up to the age of 65.

Col Nortje was commenting on letters received by several former reserve officers.

"The letters are purely administrative directives to these men and not call-up papers," he said.

The directive from the SADF informs them that they are liable for call-up for military service up to the end of December of the year in which they turn 65, provided they are medically fit.

Some of the World War

II veterans who received the recent letters had previously been erroneously told that they were no longer on the reserve list.

— DDC.

Separate naval training for NM Indians to stay

256

Mercury Reporter

THE MINISTER of Defence, Mr. P. W. Botha, has rejected a call by Umzinto, North Town Board member, Mr. Ismail Moolla, that the separate naval training facilities for Indians at Salisbury Island should be scrapped and Indians be trained with Whites.

In a letter to Mr. Moolla, the office of the Minister of Defence stated:

"As you are aware, the response among Indian youths to the Defence Force's recruiting campaign was not as enthusiastic as expected.

"The Minister is therefore of the opinion that all efforts should be directed towards utilising to the maximum the facilities already in existence at Salisbury Island before expanding activities into other military spheres.

"The Minister can only appeal to you to subscribe to this point of view and actively propagate it.

In his letter to the Minister, Mr. Moolla pointed out that as the response from Indians to join the Indian Battalion at Salisbury Island was slow, segregated training facilities should be scrapped and Indian youths should be drafted into the Army and trained together with Whites.

"In times of war we have to fight together, and I see no logic in having segregated training facilities for Whites and Indians," he said.

Big decision soon by SA on Angola

756

191/76

RDM

By **BOB HITCHCOCK**
Military Correspondent

CRUCIAL South African military decisions relating to the worsening Angola situation are expected to be made within the next few days.

South African forces were last night in top alert in the South West Africa-Angola border area as MPLA forces, supported by Cuban units, began their southward drive inside Angola against anti-communist forces including Unita.

South African border troops have been briefed to expect intensified Swapo terror activity the further south the MPLA forces penetrate.

Informed foreign military sources in South Africa say this country's future military strategy — now being determined in Pretoria and Cape Town — is likely to cater for two basic exigencies.

They are

- A political decision to stay in Angola and continue to strengthen Unita resistance against southerly offensive by MPLA and other communist forces, or

- A political decision to withdraw South African forces to the Angola-South West Africa border.

Either of these political decisions will call for careful and thorough military planning.

An indication of the seriousness of the situation, and the Defence Department's realisation of the dangers, is that one of the most extensive military call-ups in South Africa's history is now taking place.

Military experts point out that withdrawal in Angola today, if not as the result of a voluntary decision by the Russians and Cubans to quit at the same time as the South Africans, could be a hazardous operation.

Of the various military options in conventional war situations, withdrawal is acknowledged by most mili-

tary experts to pose the most frustrations and hazards.

The provision of strong air and ground support is essential to any withdrawal of troops carried out under fire.

The anti-communist forces are being outgunned by the Soviet-backed MPLA and Cuban soldiers.

The Russian 122 mm ground-to-ground missile is having a devastating effect on the allied forces. So is the Russian T-54 tank.

Allied forces are desperately in need of anti-tank missiles. And a supply at this time of additional helicopter gunships would greatly strengthen the morale and strike power of these forces.

Big send-off plan for The Kaffrarian Rifles

EAST LONDON — Five hours before the troop train pulls out of the station here tomorrow, The Kaffrarian Rifles regiment will assemble at the Drill Hall.

On hand to greet them will be dozens of women — and hundreds of sandwiches and cups of steaming coffee. And unlike some army coffee, this will be hot.

The women are members of The Kaffrarian Rifles' Women's Association who plan to send the troops away with full stomachs.

And while they are eating and drinking, kit

will be checked. "All the men should have their kit, but we must have a last-minute check," the Officer Commanding, Cmdt Ray Ledingham, said. "It won't be much good if a chap finds out at Bloemfontein that he's left his rifle at home."

About 10h25, someone is going to scream "attention" and the men of The Kaffrarian Rifles will be all set to march to the station at 10h30.

Hundreds of people are expected to converge on the station to give their men a good send-off. There will be mothers, wives, sisters, girlfriends—

and tears.

But the sight of two dining saloons in the train should allay any fears among the women that their men are not going to get fed properly.

The men arrive in Bloemfontein in the early hours of Saturday morning. Cmdt Ledingham emphasised that the army would see that his men did not go hungry and that food parcels from home were not necessary.

For their spiritual needs the regiment will be well looked after. The Regimental Chaplain, the Rev James Hoyle, will accompany the men.

On the question of pay, Cmdt Ledingham said arrangements could be made for the men's pay to be sent to their dependants. This would be arranged in Bloemfontein.

But one thing the men can not escape — and that is the tax man. He wants his ten per cent, provided the man earns more than R50 a month.

The only money not taxable is the so-called danger money, which is paid to men on the border.

At the Drill Hall yesterday, most of the paper work had been dealt with. One of the biggest headaches Cmdt Ledingham had was in processing applications for exemption.

Altogether, 220 men applied for exemption. "But, of course, that is not to say they were all exempted. Each case was treated on its merits."

But there is one cheerful note. Some members of the regiment will appear on television. A television crew has arrived in East London and will be on the East London station to televise the departure of the regiment. — DDR.

Name firms who won't pay men

EAST LONDON — A cheque for five rands was delivered to the Drill Hall here yesterday in response to an appeal to start a fund to financially assist families affected by the army call-up.

In the Daily Dispatch yesterday, the Officer Commanding, Border Sub-Command, Cmdt P. van Vuuren, appealed for the establishment of a fund to aid families whose husbands will not be paid by their employers while they are on military duty.

Cmdt Van Vuuren emphasised that a number of firms had still not indicated their willingness to pay their staff affected by the three-month call-up. These men's families would suffer hardships as a result of this.

Cmdt Van Vuuren said he felt every family not affected by the call-up had a moral duty to ensure the families of those men who were 'going north' did not lose financially.

The first cheque received was from a man who insisted on remaining anonymous. The donor said after learning that some firms still refused to pay their staff who had been called up, he had no alternative but to contribute something.

"I'm certainly not rich. I'm not even comfortable, as they say. I'm just a normal guy. But I went out last night to watch television. I saw The World at War. Children

being farmed out to people in the country so as to be safe from the bombs.

"We're not in that position yet, thank heaven. I hope it will never materialise. But any people who are not about to face hardships must be prepared to give," the donor said.

He added that firms not paying their staff should be publicly named. "I bet the man in the street would take his business elsewhere." Cmdt Van Vuuren received another suggestion from a member of the public yesterday. Again, the author preferred to remain anonymous.

A note received by Cmdt Van Vuuren read: "Why not publish the number of families affected. Then start an Adopt a Family plan. I would be more than willing to 'adopt' a family whose breadwinner isn't going to win much bread for the next three months."

"Of course, I could not keep another family and pay all their accounts, but I could get my friends to help me see my adopted family through."

Cmdt Van Vuuren said whatever form the assistance to families might take, he hoped the response would be good — and immediate.

As to the administration of the fund, Cmdt Van Vuuren said an East London service club had indicated their willingness to undertake the task. — DDR.

League seen as link

EAST LONDON — The inaugural meeting of the Parents, Wives and Sweethearts League will take place here tomorrow night.

The league is the brainchild of Mr Ernie Masters who sees it as a link between serving members of the armed forces and parents, wives and sweethearts.

"In these days of increasing military tension, there is a tremendous amount of worry among those people who stay at home, for those who are serving in the forces and such a league could be of great benefit for both those at home and those doing service."

Mr Masters said there had been an excellent response to his idea so far and the aims and functions of the league would be discussed at the inaugural meeting.

In reply to the suggestion by the OC Border Sub-Command, Cmdt P. van Vuuren, that a fund should be set up to help those servicemen whose firms refused to make up pay, Mr Masters said his league would be willing to administer such a fund.

"We will be concerned with anything that will help the lives and the morale of those doing military service and those at home," Mr Masters said.

Close shops call

EAST LONDON — Close the shops, wear your medals and give The Kaffrarian Rifles a right royal send-off.

Mr L. du Toit, in a letter to the Editor of the Daily Dispatch, said: "Our own Kaffrarian Rifles are leaving on Friday and I'm sure they deserve a royal send-off. Let us close the shops for the march through the city."

"And a fine gesture

would be if all fathers, grandfathers and Moths could be asked to wear their medals during the cheering of the boys on their way."

The president of the East London Chamber of Commerce, Mr Tom Peters, said: "Of course we wish these chaps the best of everything, but although closing all the shops would be a fine gesture, it just isn't feasible" — DDR.

Army post speed-up

DURBAN — Delays in post between parents and their sons serving in the operational area should be ended with the Defence Force's reorganisation of its postal services, a senior army officer said here yesterday.

Col C. Lloyd, acting Officer Commanding Natal Command Headquarters, said that as a result of complaints the Defence Force had activated a "postal organisation" at Grootfontein in South West Africa 11 days ago.

Letters should be addressed to 101 VRK, Post Box 2010, Grootfontein

9245, quoting the national serviceman's name, number, rank, and preferably the unit.

Meanwhile a furniture and clothing chain has said it will suspend hire-purchase instalments to customers who are on military service and whose pay is not made up by their employers.

The Beares Group said yesterday that a customer on a three-months call-up would have his instalments suspended — free of additional interest charges — if his full pay was not made up. — SAPA.

256

Equal pay for all our troops - Leon

Mercury Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — Coloured leaders yesterday reacted cautiously to the news that the first Coloured infantry battalion has reached full strength.

Unless Coloured soldiers were given equal status and the same pay as their White counterparts, it would be totally unfair for them to have to risk their lives "as half-price soldiers," Mr. Sonny Leon said.

Mr. Leon, Leader of the Labour Party and a sergeant-major in World War II, said that the Coloured man had always been ready to fight for his country.

"But I will never tell my people to fight for the perpetuation of White baasskap," he said. "If our men are being trained to fight on our borders, then they must have something meaningful to look forward to when they return."

It would be totally unfair to expect Coloured soldiers to risk their lives for their country when they were still being treated as second-class citizens, Mr. Leon added.

"South Africa cannot afford half-price soldiers in the situation

it finds itself in, both inside and outside her borders. The country must be prepared to offer equal status, facilities, conditions of pay for Coloured soldiers going to the border operational area," he said.

Mr. Nic Kearns, President of the Coloured ex-servicemen's Legion, echoed Mr. Leon's call for equal pay and working conditions for Coloured soldiers being sent to the operational area.

He said: "I believe that if men are taken into the Permanent Force they have a responsibility to their country if they are needed, and to do what is expected of them in the defence of their country."

He added: "I do expect, however, that equal facilities, pay, and conditions apply to the Coloured soldiers."

101
256
236

RAPPORT

11/1/76

ROTER GEVAAR BEDREIG UID-AFRIKA VAN BINNE

NORVAL Marais, Brooklyn, Pretoria, die grootste gevaar wat Suid-Afrika bedreig, is van buite ons land nie as van binnepubliek afgelope vyftien jaar bevolkingsvermening die Republiek

1960	1970	1975
3 080	2 831	4 240
1 590	2 074	2 368
478	642	727
12 077	15 918	18 186
17 122	22 465	25 471

kyk na toestande by ons grensnywehede Binne 'n omtrek van 70 kilometer is daar die swartbemande nywehede by Brits, Rosslyn en die konglomeraat by Hammanskraal. Dan is daar nog die Bantodorp Mabopane en die Winterveld, van waar daagliks 70 000 tot 80 000 werkers per bus na Pretoria reis. Dit sal baie moeilik wees om jou neerdrukkender omstandighede voor te stel as dié waaronder hierdie mense werk en lewe.

Die busse vertrek van 4 vm af en die laaste keer tussen 8 en 9 na terug. Dan moet hierdie werkers vermoed deur 'n lang werksdag en lang toestaan vir busse, nog 'n hele ent loop om by hul huise te kom, waar hulle dikwels

nog beroof word. Die lone waarteen hierdie mense werk, word in die algemeen met drukte onderhandeling tussen werkgewer en werknemer vasgestel en, soos verwag kan word, is dit met die groot aantal waaruit die werkgewer kan kies, soms uiters laag.

Beset ons wat hier aan die uitbroei is, veral onder die heersende inflasie wat hierdie mense skerp raak? Wanneer faktore soos 'n leë maag, flinterklere en 'n lekkende dak by al hierdie dinge gevoeg word (en dit is die toestande waaronder baie van hierdie werkers verkeer), is niks plofbaarder nie.

Het ons vergeet wat by Sharpeville, Langa en Kwa-Mashu gebeur het en wat gebeur wanneer Bantoeleëne aan die Rand bots? Het ons vergeet van wat onlangs by Newcastle gebeur het?

Dit lyk werklik soms of dit wat Euripides vierhonderd jaar voor Christus gesê het, waar is van Suid-Afrika: „Hulle wie die gode wil vernietig, word eers met blindheid geslaan.” 'n Mens dink veral so wanneer jy in ag neem hoe min daar in die afgelope kwarteeu deur die blanke gedoen is om die tuislande te help om groter ekonomiese selfstandigheid te bereik.

Oor die afgelope dekade was die totale jaarlikse Verdedigingsbegroting in die Republiek as volg:

1966/67	R255,8 miljoen
1967/68	R226,8 miljoen
1968/69	R252,0 miljoen
1969/70	R271,5 miljoen
1970/71	R257,1 miljoen
1971/72	R316,15 miljoen
1972/73	R368,8 miljoen
1973/74	R472,0 miljoen
1974/75	R692,0 miljoen
1975/76	R918,1 miljoen
Totaal	R4 026,15 miljoen

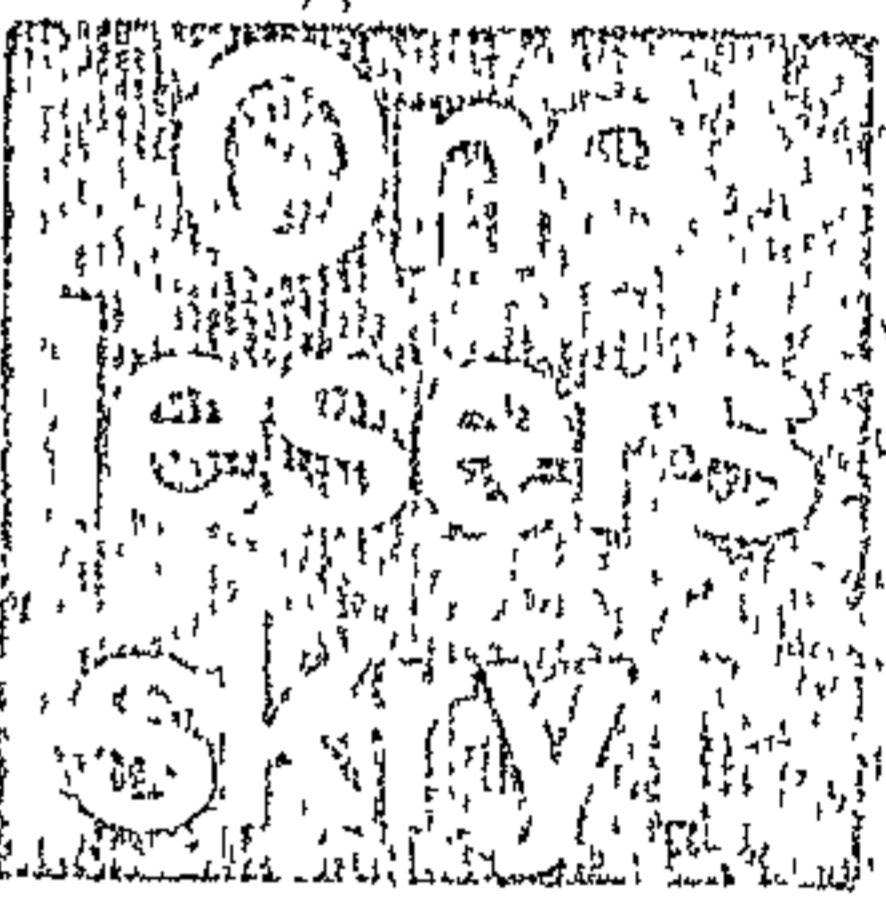
Hierteenoor is die volgende bedrae uit die strategies beskikbaar gestel vir die ekonomiese ontwikkeling van die tuislande:

Jaar	Grond-aankoop	Trustontwikkeling	Investering aan tuisland	Per sent
			1 000	
1965/66	10 000	32 270	70 000	71,20
1966/67	9 000	27 419	70 811	77,07
1967/68	8 000	17 529	70 516	69,34
1968/69	5 000	31 779	72 507	77,52
1969/70	8 000	41 451	70 077	77,17
1970/71	7 250	40 800	70 077	77,17
1971/72	3 700	78 990	70 077	77,17
1972/73	5 000	87 000	70 077	77,17
1973/74	3 500	50 000	70 077	77,17
1974/75	21 000	109 977	70 077	77,17
Totaal	R95 275	R102 132	R407 116	R1 000 000

In die tien jaar 1965/66 tot 1974/75 is R1 035 573 miljoen bestee aan die ontwikkeling van die tuislande teenoor R4 026,15 miljoen aan verdediging.

As aanvaar word dat die bedreiging van Suid-Afrika van binne sy grense groter is as van buite, dan is daar nie die minste twyfel nie dat Suid-Afrika se strategiese prioriteite nie reg georganiseer is nie. Met die geweldige getaloorwig van swart teenoor wit en die ontluikende samehoorheidsgevoel, wat daar aan die ontwikkel is tussen al die nie-blanke rasse wat uitgiproke geïg is teenoor die blanke, sou dit dwaas wees om ons oë te sluit vir die gevaar wat die Republiek werklik bedreig.

Wat 'n verskil sou dit nie in ons onderlinge volkshouing — veral tussen wit en swart — gemaak het nie as daar oor die afgelope



tien jaar 'n addisionele R1 000 miljoen aan die ekonomiese ontwikkeling van die tuislande bestee was deur die vestiging van nywehede wat ekonomies geïntegreer is met die Republiek nie? Dit sou dus werk, onderhoud en verredigheid verskaf het aan die honderde duisende wat hul loerlig na die Republiek geneem het om in bestaan vir hulle en hul gesinne te verkry.

(Brieffoort)

16/1/76 DD
**France to
continue**

arms sales

PARIS — Although South Africa's stand in Angola has been condemned by governments throughout Europe, France has reiterated that it will continue to sell arms to Pretoria.

Meanwhile France's new arms sales policy has emerged after a bitter public feud between Cardinal Francois Marty of Paris and Premier Jacques Chirac.

The Cardinal had blasted France for making an institution of selling arms.

But Premier Chirac's reply was brutally frank:

"The French arms industry is essential to our survival and we will continue arms sales, unconditionally, to foreign countries."

Government circles confirmed this included South Africa — DDC

256

78A

BOTHA ACTS ON FAKE ARMS DEALS

LEGISLATION aimed at gun-runners who use the South African Government's name while operating abroad is to be introduced in Parliament this session.

This was announced after the opening of Parliament by Mr P. W. Botha, Minister of Defence, when he gave notice of legislation against "simulated arms transactions".

On several occasions, according to reliable sources, fly-by-night arms dealers supplying the multiplicity of small underground anar-

25/1/76 By GRAHAM LINSKOTT'S Trib.

chist "liberation movements" throughout the world have successfully posed as agents buying weaponry for South Africa.

This is made possible by the secrecy surrounding genuine South African arms deals.

The gun runners use the "South African" cover because it would be embarrassing to reveal the true identity of the third party and because the South African Government has a reputation among manufac-

turers for paying cash on the nail.

Manufacturers seeking further orders from "South Africa" have been dismayed to find South Africa had nothing to do with it and the firms who placed the orders as agents were bogus.

It is understood that the same thing has happened with arms supposedly for Rhodesia, but which have gone elsewhere.

It seems unlikely though that these weaponry orders have gone to the terrorist

movements active in Southern Africa as these are fully supported by the Communist bloc.

It is understood that the legislation will penalise any South African involved in the bogus transactions, though it is believed none has been implicated so far.

Equator to be defence limit

R.P.M. 29/11/76

Bill allows war service over border

By BERNARDI WESSELS
Political Correspondent

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY

THE Defence Amendment Bill, published yesterday, will make SA Defence Force members liable for war service anywhere in Africa south of the Equator when it becomes law.

This will apply even in an undeclared war, and service will not be restricted to volunteers.

Clearly the Bill came as a result of South Africa's experience over Angola.

It also makes other substantial changes to the Defence Act of 1957.

The Progressive Reform Party's defence spokesman, Dr Van Zyl Slabbert, warned yesterday that the changes "could be interpreted by hostile countries as displaying aggressive intentions."

At the same time, one cannot escape the conclusion that they fulfil a retrospective justificatory role in the light of our recent involvements in Angola, he said.

Both Dr Slabbert and the United Party's defence spokesman, Mr Vause Raw, welcomed the improvements in the provisions of the Moratorium Act, which will include servicemen called up under the new three-month extended period of service.

Implications

Mr Raw said the Bill had wide implications, and it was desirable that there should be no uncertainty about the law.

256

The Bill defines South Africa as "Africa south of the Equator". It is aimed at ending confusion over whether written consent must first be obtained from soldiers before they serve outside South Africa's borders. At present, soldiers volunteer in writing.

The Bill also extends the definition of "service in Defence of the Republic" to include service for the "prevention or suppression of any armed conflict outside the Republic which, in the opinion of the State President, is or may be a threat to the security of the Republic".

The present definition includes only service in time of war, combating terrorism and discharging South Africa's agreed obligations to other states.

The definition of terrorism is extended to mean "terrorist activities in the Republic or directed against the Republic or any authority in, or inhabitants of, the Republic".

The Bill will allow all Defence Force members to be used for combating terrorism.

In terms of one clause, the State President may, by proclamation, call out the Citizen Force, the reserves and any commando for service in the prevention or suppression of terrorism.

No legal proceedings against the State will be allowed or continued in connection with any order given in good faith in the prevention of terrorism in any operational area.

Army acts on firms who sack soldiers

THE Defence Force yesterday disclosed that 10 companies will be prosecuted under the Defence Act for sacking Citizen Force soldiers called up for extended service. More prosecutions are expected.

Major General Neil Webster, Chief of the Citizen Force, said yesterday that during the past two weeks, the Defence Force had carried out an investigation

BY CAROLINE CLARK

among 5 000 soldiers. "Nearly all employers gave those (chaps) a fair deal. But there were odd firms who didn't and they told the soldiers they were fired."

In the survey, we found 10 had been fired. On no

account will we allow this to happen. The companies involved will be prosecuted in every case," he added. He described the firm's actions as "unpatriotic."

General Webster also discussed rumours that the Africa had mobilised a massive part of its Defence Force. He disclosed that only six percent of the army forces have been mobilised.

8/11/76
RS

Defence Bill extends borders of war, Act

256

Macle's Mercury

29/1/26

From **ORMANDE POLLOK**
Political Correspondent

CAPE TOWN—South African soldiers will be liable for war service, even in the case of an undeclared war, beyond South Africa's immediate borders without volunteering.

In terms of a dramatic amendment to the Defence Bill published yesterday, South Africa's borders for Defence Force members will be extended to Africa south of the Equator.

The Defence Amendment Bill, clearly coming as a result of South Africa's experience over the Angolan issue, further makes substantial changes to the existing Defence Act of 1957.

Both the Progressive Reform Party's defence spokesman, Dr. Van Zyl Slabbert, and the United Party's defence spokesman, Mr. Vause Raw, welcomed the improvements in the provisions of the Moratorium Act which will include servicemen called up under the new three-month extended period of service.

The new definition in terms of the amending Bill for "South Africa" reads "Africa south of the Equator" It is clearly aimed at ending the confusion over whether written permission or consent must first be obtained from soldiers before serving outside South Africa's borders. At present soldiers volunteer in writing.

The Bill also extends the definition of "service in defence of the Republic" to include service for the "prevention or suppression of any armed conflict outside the Republic which, in the opinion of the State President, is or may be a threat to the security of the Republic."

The present definition includes only service in time of war, combating terrorism and discharging South Africa's agreed obligations to other States.

The definition of terrorism is extended to mean "terrorist activities in the Republic or directed against the Republic or any authority in or inhabitants of the Republic," and refers to combating terrorism and armed conflict outside the Republic.

The Bill will allow all Defence Force members to be used in combating terrorism and not only those designated by the Minister to do so.

General Webster warns...

RDM 24/1/76

256

21.1.76. R.D.M.

Permanent Force must be doubled

By BOB HITCHCOCK
Military Correspondent

THE Permanent Force of the South African Defence Force must be more than doubled as soon as possible, said Major-General Neil Webster yesterday.

The Director - General (Resources) of the SADF said the only way to create a bigger regular force was to increase pay and pensions of Permanent Force servicemen.

It was necessary to build a bigger Permanent Force to enable the Defence Force to reach its ultimate efficiency, Gen Webster said in an interview in Johannesburg.

At present, only six per cent of the Defence Force were Permanent Force officers and men.

"It is essential that we have a bigger Permanent Force. It is my belief that it should be more than double the present complement," he said. Full-time soldiers should form at least 15 per cent of the total force.

Devotion

The Permanent Force was responsible for the provision of top leadership in the Defence Force, and training, thinking, planning and coordination, among other major obligations, he said.

"This small body of servicemen and women are carrying tremendous res-

South Africa and its peoples, and their devotion to duty is beyond compare." Yet there was a conspicuous shortfall in their pay and allowances.

If the nation wanted to attract the outstanding young men and women of the country into the Defence Force — as it would have to do to ensure continuity of top leadership and the security of the State — Gen Webster believed the time had come for the Defence Force, as well as the South African Police, to be taken from under the umbrella of the Public Service Commission, and placed under an autonomous authority.

This development, he felt, would regulate the payments of more realistic salaries and pensions, in proportion to the responsibility of the men in South Africa's security forces.

While a bigger and better-paid Permanent Force was essential, so was the continuous improvement of living conditions and the increasing prospect of opportunity and prosperity for the masses in South Africa, he said.

"This is the best counter against attacks by political agitators," he said.

Marxists repulsed

LUSAKA — Pro-Western forces defending Angola's southern front have repulsed an attack by 3 000 Cuban troops at Cela in the west.

And in the east they captured 40 tonnes of equipment when they overran Marxist positions north of Luso, said senior Unita official, Mr Jorge Sangumba.

Unita now planned to fly "a few batallions" to the north to reinforce the FNLA which is being forced back towards the Zaire border, he said.

The FNLA defeat was temporary, he said — UPI.

RDM 21/1/76

Give all soldiers same aid — SADF

21/1/76 RDM

DURBAN
THE Defence Force is to ask the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions to revise the War Pensions Act.

The Defence Force wants the Act revised to enable Citizen Force soldiers and National Servicemen to receive benefits on a par with Permanent Force soldiers, while on active service.

A Defence Force spokesman in Pretoria said yesterday that all compensation in terms of soldiers being wounded or killed was handled by the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions.

He said that, the De-

fence Force realised the need to have the present Act revised and this matter would be taken up with the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions as a matter of urgency.

Permanent Force soldiers are well covered in case they are permanently maimed and, should they be killed, their dependants are also well looked after, both financially and with other benefits such as medical expenses.

Permanent Force soldiers also contribute to a pension fund and they and their dependants reap the benefits, but National Servicemen and Citizen Force soldiers are only covered by the War Pensions Act of 1967 which entitles them or their dependants at the most to a small gratification and

pension.

If a part-time soldier is maimed the pension and gratification will barely be sufficient for him or his dependants to survive.

This is what the Defence Force wants to be rectified immediately.

Although part-time soldiers are mostly employed by companies with their own pension schemes, contributions in view of their ages and time of employment are mostly insignificant.

Life insurance policies that part-time soldiers may possess, although partly covered under the Insurance Act, do not, in most cases, cover disability in cases where a soldier is injured or wounded in defence of his country.

Endowment policies are unaffected and by law must be paid out

The Cape Times

FRIDAY, JANUARY 30, 1976

New role for the Army?

THE new Defence Amendment Bill appears to introduce a radical departure from the South African tradition that any fighting on foreign soil should be a voluntary decision by each serviceman involved. For the purposes of service, South Africa is defined as meaning "Africa south of the equator" and the defence of South Africa is extended to "the prevention or suppression of any armed conflict outside the Republic which, in the opinion of the State President, is or may be a threat to the security of the Republic". Our interpretation may be wrong, but this seems to indicate a preparedness for military action outside the country's borders far beyond the exigencies of hot pursuit or reprisal raids. If conscripts can be sent anywhere south of the equator without necessarily their own consent, what sort of future role is envisaged for the Defence Force? From being a citizen force army whose purpose has been to maintain South Africa's territorial integrity, are we now about to offer ourselves to neighbouring states as Southern Africa's peacekeeping force? Surely South Africa's own borders are long enough to extend our Defence Force to its utmost, should they be threatened on a large scale, without committing our men and equipment to areas hundreds or thousands of kilometres away.

These are questions we hope the Minister of Defence, Mr Botha, will clear up satisfactorily when he introduces the Bill's second reading. Whatever the intentions of the Bill, it will unfortunately give the impression to states hostile to South Africa that we have switched from a defensive to an offensive role. And even if they don't believe this, they will probably exploit the impression for propaganda in the forums of the world. We have enough going against us without this as well.

Another aspect of the Bill gives rise to disquiet. This is the indemnity a provision gives to the State, the Minister and Defence Force members against any proceedings, civil or criminal, for any action taken while combating terrorism in an operational area. The need to provide legal safeguards for servicemen carrying out a difficult task in difficult circumstances is understandable. But to eliminate the courts completely, merely on the strength of a certificate signed by the Minister of Defence, is highly dangerous and questionable. As in all other instances where the jurisdiction of the courts has been removed at the stroke of a Minister's signature, the practice, no matter how well intended or *bona fide* the actions, is wide open to abuse. No man, from a general to a corporal, should have legal *carte blanche*—even in the heat of war.

256

'Conchie' call may start a row

By CAROLINE CLARK

ANGOLA

DAY

TOMORROW is "Angola Day" at the powerful Catholic bishops' conference in Pretoria. The churchmen will debate South African involvement in Angola and the attitude of the Catholic Church to the conflict.

The Most Rev Denis Hurley, Archbishop of Durban, declined to disclose his own stand on the topic or reveal the range of issues the Catholic hierarchy will debate.

"It's impossible to talk about anything at this stage," he told me

The Archbishop's stand on military service is likely to be a major bone of contention at the conference, say observers

At least one member of the hierarchy publicly disagreed with his 1974 call to young South Africans to refuse to serve on the borders because of the "unjust situation" in the country

Grounds

Archbishop Hurley, opponent of apartheid, advocated conscientious objection on four grounds in his 1974 statement

- If South Africa gets involved in a border war, this war will have been provoked by the policy of apartheid

- To defend White South African society by force of arms is to defend the policy of apartheid

- To defend apartheid is to defend an unjust cause

- It is not permissible for Christians to fight an unjust war

His conclusion was "Unless we can claim that a strenuous effort has been made to reach an understanding between Blacks and Whites, including liberation movements, conscientious objection



Archbishop Hurley ... bone of contention

Catholics will take their stand on battle of the border

seems the only possible Christian stand."

The Archbishop's views brought a sharp attack from Mr P W Botha in Parliament a few days later

Other churchmen are taking a more militant stand and a band of "secret agents" is being built up to infiltrate the Cubans and other communist forces in Angola

Their aim is peaceful — they want to distribute Bibles

A dominee who is recruiting agents told me

the method used for entering Angola and making contact with the Reds was "secret" To disclose the method might endanger the agents' lives

Dominee Koos Driesscher, of the Open Doors (Geopende Deure) organisation, said the organisation was carrying on the work of the famous Brother Andrew, known as God's Smuggler because of his work in taking bibles into Iron Curtain countries

"We need people who are keen on a bit of ad-

venture," he said "This work can be dangerous"

He and a companion, Dominee Jan Pit, are visiting various parts of South Africa to talk about their work, to seek volunteers and hopefully to obtain contributions to further their cause.

Dr Driesscher was a minister of the Nederduitse Gereformeerde Kerk for 40 years before he met Brother Andrew four years ago and devoted himself full-time to Open Doors

He said that bibles were also being spread among the numerous Chinese who are still in Zambia building the Tanzam Railway. These bibles were distributed by Chinese from Johannesburg.

Agents

He said various agents go to Communist countries as tourists, taking with them bibles in the local language

Before agents cross into a Communist country they say Brother Andrew's well known smugglers' prayer "Oh God, in the beginning you opened the eyes of the blind. Now please shut the eyes of those who can see"

Ds Driesscher and Ds Pit, during a recent visit to Durban, distributed 18 bibles among crewmen aboard a Russian ship in the harbour. At first the sailors were very nervous to accept them but later they fought to get hold of copies

RDM 4/2/76

256

SA Army may go anywhere

RDM 4/2/76

By BERNARDI WESSELS
HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY.
— South Africa is to drop territorial limitations on where its armed forces can serve without first volunteering.

Mr P. W. Botha, Minister of Defence, yesterday accepted a call for this by the UP's chief spokesman, Mr Vause Raw, which means in effect that members of the Defence Force could be called up to serve anywhere in the world.

Mr Botha, replying to the second reading debate of the Defence Amendment Act also agreed that South Africa would ultimately have to have a larger standing army.

He said an instruction would be placed on the order paper to amend the Bill which at present restricts South Africa's forces to anywhere south of the equator.

Explaining that he and Mr Raw had always co-operated in a good spirit, he said he therefore did not mind accepting his suggestion.

Mr Botha said it was possible that South Africa could enter a defence agreement with other countries and could have certain obligations to fulfil if one of them was attacked.

Parliament would naturally have to be informed of any agreement.

Mr Botha said it was not always possible to get parliamentary approval for every defence action taken.

He said a situation of armed conflict could develop out of combating terrorism and he would be happy to report to Parliament on it at the first opportunity.

If a war situation devel-

oped Parliament had to have the opportunity of discussing it within 30 days of a declaration by the State President.

In the Angolan situation, South Africa had not wanted to go further than its limited objective which was why the Government had not recalled Parliament.

Dealing with the inclusion of the three-month call-up for servicemen in the Moratorium Act, he said that this was the furthest the Government could go.

Mr Raw had asked for some solution to be found to assist servicemen with flat rentals and other matters but, said Mr Botha, the Government could not act in this matter.

It was a difficult matter but he believed that a solution to this problem would have to be found outside of Parliament in the same way that the salary issue had been handled.

He said good progress had been made by approaching chambers of commerce and others.

In a recent survey among 5 000 servicemen, only 103 were not being properly paid by their employers while they were on service.

STAR
~~THE~~ 5/2/76.

256

Call-up pay unfair— businessmen

East Rand Bureau

Several East Rand businessmen want a further tax imposed on all the population to make up serving men's salaries. They say it is unfair that this should be the responsibility of the business sector only.

The men, who do not wish to be named, held an informal meeting this week to discuss their staff problems. They told The Star that a small firm employing say five Whites could easily go under if two of them were called up.

"Then to make it still harder, we must pay the salaries of non-productive people."

The group suggests an additional defence tax similar to that imposed on the American people during the Vietnam War. The tax could work in the same way as the present savings levy.

TOO HEAVY

And they feel all the population should contribute. If White workers paid one rand and other races 50 cents a month, this would bring several million rands, enough to cover the salaries of all men serving in the forces.

The group has found that many other businessmen share their views that small businesses are already carrying too heavy a load. They plan to discuss their idea with the Chambers of Commerce and Industry after further talks among themselves.

Conscientious objectors: RC move

STAR 10/2/76

Religion Reporter

The Catholic Bishops' Conference of South Africa is to explore the need for an "ecumenical agency" to safeguard the position of conscientious objectors.

In a statement today the conference said it would also examine the

Defence Force's attitude to conscientious objection.

The conference has directed its administrative board to arrange for an "on-going reflection on the situation of violence which might arise in SWA and in South Africa."

The conference may also publish studies and pamphlets aimed at help-

ing pastors and lay leaders in the promotion of a Christian conscience in the developing South African situation.

INVESTIGATION

Dealing with the controversial issue of conscientious objection, the conference said it has also directed its board to arrange for the investigation of the "accepted attitude to conscientious objection in the South African armed forces".

The conference will explore the need for, and the possibility of, an agency to safeguard the position of conscientious objectors to take what practical steps seem necessary and to report to the next plenary session of the Bishops' Conference.

The bishops have also decided that the Catholic Church will not apply for full membership of the South African Council of Churches. Instead, it will retain its observer status with the SACC and will review the issue of membership in three years.

The bishops also decided to establish an inter-racial Catholic Institute of Social Justice.

256

No lifts from Blacks - warning

Cape Times 11/2/76

JOHANNESBURG.

National servicemen and other soldiers, sailors and airmen have been warned not to accept lifts from Blacks. A Defence Force standing order states that "to accept lifts from non-Whites is contrary to policy and is strongly deprecated".

Yesterday, a Defence Force spokesman in Pretoria declined to comment on the order, explaining that standing orders are intended for publication within the Defence Force and are not normally meant for public perusal. Apart from this order, the Defence Force is tightening up on hitch-hiking generally, in spite of efforts by the Johannesburg City Council and other local authorities to promote the idea of special pick-up points for troops on main highways.

According to Defence

Force Order No 31 of 1975, hitch-hiking should be discouraged. The order specifically states that the "thumbing" of lifts by Defence Force personnel under any circumstances anywhere is strictly prohibited.

Army bars lifts from blacks

256

JOHANNESBURG — National servicemen and other soldiers, sailors and airmen have been warned not to accept lifts from blacks

A Defence Force standing order states that "to accept lifts from non-whites is contrary to policy and is strongly deprecated"

Yesterday a Defence

Force spokesman declined to comment on the order, explaining that standing orders are intended for publication within the Defence Force and are not normally meant for public perusal

This order aside, the Defence Force is tightening up on "thumbing a lift" and on hitch-hiking

generally

According to Defence Force Order 31 of 1975, recently published, hitch-hiking should be discouraged

The order specifically states that the "thumbing" of lifts under any circumstances anywhere is strictly prohibited for Defence Force personnel — DDC

STAR 11/2/76

Our R983m Defence Force

DD 5/2/76

With the recent collapse of the Portuguese regime in both Mozambique and Angola, students of military affairs had learned there were no safe flanks on South Africa's borders

This was said recently by Major-General J R Dutton, SM, Chief of Staff (Operations) of the South African Defence Force when he addressed The Kaffrarian Rifles' 99th annual dinner.

"We have learnt," he went on to say, "that the communists can fight any type of war anywhere in the world — whether it be conventional, revolutionary or unconventional. The next war we have to face and fight could be for our very existence. We need people in commerce and industry to provide the infrastructure on which to build — the motivation if you want it said that way."

To me the message was and is quite clear, perhaps because of my privilege as military correspondent to have seen what our Defence Force is doing and why it is being done.

Recently 22 military correspondents, representing the major newspapers of South Africa, were invited to a five-day tour with the Defence Force, arranged by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha.

The tour, organised to show South Africa's military correspondents how the Defence Force is spending its R983 million budget, started with a helicopter trip to Madimbo on the border — possibly the

most remote military installation on South African soil, only a stone's throw from the Rhodesian border

Due to the fact that this area is particularly well suited to counter insurgency warfare training, the Madimbo camp was erected and is used throughout the year by Citizen Force and Transvaal Commando soldiers for continuous training. Here the soldiers spend weeks every year being taught the art of fighting terrorists — and taking care of themselves, whether their adversaries are terrorists, mambas or puff-adders.

From Madimbo we were flown to Mariepskop, the satellite radar station high in the mountains in the north-eastern Transvaal, and then back to Pretoria.

During the next few days we visited the radar centre at Devon, the Atlas Aircraft Corporation, the Air Force base at Waterkloof, and the Defence Force Engineering Works.

From Pretoria the tour continued to the School of Engineers outside Kroonstad where the manifold tasks of the engineers during wartime — bridge building, mine detection, mine laying, supplying water to the troops, and others — were demonstrated to us. This was followed by a visit to 1 Parachute Battalion in Bloemfontein.

The next morning the No 4 engine of our aircraft acted like a "steeks perd" — just wouldn't start until some gadget had been replaced. However, we arrived in Cape Town in time for a sea trip in Simonsbay to the SAS President Steyn to have lunch with the Chief of the Navy, Vice-Admiral J. Johnson, SM, DSC.

After a visit to the submarine base we were the guests of Vice-Admiral Johnson and Mrs Johnson at their historic home — the official residence of the Chief of the Navy.

One impression on the tour supported Minister Botha's words when he addressed us in Pretoria. "The Defence Force," he said, "do not belong to one party — it belongs to the whole country, and is above politics."

"It is the right of every South African to differ. In the Defence Force we have a deeper loyalty — a loyalty to our country."

"It is a passing phase that I am Minister of Defence. What really matters is that we should have a Defence Force to be proud of." We have a Defence Force to be proud of — an efficient Defence Force controlled and headed by men who have top military know-how, especially for the situation South Africa is experiencing at present.

During the tour we also met private individuals who volunteered for service — among them farmers in their 40s. According to senior officers many more volunteers are needed — the infrastructure on which to build, as General Dutton said when he made his appeal to commerce and industry — the motivation for men to volunteer. In other words employees must receive their full salaries while doing service.

During the tour several senior Defence officers stressed the need for more volunteers. The Chief of the Army, Lieutenant-General M. Malan, said in Pretoria.

"The time has come for every man and woman to think seriously of doing voluntary service to augment the Defence Force's manpower."

"An able Defence Force should be assured of voluntary and wholehearted support of its people. Defence is not a single-man matter. Everybody should participate. The country's endeavour towards preparedness should not be to conquer, but to be unconquerable."

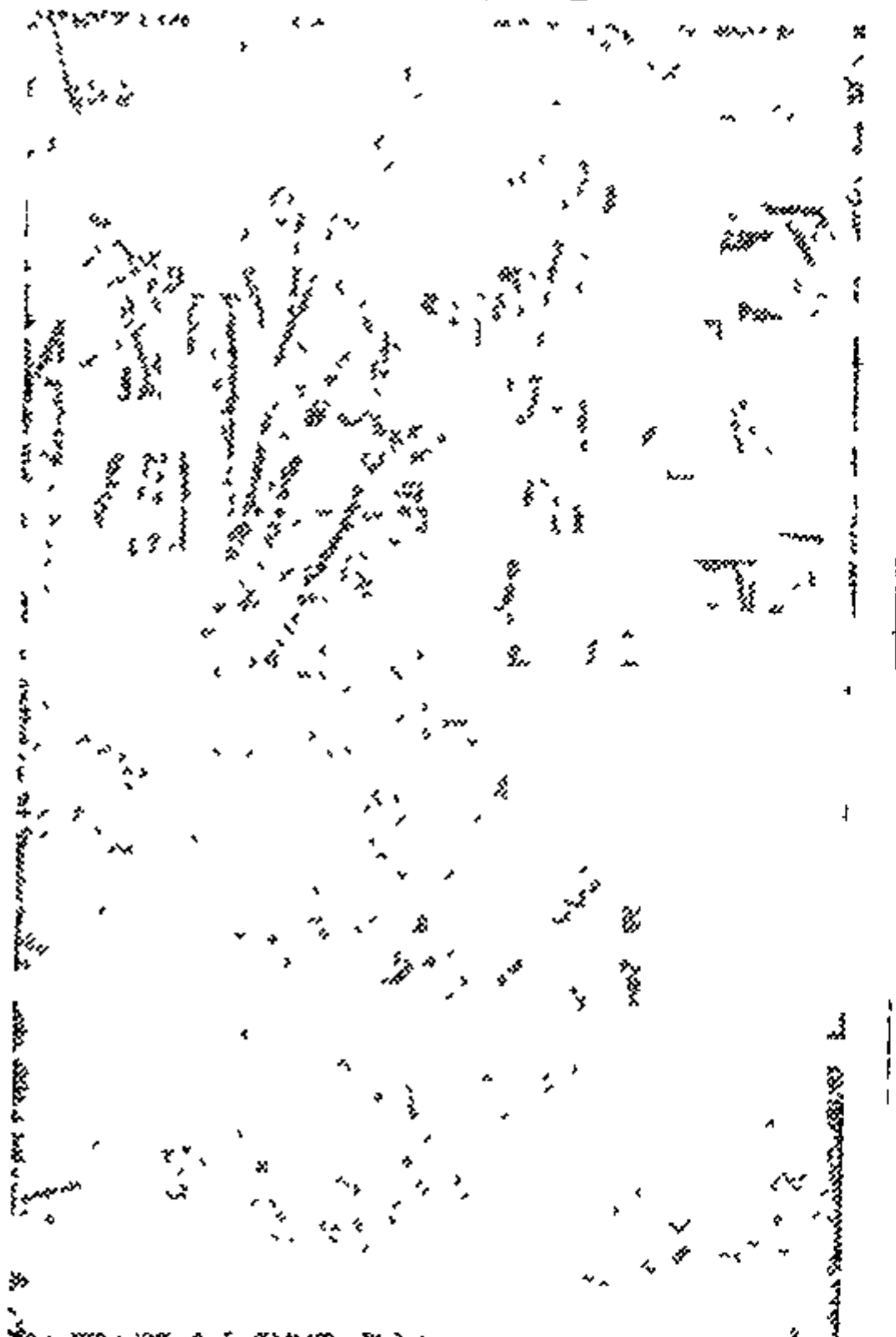
During a previous visit to East London the Director-General of Resources, Major-General N. N. Webster, SM, said that without its Citizen Force and the volunteers who ran it, South Africa would need a standing army, which its economy could not afford.

"But to carry on, the Citizen Force needs the support of employers. Employees could not be expected to place their careers in jeopardy through service — they deserve paid military leave," he said.

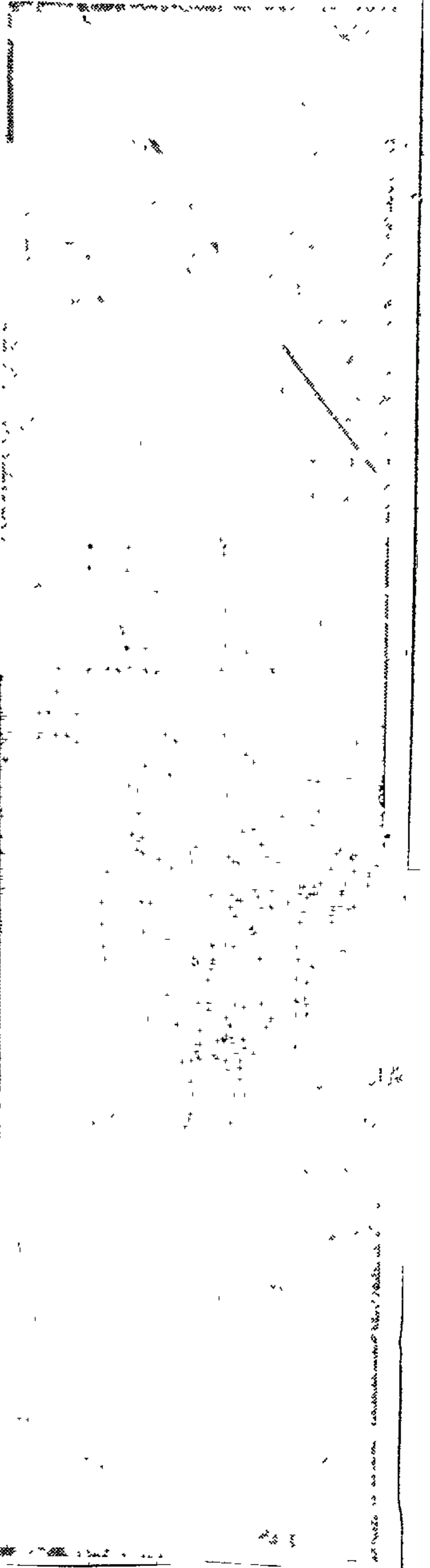
A Citizen Force private is paid R3,33 a day. If he has served in an operational area he is also paid an allowance of R3,50 for single men and R4,50 for married troops.

General Webster repeated his appeal to employers recently to continue to pay Citizen Force soldiers who were called away on the newly extended 12-week camps. He said he feared morale would suffer if some employers did not make up the difference between the amount a young man made as a soldier and his normal salary.

— Jac van Wyk



The Defence Force at work: above, a trainee operates a mine detector in the Northern Transvaal bush and, below, building a bridge across a river.



DB is
5/2/76
WORSE ROM
than jail,
court told

256

CAPE TOWN. — A naval officer told a Cape Town magistrate yesterday that it was not in the public interest to tell the court about detention barracks.

He had been asked to testify in mitigation at the trial of Rodney George Maree, 20, who had been found guilty of possession of dagga.

Maree, who had pleaded guilty, admitted a conviction for a similar offence in 1975, for which he was given a suspended sentence.

FEAR

Mr. I. McDougall, for Maree, said he had been court-martialled on Tuesday and found guilty of theft.

"He has been cashiered and has been given 90 days in detention barracks," he said.

Although it was for a different offence, "the punishment he will receive there will be far greater than will ever be received in any jail."

"The fear of God is put into one when one hears about what takes place in detention barracks."

The magistrate, Mr F. A. H. Juhl, sentenced Maree to two years suspended for three years.

"You have already been given a punishment in the Navy, and it is probable that the suspended sentence will be put into operation," he said. — Sapa.

N. H. HARRY 6/2/76

Scores NM 6/2/76 forgo call-up duties

256

Defence Correspondent

SCORES of Citizen Force soldiers have been exempted from extended military service because of farming or business reasons.

Colonel M. M. Nortje, Public Relations Officer for the Army, yesterday said special statutory bodies attached to the Department of Labour with Army observers had been set up to investigate the merits of each application.

He was commenting on a letter in Forum this week concerning a young farmer who had apparently been refused exemption.

It has since been discovered that the farmer was granted exemption from three-month extended military duties but not for his annual 19 day camp.

Colonel Nortje stressed that the merits of each case were thoroughly investigated.

He said it was important that the country's economy should not be dealt any severe blows because of military commitments and said it was in view of this that exemption questions were dealt with by the Department of Labour.

Colonel Nortje added that exemptions were not only granted for farming or business reasons, but also for sporting events.

"At least two soldiers were exempted because of their sporting ties. One had to take part in an international cycling event and another in the Cape to Rio yacht race. There were others as well," he said.

Major W. C. Edwards, of Natal Command, said the South African Defence Force was not some kind of foreign legion.

"Apart from exemptions, we also grant compassionate leave."

Higher defence budget predicted

256

7/2/76 RDM

Staff Reporter

A STAGGERING defence allocation which may exceed R1 300-million is expected to be announced by the Minister of Finance, Senator Owen Horwood, when he tables his Budget in the House of Assembly on March 31.

Until the outbreak of the civil war in Angola South Africa was involved in a low-intensity military operation at a number of points along nearly 1 000 km of border, financial authorities said in Pretoria yesterday.

Since the war, however, the scope of the country's military involvement has deepened, and to sustain the bigger defence effort it would need a greater proportion of the national Budget, earmarked for de-

fence.

It was clear too that South Africa would have to eliminate shortcomings in its defence equipment in the light of recent experience, they said.

The greatly increased defence spending during 1976-77 makes it certain that individual and company taxation will be raised substantially.

This view is supported by the PRP's chief spokesman on finance, Mr Harry Schwarz, MP, and the United Party's economic authority, Dr Gideon Jacobs, MP.

Both have claimed the country's finances are in a mess, that a massive deficit looms, and that taxpayers will be squeezed to compensate.

Friends chip in ^{RDM} with an ^{5/2/76} extra hour

256

Own Correspondent

PORT ELIZABETH — A group of workers at a Port Elizabeth engineering firm voluntarily started working an extra hour a week each to ensure that one of their colleagues receives his full pay while he is away on military service.

Almost half the volunteers are Blacks and included employees from all sectors of the company, said the managing director of Bay Engineering, Mr W. Taylor, reports Sapa.

Mr Taylor devised the scheme when the small firm found that it could pay only half the wages of Mr Danie van Dyck, a married welder with two children, when he was called up.

His circular to employees detailing the idea received enthusiastic support.

Meanwhile, qualified social welfare workers, some of them women officers of the South African Medical Corps, have been appointed to military command headquarters to deal with the domestic problems of relatives of soldiers serving in the border area, writes Bob Hitchcock, "Mail" Military Correspondent.

The service is aimed primarily to help dependants of Citizen Force men. But, it was disclosed in Pretoria last night, dependants of National Servicemen were also welcome to use the service.

So far welfare officers have been appointed to four commands — Witwatersrand, Free State, Natal and Western Province.

The welfare officer for Witwatersrand Command is a woman member of the Medical Corps, Major A. J. du Plessis. She is at the command's headquarters in Twist Street near Joubert Park, Johannesburg. Her office telephone number is 22-8941 Johannesburg.

RDM 4/2/76

256

Joint plan to aid Citizen Force men

Deputy Military
Correspondent

EX-SERVICEMENS' and
servicewomens' associa-
tions all over the country
have joined to help Citi-
zen Force members who
are suffering financial loss
because of extended mili-
tary service

At a meeting with
Major-General Neil Web-
ster in Johannesburg yes-
terday representatives of
the MOTHs, SA Jewish ex-
Servicemen's Legion,
Naval Officers' Associa-
tion, SA Legion, the Gun-
ners' Association, the SA
Air Force Association and
the Sappers' Association
resolved to:

● Try "by diplomatic
means" to persuade em-
ployers to make up citizen

force employees' wages
while they are on active
service.

● Financially assist
Citizen Force members in
cases of hardship

The general said that
although most firms had
supported the SADF's
plea to make up em-
ployees' wages — in many
cases the firms had
disregarded the Army pay
and paid their employees'
full salary — there are
still some companies who
refuse to do so.

General Webster point-
ed out that employers
could not be forced to pay
their Citizen Force em-
ployees

He doubted that there
would be any amendment
to the Act forcing firms
to make up wages

Cape Times
Botha
2/3/76
rejects
plea on
army pay

Own Correspondent

DURBAN — The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, said the Government will not make up the difference between a National Serviceman's pay and his normal salary.

Mr Botha said this in response to a letter from the Natal Employers' Association, which urged the Government to grant servicemen extra allowances and take over responsibility by April 1.

"We felt that to ask employers to carry this for three months was quite enough," Mr L. D. Thorne, director of the association, said yesterday.

Mr Botha said that the daily pay of trained members of the Citizen Force was already on a basis equal to the commencing notch of the scale of pay for a Permanent Force member of equal rank.

"The supplementing of military pay to make good losses in civil pay may not only cause dissatisfaction on the part of members of the Permanent Force, but would constitute an unacceptable financial burden to the country," Mr Botha said.

"For the Government to step in and make good the shortfall from public monies would, apart from being financially impractical, discourage whatever response there might have been on the part of the employers," he said.

Earlier this year the association recommended to its members that they make up the pay difference for the first three months of the year. However, the association proposed that the Government should take over the responsibility on a national basis.

Durban's Chamber of Commerce and the Natal Chamber of Industries have also expressed their concern at the problem of servicemen's pay.

In view of the Minister's reply, the association has called on its members to give their views before deciding on what action to take.

256

① 256
② 372 - General

24/1/76
**TERROR
LESSONS
'FOR S.A.
BLACKS'**

JOHANNESBURG —

Black children of school-going age in South Africa were slipping across the border to receive training as terrorists, Mr. M. T. Moerani, president of the Association for Educational and Cultural Advancement, said here yesterday.

Mr. Moerani, who was addressing the Institute of Race Relations on detente, said he was not afraid to make this statement in public, as the country's information services knew about the situation.

He said people in South Africa had been shocked a year or so ago when they had heard that large numbers of Black Rhodesian children were crossing the borders. He wondered what people would say if they knew the same was happening in South Africa, except that it was on a smaller scale.—(Sapa).

Regional

ROM. 23/1/76

Varsities to help call-up students

Staff Reporter

THE University of the Witwatersrand, the Rand Afrikaans University and Potchefstroom University will make special arrangements for students called up for military training — and exams may be postponed.

Prof J P de Lange, Vice-Rector of the Rand Afrikaans University, said every effort would be made to provide for students called up for prolonged military training.

"The students who miss lectures on Monday or during the first week will be given additional lectures so

that they may catch up", he said.

"For the students who miss tests during the first month, extra tests will be arranged for them."

"If there are any students who are two months late the exams will have to be postponed to include them", he said.

The Minister of Defence had assured universities that as far as possible studies would come before military training so it was unlikely that students would be called up once they had enrolled and had begun studying, he said.

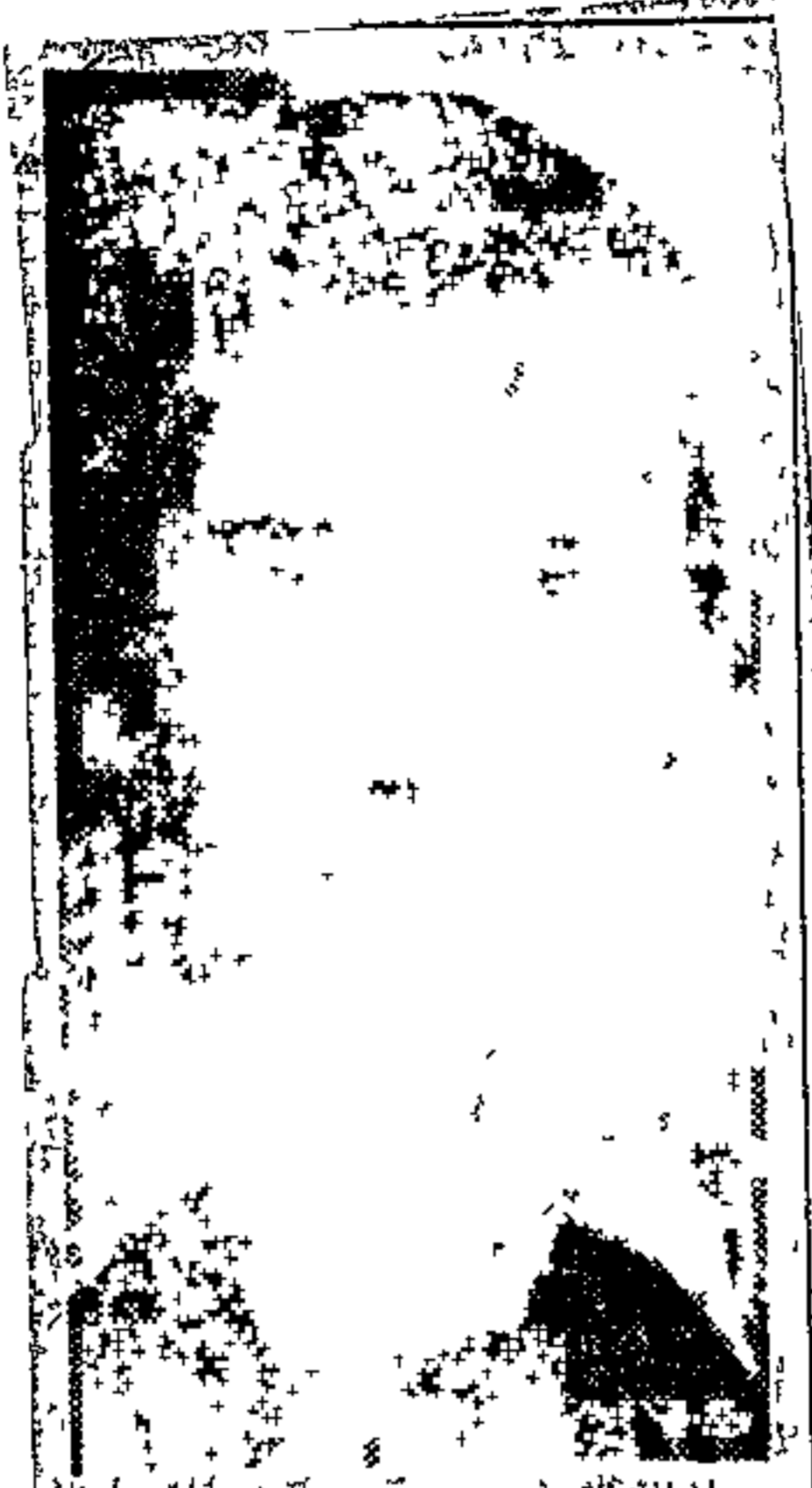
Wits public relations officer, Mr Ken Andrew,

said the university would treat each case sympathetically but he was unable to say what arrangements would be made for students starting the academic year late because of military training.

"At this stage I can't say whether there will be additional classes or adjustments to the dates of the exams but we are doing all we can", he said.

Potchefstroom University announced that arrangements would be made for additional examinations and late registrations after students supplied evidence of extra military training.

① 256
② 297



256

GLEN MULLER
killed in action.
DD 30/12/75

Army death toll now 27

JOHANNESBURG — Nine South African servicemen were reported killed in the "operational area" this month. Most of the casualties were army trainees in their late teens.

This includes the latest casualty releases — Rfn T. Lotze, 18, of Worcester, Cape, Gunner G. F. Muller, 18, of Potchefstroom, and Gunner M. J. Theunissen, 19, of Klerksdorp.

The figure of South African troops wounded has not been released.

The total of South African servicemen killed in the area is 27.

Two died as the result of accidents and 25 from enemy action.

An estimated 341 men taking part in operations against the South African forces have been killed according to reports.

Sixty-two of these were killed during this month.

Rfn Lotze was the stepson of Mrs R. W Lotze. His parents are dead.

During September this year he told his stepmother that he was keen to defend South Africa from terrorists — less than three months later he was killed on the border.

"It was a big shock for me to learn about his death," Mrs Lotze said. "But of course I'm very proud that he died defending his country, and I know that had his father been alive he would also have been proud." — DDC-SAPA.

S.A. youth

N.M.

23/12/76

guarding

the border

Mercury Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG—The vast majority of South African troops serving in Angola and on the South West Africa-Angola border are national servicemen in their late teens or early twenties.

Just over half of the fatalities in the operational area so far have been national servicemen.

Disclosing this in Pretoria yesterday, a spokesman for the Defence Force added: "National servicemen in the area are being led by Permanent Force officers and senior NCO"

Only one-tenth of the soldiers serving in the operational area were members of the Permanent Force, the spokesman said. But one-third of all fatalities so far were Permanent Force men.

The spokesman pointed out that only six percent of the entire Defence Force were Permanent Force members. The rest were national servicemen and part-time soldiers of the Citizen Force and Commandos.

As with Israel's armed forces, Permanent Force men and women in South Africa form the hard core of the army.

They are responsible for training national servicemen, the Citizen Force and Commandos, to create as formidable a military reserve as possible.

Permanent Force personnel also handle administration, communications, and operational leadership of the army.

The Army relies heavily on the skills and fitness of Citizen Force soldiers. If there were general mobilisation for conventional war, Citizen Force units could, in theory, be moved into battle almost overnight.

256

3 more soldiers die in action

256

29/12/75

RDM

the SWA border were stopped.

He would not comment on speculation that South Africa was ready to withdraw its military presence as part of an Organisation of African Unity peace initiative.

Combat

"South Africa has no claim against Angola other than that the work at Calueque and Ruacana must proceed, and that the water supply to Owambo must be guaranteed," he said in a telephone interview with the Rand Daily Mail's Cape Town correspondent.

South Africa has a R160-million investment in the hydro-electric scheme. But there has been no official indication that if were threatened the South African Air Force would be given the green light to use its crack Mirage combat squadrons.

Meanwhile, anti-communist forces in Angola were last night preparing to face a dramatic New Year escalation of the civil war.

High-powered offensives, initiated by the Soviet-supported MPLA, are expected to be launched before peace moves get under way seeking to end all foreign intervention.

According to foreign diplomatic sources in South Africa, intelligence reports from Angola indicate that the MPLA is considering throwing sophisticated Soviet tanks and combat aircraft manned by battle-seasoned Cubans into the war.

Russian-made ground-to-ground missiles controlled by Soviet "advisers" are already being used against the anti-communist forces.

Some military strategists believe the MPLA will use Russian MiG-21 fighters before the OAU special meeting on Angola in Addis Ababa on January 10.

Russian T-34 tanks are expected to be thrown into the battle in increasing numbers, at points where torrential rains and demolished bridges are hampering the MPLA forces.

THREE more South African soldiers have died in action in the "Operational Area". At least one is a national serviceman. He is Private Tommy Lotze, 18, of Worcester in the Cape.

Announcing this last night, the Chief of Staff (Operations), Maj-General Jack Dutton, said the names of the other two casualties would be released today.

According to Sapa figures, this brings the number of South African servicemen killed in action in the "Operational Area" to 25 since May, 1973.

The official announcement from Defence Force Headquarters last night reads. "DHQ, Pretoria, regrets to announce the death of Private Tommy Lotze, a national serviceman of Worcester, who was killed in the Operational Area. He will be buried at Worcester on Tuesday. His next of kin have been informed."

"DHQ also regrets to announce the deaths of two other South African soldiers in the Operational Area. Their next of kin have been informed. A more detailed statement on these two deaths will be issued later tomorrow (Monday)."

The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha said last night that South Africa would almost certainly reconsider its involvement in Angola if its interests in southern Angola were guaranteed and if terrorist attacks across

By **BOB HITCHCOCK**
Military Correspondent

SWA terror victims to be buried today

Staff Reporter

THE South West African terror victims, Mrs Shirley Louw and her 12-year-old son Bertus, will be buried today at Hopefield in the Western Cape.

Friends and relatives spent their Christmas weekend travelling great distances to attend the funeral.

Pallbearers for Bertus will include his 11-year-old brother, Leon, and five Voortrekkers from Grootfontein, where the mur-

ders took place on December 20.

Commenting on reports that the residents of Grootfontein want medals for bravery awarded posthumously to Mrs. Louw and her son, a distraught Mr Bertie Louw said yesterday they had died for their country and deserved a high award.

He said he would return to his farm, Kalkhugel, after the funeral. He had no plans to leave South West Africa.

The search for the killers continued last night.

R 748 398

boob in Defence spending

NM 12/2/76

256

Mercury Correspondent

CAPE TOWN — Aircraft identification equipment ordered by the South African Navy in 1964 at a cost of R748 398 was hardly ever used and became obsolete shortly afterwards, says a report by the Controller and Auditor General.

In his returns for the 1974/5 financial year the controller says that, except for a few installations on ships, it was never used. A 1973 offer by a local firm to buy the equipment was rejected because the offer was too low. An intensive private study on possible modification resulted in a decision that it could not be adapted. It will now be disposed of.

The controller also revealed that in spite of complaints that there had been no satisfactory bank reconciliations in Defence Force spending, the regulations had not been strictly complied with by the end of the 1974/5 financial year.

In another case, the Department of Public Works spent R40 866 in planning a new technical college. But having spent this amount, the project was abandoned because of "the undesirable location of the relative site and other factors".

The Department also paid R26 909 for the original sketch plans at Jan Smuts Airport for an office block which was abandoned because they "did not meet with the aesthetic standards for international design".

256

704

Transkei army prepares for independence

STAR 29/1/76

Story:

Raymond

Whittaker,

Defence

Correspondent

The nucleus of the future independent Transkeian army is being formed at a military base about 30 km from Johannesburg.

The Lenz base, cheek-by-jowl with Lenasia, is now the training centre for all Black troops in South Africa. The resident unit, 21 Infantry Battalion, moved in on December 1 and for training purposes it and the Xhosas are treated as one.

Thousands of White national servicemen did their basic training at Lenz. Now there is only a handful of White officers and NCOs in charge of more than 200 Black trainees. Their charges appear to have taken to the military life as naturally as ducks to water.

One date looms before the Xhosas who form the 1 Transkei Battalion — October 26 — independence day for their homeland.

On that day the battalion must provide a brass band and a ceremonial company with its own officers for the independence celebrations, as well as a mounted contingent.

FIRST INTAKE

The first intake of recruits for the Transkei militia began basic training at Faure, near Cape Town, on August 18. Seventy qualified, nine winning recognition as first-class marksmen.



The intake moved to Lenz, for advanced training, and the second batch of recruits joined up this week.

After March, candidate officers will be selected for a course in Umtata and it is hoped they will qualify in time for independence when they will receive their commissions from Chief Matanzima.

Although the Defence Force no longer accepts Xhosas, at Lenz there is no division on tribal lines. The members of the Transkei Battalion and those of 21 Battalion — which itself has men from eight ethnic groups — are completely mixed. No signs of tribal rivalry have been seen, say officers.

SMART TURNOUT

The base commander, Commandant Sakkie Pretorius, and the commanding officer of the Transkei Battalion, Major Elwyn Jordaan, both testified to the keenness of their charges.

This was borne out by a White sergeant-instructor who confessed it was difficult to match their smart turnout.

A Citizen Force lieutenant, visiting the base said his men could hardly have made their beds with such precision — yet

Pictures:

Dave

Pughe-Parry

half the men had never slept in a bed before joining up.

Knives and forks were new to half the recruits as well and the first two weeks of training are devoted to acquainting the men with the trappings of modern living.

The men are making rapid progress in the military field as well. Only weeks after handling a rifle for the first time the Transkei Battalion's sharpshooter, Private Z Mtirara, was scoring 185 out of a possible 250.

MUSICIANS

But the most spectacular progress is being made by the battalion's band. WO2 J F Spencer, recently-appointed bandmaster, said he had been training the first group of musicians for two weeks.

A fortnight ago they had never read a note of music and most had never played an instrument, yet they could already play a creditable version of "The Green Berets," counter-melody and all.

Although pay rates are still obscure, Commandant Pretorius said all the men under his command enjoyed the same conditions as White members of the Permanent Force in every other respect.

"They wear the same uniforms, eat the same rations and get the same training," he said.

"If anyone gets the idea for a minute that standards here are lower than in other units, they can forget it."

① 256
② 265

Press warned on defence

STAR 27/1/76

agreement

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY—

The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, yesterday warned newspapers which had failed to abide by the agreement on the publication of defence information that they had one more chance

Certain newspapers, both English and Afrikaans, had made a mockery of the agreement between the Defence Force and the Newspaper Press Union, he said during the no-confidence debate

"I will give their names to the NPU I will make one more attempt and, if this does not help, section 118 of the Defence Act will be applied blatantly."

The question had been asked whether the public was being kept informed on events in Angola. The answer was that they were. Nevertheless, a lot had been made about the so-called "right to know," especially in Press circles

The Minister said he had no objection to the public's right to know, provided the security of South Africa's forces was not jeopardised and diplomatic confidences were not blurted out

On November 20, for instance, the NPU had

been informed why certain things could not be published

To his sorrow, Mr Botha said, certain South African reporters had broken the confidences more than foreign correspondents had. He expressed his thanks to those English and Afrikaans newspapers who had abided by the agreement and who had not spread rumours.

The Defence Force had asked for a reasonable period of 72 hours in which to release casualty details, as the next of kin had to be informed and

the body brought back to South Africa

Despite assurances given in this regard, certain newspapers went ahead and, without permission, published names including the names of soldiers who had not even been killed

Mr Botha also criticised newspapers which published blank spaces because permission to use a pub was refused, and a certain newspaper which, on the eve of the Addis Ababa Organisation of African Unity conference, had attributed to him statements he had never made

"If section 118 of the Defence Act does not prove sufficient, we will not hesitate to strengthen it," Mr Botha said—Sapa

Shooting lessons not part of civil defence

EAST LONDON — With a few dozen East London women learning how to handle firearms, the words "civil defence" are being bandied around.

But civil defence is not designed for action against any enemy.

The Director of Civil Defence, Brig. A. F. Bosman, of the South African Defence Force, said "Civil defence does not include armed defence against an enemy attack, preparations to resist enemy action, or precautionary measures against terrorism or any other enemy action."

Why, then, is the Defence Force associated with civil defence? Mainly because its territory is the entire Republic of South Africa. Should there be an emergency in any part of the country, the Defence Force is better equipped than any organisation in the country to move supplies and manpower.

Throughout South Africa, as in most other countries, the primary responsibility for civil defence rests with the local authorities.

According to Brig

Bosman, "it is the task of the SA Army commands, which cover the entire territorial area of the RSA and SWA to activate, advise and assist local authorities with the preparation and development of their civil defence planning."

However, on the question of possible armed confrontation, the brigadier said "The possibility of our country and its inhabitants being confronted with an emergency caused by enemy action cannot be excluded, and it must be emphasised that a community, prepared for peacetime emergencies, is better able to deal with the results of any enemy action."

Overall planning and co-ordination of civil defence is the responsibility of the Directorate of Civil Defence, a section functioning under the direct control of the Chief of Staff of the South African Defence Force.

So although many wives and mothers have taken to shooting classes, this is in no way a part of civil defence — DDR

256

'Persuaders' are getting cold shoulder

256

By CAROLINE CLARK

MOTHS, S.A. LEGION AND AIR FORCE WON'T HELP PAY CAMPAIGN

THE Defence Force "persuaders" campaign — aimed at changing the attitudes of companies not paying staff called up for Citizen Force duty — has been cold-shouldered by some of the country's leading ex-servicemen's organisations.

The South African Legion, the Moths and the Air Force Association have refused to take part in the scheme, which was initiated by Major General Neil Webster, Chief of the Citizen Force

Gunners

Three other organisations, the Gunners' Association, the Jewish Ex-Servicemen's League and the Sappers' Association, are playing their part.

It involves ex-servicemen visiting and telephoning companies refusing to pay staff called up for extended periods of

service, to persuade them to change their attitudes

Those taking part estimate that they have to process the cases of about 2 500 Citizen force soldiers who have told the Defence Force they are suffering financially because their employers refuse to pay them, or pay them only a portion of their incomes

More cases are expected.

Explaining the negative attitude of his organisation, Mr Alf Gooden, national chairman of the Moths, told me: "We discussed this at HQ level and it was decided that it was not the role or responsibility of an ex-servicemen's organisation to approach employers not paying staff sent for service"

Mr Gooden declined to detail the factors in the Moths' decision, but added "The answer to this

problem would appear to be for the Government to pay a dependants' allowance to a married trainee with a family or to a trainee who is responsible for the care of parents replying on him for financial support"

Individual

He stressed that individual Moths and Shell-Holes could undertake this work if they wished

"No objection would be raised We just felt that as an organisation we should not get involved"

Dr Butch Mathias, chairman of the Johannesburg branch of the Gunners' Association said that the three remaining organisations were prepared to go it alone, although the work load would be heavy without the assistance of powerful organisations such as the SA Legion and the Moths

"We have about 2 500 cases to process, and this is bound to increase with the new call-up"

Dr Mathias said the "persuaders" were having great success with the companies

Mr Norman Clothier, national president of the SA Legion, refused to say anything to the Press. "We decided that only General Webster should say anything to the Press. I have nothing to say"

General Webster said "I think those organisations involved in the scheme deserve a big pat on the back. It's great to see them living up to the ideals and purposes for which they exist.

Rank

When I told him about Mr Gooden's suggestions that it might be a good idea for the government to set up a dependants' fund, he said "As far as I know, throughout history governments have paid soldiers a rate for their rank No government has ever made up pay"

News blackout on Black casualties

RDM 30/1/76

By BOB MITCHELL
Military Correspondent
DEFENCE Headquarters
yesterday refused to re-
lease for publication the
names and numbers of
South African Black sold-
iers killed and wounded
in border skirmishes.

Said a spokesman "De-
tails of these casualties are
not being given to the
Press."

No reason for the clamp-
down on this information
was given.

Earlier this week the
Minister of Defence, Mr
P W Botha, told Parlia-
ment that "190 non-White
soldiers had fought and
suffered losses" in the bor-
der area.

After making inquiries
for two days, the Public

Relations Directorate of
Defence Headquarters had
by last night failed to de-
termine the name of the
Black unit involved.

"There were two slightly
understrength companies
of 190 men. That's all we
know at the moment," said
a spokesman.

It was disclosed that
Coloured soldiers of the
infantry-trained Cape
Corps have volunteered for
service on the border.

Their request, I was told,
has been approved by the
Minister of Defence and
the men are undergoing
special training in the
Cape.

It is understood that an
other Black unit is also
being trained for border
duty.

- (1) 256
- (2) ~~224~~
- (3) 5

(1) 224

(2) 256

Black troops puzzle

Defence Correspondent
The Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, has disclosed that the Black soldiers fighting in the operational area are "members of the border area authorities" — presumably the Owambo and Kavango homelands.

There has been confusion over the identity of the soldiers since Mr Botha told Parliament early this week that Black soldiers had fought "and suffered casualties" in the operational area.

It was reported today that the Defence Force had refused to name any Black soldiers who might have been killed. This was denied by a Defence spokesman, Colonel Joe Keyter, who said he was still trying to find out to which unit the men belonged and if any had, in fact, been killed.

INFORMATION

Later, Defence Headquarters issued a statement which said: "On enquiry the Minister said these soldiers were members of the border area authorities. The authorities are fully informed."

Colonel Keyter had no additional details to give. Botha was not available to elaborate on his statement. But the Black soldiers are responsible to the homeland Governments on the border, as it appears, this would be the first indication that there are Owambo and Kavango forces other than tribal police.

Mr Botha did not clarify whether any Black soldiers had been killed. Colonel Keyter said: "A casualty is anyone who is out of action, whether he has been killed, wounded or is simply ill."

PRETORIA — The border heroes — the young national servicemen after details were released yesterday of their exploits in the operational area.

The Chief of the Army, Lt-Gen Magnus Malan, said national servicemen had performed many heroic deeds on border duties and South Africa could be proud of its youth.

Gen Malan, quoted in the Defence Force publication, Uniform, said South Africa's military preparedness still depended on the standard of national servicemen and the actual fighting force — the citizen force and commando units.

In the same publication the effort to save a wounded national serviceman was described.

Lt M J Coetzee, 18, of Graaff-Reinet, was on patrol when shots were heard. The patrol sprang from their vehicle.

Lt Coetzee said he had scarcely hit the ground when he was hit. He collapsed near a thorn tree at the roadside. The lower part of his body was lame.

Soon afterwards he

heard something fall on the road with a missing sound. He knew it was a hand grenade and a few seconds later it exploded. He was hit in the shoulder by the shrapnel.

Before he lost consciousness he heard his mates calling for help on the radio.

He regained consciousness and saw a member of the permanent force, Cpl Myvan Haasbroek, approaching in an armoured car.

He then spotted an enemy soldier in the thorn tree. The soldier was armed with a machine gun. Shooting continued.

After a while he crept on all four out of the danger area. Shots were fired all round him until he reached a South African armoured car about 200m away.

Doctors are confident Lt Coetzee will recover fully.

Giving his version of the incident, Cpl Haasbroek said when he was on the enemy in the thorn

tree he saw a man who was probably the man who he said had been shot. He had approached each other but he had not taken the shot.

However, he said he saw a group of enemy soldiers who were armed with machine guns and hand grenades.

The enemy from the thorn tree fired a machine gun but only damaged the car. It was not hit by a bullet.

Cpl Haasbroek was severely wounded to a leg camp where his wound was treated.

In another incident, Lt De Weert, 21, was severely wounded in the chest with the enemy soldier who was sent to retreat.

Covered by machine gun fire from his tank, he drove to a hill where the artillery had an observation post.

He returned to the car but saw a wounded soldier who went to his assistance. After the car was hit by the enemy, he was in the vehicle and his car had

the machine gun fire was coming from the area. He was wounded in the upper part of his body.

Doctors are confident Lt De Weert will recover fully. Giving his version of the incident, Cpl Haasbroek said when he was on the enemy in the thorn

tree he saw a man who was probably the man who he said had been shot. He had approached each other but he had not taken the shot. However, he said he saw a group of enemy soldiers who were armed with machine guns and hand grenades. The enemy from the thorn tree fired a machine gun but only damaged the car. It was not hit by a bullet. Cpl Haasbroek was severely wounded to a leg camp where his wound was treated. In another incident, Lt De Weert, 21, was severely wounded in the chest with the enemy soldier who was sent to retreat. Covered by machine gun fire from his tank, he drove to a hill where the artillery had an observation post. He returned to the car but saw a wounded soldier who went to his assistance. After the car was hit by the enemy, he was in the vehicle and his car had

(1) 5
(2) 25/1

Reds signal hope

peace in Angola

LONDON — Leftwing forces claimed to have taken control in Angola yesterday, even as the Soviet Union signalled its readiness for a political solution to the civil war.

The US Secretary of State, Dr Henry Kissinger, reported that the US Government was seriously considering giving open financial aid to anti-Soviet forces on the retreat.

The Soviet Press news agency, in a dispatch from Luanda, said troops of the Kremlin-backed MPLA had reached the vicinity of Huambo, capital of the anti-communist Unita movement.

Leaders of Unita had left the town and moved their headquarters to Silva Porto 135 km to the east.

The report claimed MPLA troops had also taken Alto Hama 64 km north of Huambo, and controlled the roads leading

the search for a political solution.

The attitude in the Kremlin would be to encourage consolidation of all patriotic forces that support the real independence and free development of the country.

There was speculation that the MPLA, outlined by the UN, could be partially responsible for talks in the past week between the Soviet Union and the Soviet Communist Party.

Dr Kissinger said the US Administration would soon consult Congress on whether or not assistance was needed.

(1) 256
~~(2) 764~~

Staff Reporter

CAPE TIMES 12/2/76

Resigned

post to join army

A CAPE TOWN WIDOW, Mrs Beryl Antonio, said yesterday that her son had to resign from the Post Office because he could not be released to do his military training.

Her 21-year-old son, Robert England, had been four years with the Post Office

He was told he was exempted from military training because of his job. Several times during the last three years he asked his employers to release him for a year so that he could complete his

training, but each time this was refused

So in June he resigned and is now at the Castle in an infantry unit.

"His is not an isolated case," Mrs Antonio said. "The majority of young postal workers are exempt

from military training. But what happens as soon as they leave the Post Office? They are called up."

She said that her son "didn't relish the idea of being called up at the age of 30 if he left his PO job".

The director of staff at the Post Office, Mr Henry Bester, said: "It is in view of the present acute shortage of technical staff that special arrangements exist at the present time for Post Office technical staff to be exempted from peacetime military training."

"This is only a temporary measure."

F.M 6/2/76

COOLING DOWN THAT CALL-UP FEVER

256

It's time a sense of proportion was applied to the ramifications of the extended military call-up. Noble platitudes flow from the private sector on its intentions fully to remunerate affected servicemen, and indeed many are doing just that. Others maintain a keener eye on their salary bills than on exhortations to patriotism. Some hope that they will never have to take a decision.

Then the SA Defence Force computer picks the present time to turn wonky, so informing thousands of middle-aged business and professional men that they are back on a Reserve list from which it shouldn't have removed them in the first place, and imagination runs wild over the extent to which military service commitments will upset corporate performance.

Next, fingers are pointed at firms which refuse jobs to raw school-leavers on the grounds that it is a waste of time and money to employ somebody who will shortly be off for a

applicant.

All White South African males are liable for compulsory training, whereas Blacks, Asians and Coloureds serving in the SADF (about 2% of total strength) are all volunteers. Likewise, White immigrants — even those who are permanent residents or have lived in SA all their lives without taking out citizenship — would have to volunteer. Even if they become citizens after the age of 25, they are still not liable for compulsory service.

Those presently being called up for three months' training fall primarily into the category of servicemen who still have camps to complete, extended from three weeks, after completion of their year's basic. However, all servicemen continue as members of their units for 10 years, irrespective of the number of camps completed. If their unit is called for special duty, they too are obliged to go.

According to Maj-Gen Neil Webster, Director General (Resources) of the SADF, only 3% of those liable to complete camps have been called up for the extended period. With a further 3% undergoing their ordinary three-week camps, and 8% undergoing national service, 14% of the SADF's total strength drawn from the civilian population (the Permanent Force comprises only 6% of total strength) is currently committed to military service.

Though the SADF refuses to dis-

over an extended training period are voluntarily paying an additional tax on an unequal scale quite arbitrarily linked to the number of servicemen in a particular firm who have been called up. Similarly with employers who take on matriculants knowing full well that

SADF MANPOWER

Army 100,000 (including 10,000 undergoing national service) 10,000 more than 10,000 members of the Air Force 10,000 (including 1,000 who still have camps to complete) 10,000 more than 10,000 members of the Navy 10,000 (including 1,000 undergoing national service) 10,000 more than 10,000 members of the Air Force 8,500 (including 1,000 undergoing national service) 10,000 more than 10,000 members of the Air Force

they will have to leave for training before becoming productive.

Larger firms can cushion the burden more easily than smaller ones, but even the former can be hard hit if coincidentally it has many more servicemen called up at any one time. To

threaten employers with penalties for discriminating against job applicants or servicemen because of their military obligations is fraught with inequities and difficulties, not the least of which would be proving discrimination and impairing the spirit of voluntary cooperation in which employers, as a rule, would prefer to participate.

The situation has become loaded with exaggeration. What are the facts?

Each year some 30 000 recruits over the age of 17 are taken into the SADF for one year's training. If they choose, they may remain in for a further six months and have no further training commitments thereafter. Or they may choose to do five subsequent three-week camps over a 10-year period. Having completed their commitment, they are placed on a reserve list until the age of 65.

Because of the SADF's training limitations, as well as the need to maintain a continuity of combat-prepared troops, the recruits are split into January and July intakes. The major difficulty is that the latter have to find jobs for six months and, especially when the employment market is tight, 15 000 school-leavers can have a tough time. Thus the SADF will have to resolve by discussion with commerce and industry, for it is difficult to see how legislation can force an employer to take on an unwanted

Financial Mail February 6 1976

close numbers, it can be gleaned from figures prepared by the International Institute for Strategic Studies (see box) that the numbers represented by the percentages are not high.

Webster does not expect the percentages to rise "much above this number, or fall much below it either." Clearly, increased attention is being paid to defence of the SWA border.

The other issue of concern to the private sector is in the proposed amendment to the Moratorium Act. At present, ironically, it protects commerce more than soldiers by making them liable for mortgage or HP back-payments within three months of completing training. Where a serviceman

has, say, a bond on a house and is called up for a year, his financial obligation would be ridiculously onerous. The amendment would be designed simply to permit him taking up payments from where he left off.

Most active members of the Citizen Force and Commandos (which concentrates on civil defence) are under the age of 25, where few have yet become so highly experienced as to be indispensable to their jobs.

Bearing this in mind, and the limited number of active servicemen threatened by the extended call-up, are the "sacrifices" for which the SADF pleads from the private sector all that unreasonable?

256

Indians differ on defence

STAR
19/2/76

Own Correspondent

DURBAN — Two members of the SA Indian Council, Mr Y S Chinsamy and Mr A Rajbansi, have called on the Government to draft Indians for compulsory military training so that they would be able to defend the country on its borders in the same way as Whites.

But two local Indian leaders have disagreed with the call. They are Dr R Salojee, former chairman of the Lenasia Management Committee, and Dr A S Karrim, leader of the United National Organisation party in Benoni.

Mr Chinsamy told the council yesterday that although his call might be unpopular with many people, he urged the SAIC executive committee to pursue the matter with the Minister of Indian Affairs, Mr Marais Steyn.

"We defended the country in two world wars and during the Anglo-Boer War. If we are called upon to do so again we should be ready," Mr Chinsamy said.

STAND UP

Mr Rajbansi, an executive member, said it was the duty of everyone in the country to stand up and fight at a time when the country was being threatened by "Marxists" on the borders.

"Irrespective of who is in power, it is our duty to defend our country. Today we have a White Government, but tomorrow things may change and we may have a Black one," Mr Rajabansi said.

Dr Salojee said he disagreed with the call as the

Indian people have "no share in the government, and are relegated to a second-class citizenship

In criticising the SAIC for suggesting the call, Dr Salojee said until the SAIC was elected, they have no authority to commit the Indian people on a course of action in which the masses have no say.

Dr Karrim said there were better ways of defending the country and achieving patriotism. One of them was to give all Blacks in South Africa an equal status as Whites.

Botha on number of SA men wounded

756

ARGUS 19/2/76

SINCE the beginning of last year there had not been more than three dozen serious injuries of servicemen in the operational area, Mr P. W. Botha, Minister of Defence, said in Cape Town today.

He was speaking at a ceremony at the No. 2 Military Hospital in Wynberg, where he laid the foundation stone of a new hospital complex being built on the site.

During the period since the beginning of 1975, the number of lightly injured men is also very limited, Mr Botha said.

Five men have sustained injuries that have left them with permanent disabilities, three have required — and a further two will require — plastic surgery.

NEW HOSPITAL

The new hospital complex, which would eventually replace the existing facilities, would satisfy all the requirements of modern medicine and of the South African Defence Force, Mr Botha said.

It was estimated that the complex would cost R14-million.

The present facilities have never really been suited to medical purposes and services have been rendered under difficult circumstances, although they have been of the highest quality, Mr Botha said.

REHABILITATION

The new hospital would cater for all military staff and their dependants.

It will be the pride of the Defence Force, he said.

Mr Botha said long-term rehabilitation of members of the Defence Force who were wounded would be the responsibility of the Surgeon General of the Defence Force, and wounded national servicemen and Citizen Force men would become the



THE Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, at today's ceremony.

responsibility of the Department of Social Welfare and Pensions.

Speaking before the ceremony, a spokesman for the military hospital said the new buildings and facilities would make it the most modern military hospital in Africa.

It was expected that the complex would be completed in April 1978, and it would provide training facilities for nurses, he said.

After laying the foundation stone, Mr Botha was presented with a silver trowel as a memento of the ceremony.

Among the guests were Mrs Botha, Admiral H. H. Biermann, Chief of the South African Defence Force, and Mrs Biermann, and Lieutenant General C. R. Cockcroft, Surgeon General of the Defence Force.

RJM 22/2/70

256

Free city travel plan for troops

By **BOB HITCHCOCK**,
Military Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG is planning to provide every soldier, sailor and airman in uniform with free public transport.

The City Council management committee, disclosing this last night, said it is also discussing with traffic authorities the idea of specially constructed pick-up points on highways where servicemen could accept lifts without fear of breaking the law.

If the facilities are provided, Johannesburg will be the first city in South Africa to have a scheme especially designed to help servicemen travel from their units to close to their homes free of charge.

Mr F. J. Oberholzer, chairman of the management committee, said: "These young men are willing to sacrifice their lives for us. These two schemes, if properly coordinated, would be a modest gesture of our gratitude."

Major-General Neil Webster, Director-General (Resources) of the Defence Force, was optimistic that top brass of the force would support the schemes. He said last night: "This could improve the morale of the troops and their parents and wives."

I learnt that Johannesburg's thumb-a-lift scheme is likely to be supervised by military police and local traffic patrols.

Mr Oberholzer said: "At the moment servicemen trying to get home for a few days leave are seriously hampered by the driving public's justified suspicion of hitchhikers and their lack of money to spend on public transport."

"I hope other municipalities learn from our example."

The idea of pick-up points for hitch-hiking servicemen was first put forward by Sandton businessman Mr Bill Olds, after a young soldier was fined R30 for thumbing a lift on the Ben Schoeman Highway.

7

(1) 260
(2) 256

The Star Friday Feb 20 1976

Indians differ on army service

Own Correspondent
DURBAN — The Indian Council has rejected a proposal that South African Indians be included in the country's armed forces on an equal footing with Whites provided full citizenship rights were granted to them.

The motion, introduced by Mr Salem-Abram Mayet and seconded by Mr Amichand Rajbansi was defeated by 15 votes to eight at yesterday's session of the council

The council, however, passed another motion calling on the Government to establish an Indian military corps on a voluntary basis with parity and equality in service. This motion was moved by Mr M E Sultan and seconded by Mr Y S Chinsamy

Reacting to the defeat of the first motion, Mr Rajbansi said it was a great pity that many people did not get their priorities right

Mr Rajbansi, an executive member of the council, said Indians should be drafted for compulsory military training in the same way as Whites on

condition they were granted equal rights

Mr Mayet, a council member for Benoni, said he believed the council's action was a retrogressive step and had put back the Indian community's fight for first class citizenship.

Mr Chinsamy defended his right to vote for the second motion by stating that all South Africans should defend the country if it were invaded, no matter if the people enjoyed full citizenship rights or not

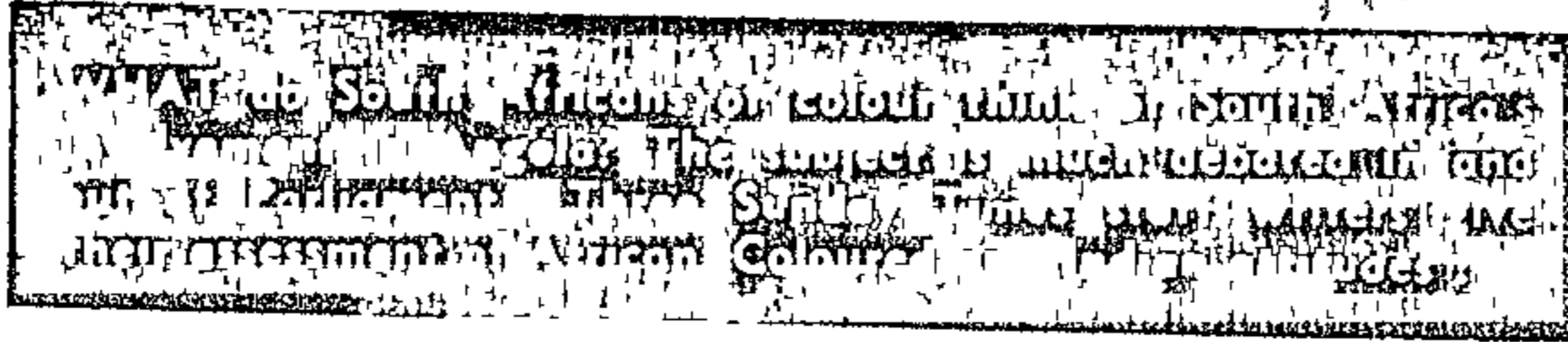
"I disagree with the Government in many re-

spects but if the country is invaded then I think it is my duty and that of others to defend the country

"I will urge my people to fight for the country in times of invasion because I know no other country to run to"

Another member, Mr Aboo Abraham of Pretoria, said Indians should not offer themselves for military training until they were called up by the Government

"Once we are called up then we can make our demands," he said.



(1) 256
(2) 5

SA Blacks hold thumbs for MPLA in 'Whites' war'

LUCAS MOLETE

AS FAR AS South Africa's involvement is concerned, Blacks in South Africa have rejected the Angolan conflict as "the White man's war". It is my impression that they have been holding thumbs for the MPLA. Unita and FNLA have virtually alienated themselves from popular local Black feeling because of their association with South Africa.

It is rather like when there is a great sporting international between the Springboks and overseas visitors. Local Blacks identify with the visitors.

People on the other side of the colour line may not realise it, but Angola is very much on the lips of local Africans.

Interpretations may differ up and down the social scale, but combined feeling is firmly with the MPLA — anything that can nettle the White man in South Africa and bring about change.

If events in Mozambique gave the Black man in this country a glimpse into possibilities, Angola has evoked feelings that contrast with the White man's fear of an escalating war and the repercussions of a communist-inspired victory.

Africans generally have been unwilling critically to examine the implications of a communist victory because "we haven't experienced communism, but we know oppression and discrimina-

tion, and we've had enough".

The Black man has been inhibited in betraying his true feelings about the MPLA lest he become subjected to the wrath of the State.

One of the most outspoken Black leaders, Mrs Ellen Khuzwayo, was not immediately willing to have her views recorded because of this fear.

She said: "Angola is a very sensitive area. One can never speak one's mind in an uninhibited way because there is always the chance that you might be letting yourself 'into something'. But in the final analysis, we must make our feelings known because if we don't, not only we, but the whole of South Africa will suffer".

She added. "Moderate Black leaders like Z. K Matthews and Albert Luthuli failed to make the White man see reason. The Black man has received nothing to be part of the Angolan war on South Africa's side.

"There must be drastic and immediate change before the White man can claim the support of the Blacks."

Dr John Mavuso, King Goodwill Zwelinthini's counsellor comments: "We are not part of anything that is happening in South Africa. Why must we sacrifice our lives?"



HOWARD LAWRENCE

Coloured TV viewers hiss White soldiers

IF any other White South African leader really wants to know how Coloured South Africans feel about the MPLA victories in Angola, he need only go into any of the many Coloured bars in Cape Town that provide television viewing for their customers and observe the reaction to photo-reports of the Angolan war.

When South African soldiers appear on the screen the Coloured customers hiss. When scenes are shown of MPLA or Cuban soldiers, there are shouts of exultation.

In the townships, at the lowest socio-

economic level, they do not become emotionally involved. They began to identify spiritually with events there. They saw the South African forces as representing only the Whites, and they saw the Whites as representing apartheid.

In the context of the Angolan war and the threat to South Africa's borders, it is my impression that Coloured South Africans are not "patriotic", because they do not believe they would be fighting for "our" country.

They say things like: "The MPLA, Cubans and Russians have no quarrel

Housing

before

Cape Times
guns, 2/12/76

says

Eglin

Political Correspondent

AMID rumours of a large cut-back in funds for Coloured housing, the Progressive Reform Party leader, Mr Colin Eglin, has called for a major re-think on government priorities before the Budget on March 31.

His call comes at a time of speculation in parliamentary circles that the Cape Town City Council's housing allocation may be cut by as much as 50 per cent, or some R15 million.

Reacting to a reply given him in Parliament yesterday by the Minister of Community Development, Mr Marais Steyn, Mr Eglin said there was no point in spending hundreds of millions on defence if conditions in the cities were allowed to become a danger to peace and stability.

Mr Steyn revealed that by the end of last year there was an estimated shortage of housing for 38 000 Coloured families. This backlog might be met within seven years — if funds were available.

"OMINOUS" REPLY

Describing the Minister's reply as "ominous", Mr Eglin said later the figures given to Parliament showed the Government had last year again fallen behind its housing target.

"Catching up with the backlog in seven years pre-supposes adequate funds — which are apparently not available," Mr Eglin said. "And it makes no allowance for the natural increase in the Coloured population or for the influx from the rural areas."

The Government, he said, must get its priorities right. "Before spending money on buying out land speculators in Port St Johns, or going in for the mass removal of people, or wasting money on getting rid of the Coloured people from places like District Six, the Government must provide housing for the people."

However fears that a

- (1) 262 Cape
- (2) 174
- (3) 85
- (4) 256

175
2 256

Rapid strike force hits back at terrorists

JOHANNESBURG — A rapid strike force has been created by the South African Army to turn defence into attack in anti-terrorist operations in the "hot pursuit zone" on the Angola-South West Africa border

Brig M J du Plessis, commanding officer of a key northern military sector, told military correspondents visiting the operational area this week "I am confident that we are now taking the offensive against terrorist activities

by making use of this specially trained force.

"The enemy bases his tactics on time and terrain. In this remote, densely-bushed, marshy territory they know that no army could saturate the whole area with troops

"Until now hit-and-run attacks have had us on the defensive — always a step behind instead of ahead. But now we have worked out a plan so that we are not on the defensive, and we have had quite a few successes.

"Our anti-terrorist spearhead is made up of troops who can track and who are fit enough to follow up endlessly the people who make these sneak attacks," Brig Du Plessis said.

Meanwhile, Unita has claimed its first major military successes in its guerilla war against the MPLA.

The leader of Unita, Dr Jonas Savimbi, said in a statement taken to Lusaka from Angola, that three Soviet armoured cars had been destroyed and one Cuban soldier captured in an action near Andulo, about 120 km north of Silva Porto. The date of the action was not given.

The statement said full-scale guerilla war had now begun in several areas of Angola.

Dr Savimbi said Unita would continue to hold small towns and would ceaselessly harass the MPLA in the cities and countryside, leading to the Soviet-backed movement's defeat within two to three years.

In Lisbon, a leading Unita official said the movement had regained control of Silva Porto, its former military headquarters.

Mr Marques Kakumba told a press conference that Cuban-led forces of the MPLA had been driven out on Wednesday.

But he said Unita forces did not occupy the town, since they were now using guerilla tactics. Unita had taken up controlling positions around Silva Porto.

Mr Kakumba also said families of Cuban troops serving in Angola were now travelling by ship to join the soldiers.

"This shows that the Cubans are going there not just as mercenaries but as settlers," he said.

— DDC-SAPA-RNS.

Blacks will 'not fight for S.A.'

18/2/76 Mercury Correspondent

PRETORIA—Black leaders warned the Government yesterday that in a confrontation with Communist forces on the South West African border it would not have the mass of the Blacks behind it.

They were asked to comment on the conflicting claims made by the PRP leader, Mr. Colin Eghn, and the Foreign Minister, Dr. Hilgard Muller, about the loyalty of Black South Africans.

Mr. Eghn said in the Assembly he doubted the Government could count on the active support of the masses of Black people.

At a political meeting in Durban, Dr. Muller said without separate development "we would have been unable to rely on the support of most of the non-Whites."

The Deputy Leader of the Labour Party, Mr. David Curry, said for 20 years the Nationalist Government had worked at separating the races, virtually barring contact at all levels except in a master-servant relationship.

"The result is that Coloureds and other Blacks find it difficult to identify with Whites and their problems."

Mr. Curry said now that the Government was moving into a crisis situation it expected loyalty from the non-White people. Against a background of quarter of a century of discrimination this was naively unreasonable.

"When the crunch really comes the Whites will wake up with a rude shock to find the Blacks are not with them."

"We are disloyal to South Africa. We have been broken up into different groups, kept apart by White laws, and we

(17/2/76)
2, 456

The Star Bureau

SOUTH AFRICA BEHIND IN ARMS RACE — STUDY

STAR 6/3/76

ASHINGTON — South Africa has been falling behind other countries of comparable size in the international arms race. This is according to a study published in an exhaustive study of armaments expenditures on armaments in underdeveloped as well as developed countries released here.

The study, sponsored by the U.S. disarmament group, is called "World Military and Social Expenditures, 1976". Its statistics are mainly for 1973.

This means South Africa may have made some headway since, in catching up with other countries, by heavy increases in its arms budget. However, it is still very far behind the major military powers.

Israel, for example, had in 1973 a Gross National Product of less than R8,560-million, far less than South Africa's almost R22,000-million.

Yet, Israel spent over R3,000-million on arms that year, compared with South Africa's R512-million. Even Nigeria, with half South Africa's economic output, and a mono-economy based on oil, outspent South Africa with R550-million.

South Africa was slightly ahead of Denmark, which has a comparable economic output, but behind Turkey, Portugal, Greece, Switzerland, Argentina, Spain, Sweden, Brazil, North Korea, Iraq and Thailand.

Whereas South Africa ranked 26th among all nations in Gross National Product, it was 34th in public expenditures on its military.

The analysis confirms, however, that South Africa's armed forces have relatively high firepower. The country spends about R11,000 a soldier, even though it has only one soldier for every 911 citizens.

The U.S., of course, tops the list. It spends nearly R30,000 a soldier.

Israel has one soldier for every 23 citizens, which makes it the most highly militarised country on earth.

Somewhat oddly, the analysis shows South Africa to be trailing badly in public expenditures on education, and health, as well as on armaments.

Though ranking 41 in output a person, it ranks 66th in public spending a person for education, and 75th in health spending a person.

The author of the study, Miss Ruth Sivard, warns that these statistics must be used carefully in making comparisons. They indicate orders of magnitude rather than absolutes, she said.

IS IT TOO LATE FOR THE ENGLISH?

ENGLISH-speaking South Africa is being crushed between the major forces in Southern Africa — Afrikaner nationalism and Black nationalism.

This is the view of Dr Gideon Jacobs, MP, the United Party's information

chief, who adds: "The pink gin circuit is looking to the Afrikaner to protect it, but the English-speaking South African has come to the crossroads. He must play a major role in politics before it is too late."

Is it, indeed, too late for the English? Here are two views, by eminent author Alan Paton and controversial Nationalist commentator Otto Krause.

7/3/76

Would they REALLY scuttle? Not on your nelly

THE question has been put to me, in rather tough terms: Will English South Africa scuttle?

My good Afrikaner-Cockney answer to that is Not on your nelly!

And when I speak thus of English South Africa I speak of the bulk, the vast majority, of them.

Anyone who really knows his way around English South Africa, who listens to ordinary people, as they talk straight and who is not self-confused by ideological hang-ups, will tell you exactly that

The main body of English-speakers is today solidly committed to South Africa, if it comes to the crunch it will fight for our joint nation, and it won't hive off

Yet I grant that if you hear the talk in some of the grander suburbs, if you read certain newspapers, and if you pay obeisances to the ruling English-speaking intellectuals, you wouldn't say so.

The trouble, moreover, is that this particular collection of people — in a shorthand way one may call them the Prog Establishment — actually believe that they speak for English South Africa and that their ideas are shared by the rest. In a curiously class-conscious manner they regard themselves as the "natural leadership" of English South Africa

Worse, there are many others, including some unknown Afrikaners, who also believe that the Prog Establishment leads and talks for English South Africa.

And so the impression is gained that English South Africa simply cannot and will not fight alongside so "immoral" a people as the Afrikaners for South Africa — that they really be-

lieve that the only way to save both civilisation and their own skins is to shake hands with the Black man and deliver power to him. And if not, to scuttle

Of course, too, such people recognise "that the moral climate in South Africa is becoming increasingly unbearable"

Reports of smuggling

To such notions are added the reports of people smuggling jewels out of the country, of quietly contriving to stash away money overseas, and even the word from the odd English-speaker that he will "not fight for this Government"

But who are the people who are contemplating hiving off? As far as I note they are only some

of the very rich, the naturally fleet of foot, the born trekvoels, and those who believe that their own ideological prejudices should prevail over his story.

Undoubtedly there are people who are upping stakes, and with another later skrik there will be some more. And one wishes them Godspeed! But to what country? After all, the rest of the world is in a bit of a mess.

Naturally there are also those shrewd South Africans who hope that far more would scuttle. Thinking back to Sharpeville times they pray for another depressed market and the wonderful opportunity of buying cheap

There is, too, a vast difference between Sharpeville and the post-Angola

gloom so cherished by the Prog Establishment. That difference is not only 16 years, but Rhodesia, the Congo and all the other untoward things that occurred to the north. But most of all it is a time in which most of English South Africa came to realise that they were of this country, bound to it by both faith and interest, and with a true commitment.

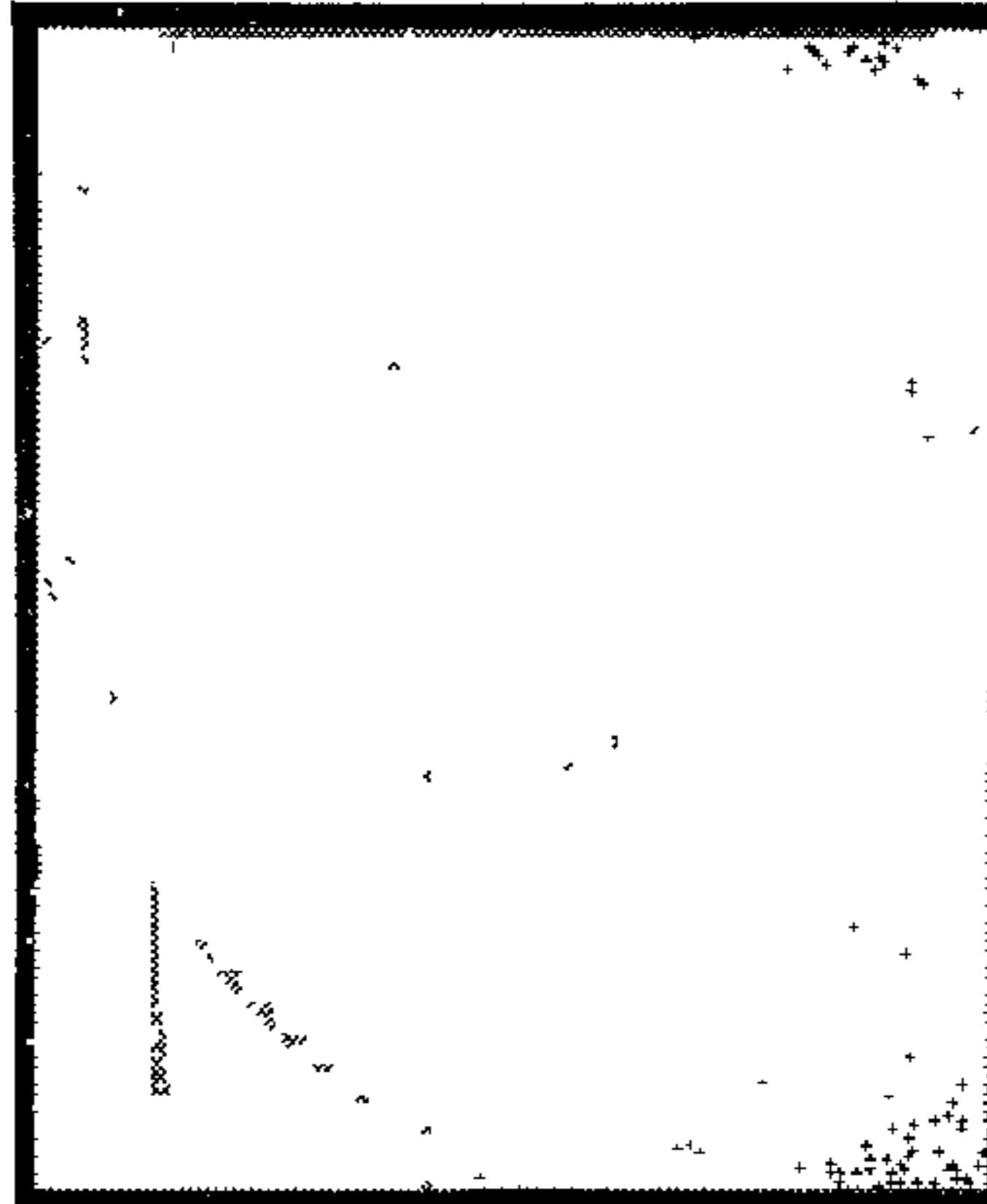
Against the few who wish to duck out, I will put this great committed mass, the many who, in time, must count and who, in time will speak out their way.

Circumstances have changed

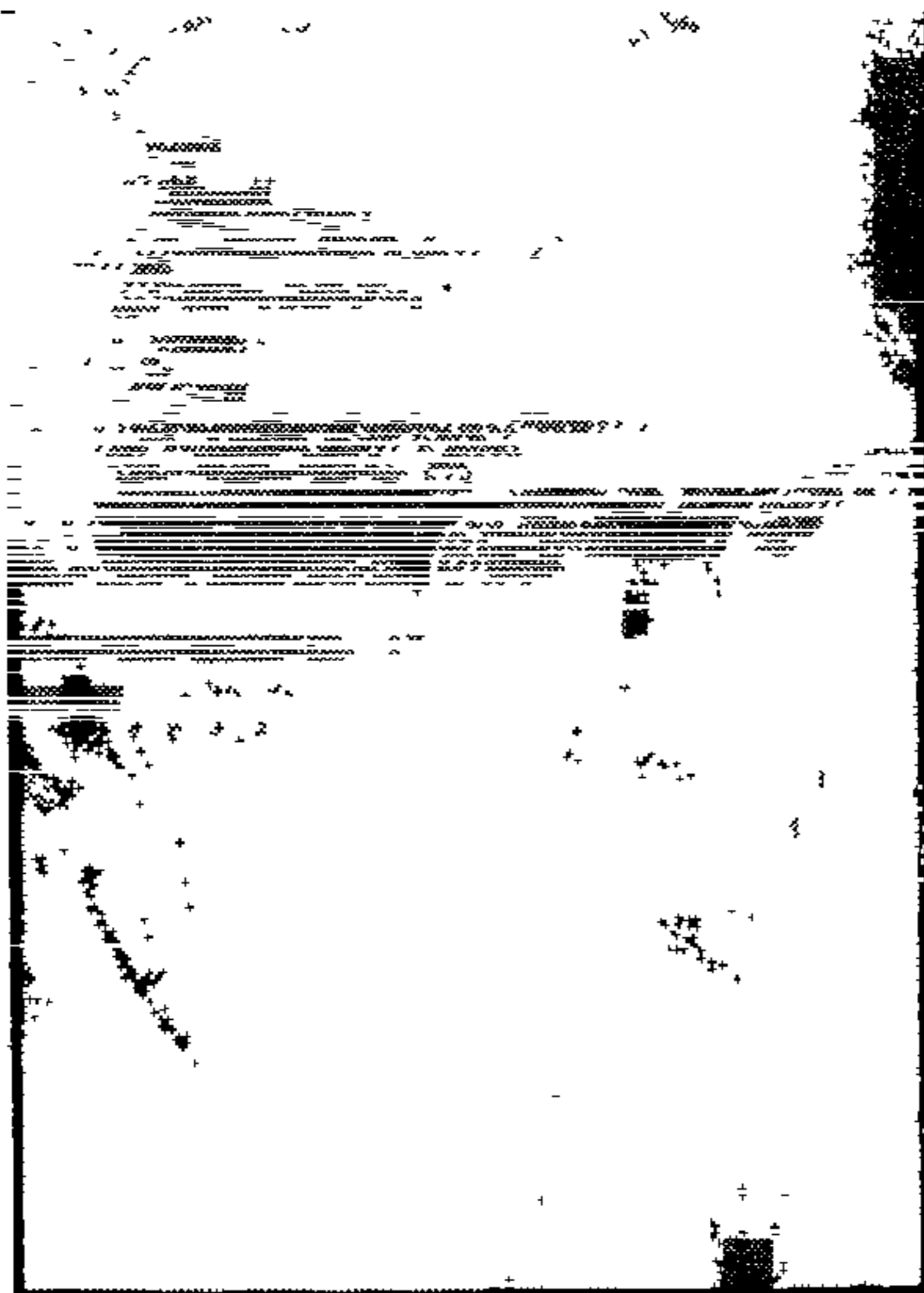
For these English South Africans as a result of their commitment that has grown over the past decade or more, are far wiser than those who presently purport to speak for them. They know that despite the grim forebodings of the Prog Establishment, this nation has much — and increasing — muscle, and especially that you can never save the ship if you give it up.

They know too that the Old Politics, in which the ideas of the Prog Establishment (and the HNP) were a last spasm, must go by the board. South Africa's circumstances have changed dramatically, and the old-time Boer-Brit feuding just isn't on any more.

Like many others they are looking to a New Politics, because they know in their bones that under our changed circumstances a new South African nation is a-borning. And also that it is THEIR nation in which they, far more successfully than the leaders of the Old Politics, will gain their say.



By Otto Krause



We know as much about patriotism as the Nats do

3/76

IF WE English-speaking people don't wake up, we are going to be caught between the fires of Afrikaner and Black nationalism.

By Alan Paton

Dr Jacobs of the UP, says so, but I don't quite understand what this means. Must we wake up and get the hell out of here? Or must we wake up and try to put out the fires? Or must we wake up and get out of the dangerous middle ground, which means must we choose a side?

If things get bad, some English people will get out, more English than Afrikaners. This is not because Afrikaners are braver, but because their psychological and historical bonds are stronger.

Some of them say they could not live anywhere else, therefore they would rather die. This is what one calls hyperbole. Hyperbole is what one says before the event.

Must we choose?

Must we choose a side? Some of our radical young may choose the Black side. They will be looked at askance by most of our other young.

Some of our older generation — what shall we call them? Pragmatists? — may choose the Afrikaner side.

These are the Horwoods and the Worralls. They will be looked at askance by most of the rest of their generation.

That's a fact of life. Mr Vorster says we've never been closer together. The fact is that we and the Afrikaners have lived for generations in a kind of love-hate relationship, in which the love has never been quite love, and the hate has never been quite hate.

We are now left with the third possible meaning of what Dr Jacobs said — namely, that we should wake up and try to put out the fires.

I shall assume that Dr Jacobs means that we have a constructive, a mediatory, a monitory role to play to prevent the Afrikaner elephant and the African elephant getting into a titanic fight, in which only the grass will suffer.

And we English and the Indian people, and to a lesser extent — I believe — the Coloured people, will be the grass. Our world will be a desolation for generations to come.

Some of my English friends were displeased when I once said that the two main actors of our drama — which may or may not become a tragedy — are the Afrikaner and the Black, and that the rest of us are spectators. It was hyperbole, I admit.

The roles of the English Press, of the universities, of Nusas (with its moments of aberration) of churchmen, are not the roles of spectators. They are important, and they are going to continue to be important.

These bodies are not, however, representative of English-speaking South Africa.

The Right wing of Dr Jacobs's own party, the UP, cannot conceal its dislike of the English Press, or of turbulent academics and students and priests. The UP must bear a great deal of the responsibility for preventing the English

from waking up. This advice to wake up comes, therefore, somewhat oddly from a UP man.

It is not only the UP that is to blame. The English people it so largely represents are equally at fault. The UP began with Afrikaner-English reconciliation in 1910 and, since that became irrelevant, it hasn't been able to find anything else.

It's time to wake up

Now shall we wake up, we the heirs of Magna Carta and Arbroath and Fairbairn and Pringle? We English-speaking people should be unanimous on certain things.

We should resist any interference with the Rule of Law. We should work for the opening of the universities, for the restoration of the freedom of speech and expression, for the elimination of poverty and the rights of all children to free and compulsory education.

Senators Horwood and Worrall should take time off from telling us how wonderful Mr Vorster is, and go and ask him how he can endure to be the Prime Minister of a country that spends between R400 and R500 a year on the education of each White child, and between R30 and R40 on each

Black one.

And we should pursue Mr Pik Botha relentlessly and ask how he intends to discharge the obligation that he undertook when he promised the United Nations a year or more ago that we would move away from racial discrimination.

Are the English-speaking people going to succeed in their constructive, mediatory, monitory role? The answer is, no one knows. The answer is, we can't stop trying. We must listen to the words of William the Silent: It is not necessary to hope in order to undertake, and it is not necessary to succeed in order to persevere.

One last word. There may be war. We all trust not. A few of us may refuse to fight. Most of us will do what is expected of us. Many of us will wish that we were fighting for a more just society.

But we don't want any advice about patriotism from the Nationalists. We know as much about patriotism as they do. We might be pardoned for thinking we know more.

Most of us are not going to the borders to fight for apartheid and the Suppression of Communism Act. We shall be going to fight to save our country from being ruled by a government imposed on us by war and terror.

We don't like being governed by the Nats, but we'd rather be governed by them than by a Russo-Cuban-sponsored government.

Of course, that's because we're White. If we were Black we might think differently.

Both elements of the
in Caluque: Kucatan

S.A.

TROOPS

PULL

BACK

0-5
256

CAPL TIMES 13/3/76

PRETORIA. — All of the refugees in southern Angola whom the Portuguese authorities found acceptable for repatriation to Portugal had now left Angola and as a result South African forces had withdrawn from Perreira d'Eca, the Minister of Defence, Mr W. Botha, said last night.

In a statement released here, the Minister said: "All the refugees in southern Angola whom the Portuguese found acceptable for repatriation to Portugal have now been transported out of Angola."

② 256

Page 42,000 point

Page 42,000 point

NEWS

OPPOSITION MPs to day welcomed the news of South Africa's withdrawal from Angola.

Said Mr Denis de Villiers, a United Party spokesman for foreign affairs: 'We welcome the move and hope that negotiations regarding the safe guarding of South Africa's interests in the Ruacana project can be brought to a satisfactory conclusion.' He said this could lead to a complete withdrawal

of South African troops from Angola.

Dr F van Zyl Sijbesma, defence spokesman for the South African Progressive Reform Party, said the pull-back was a good thing.

Sapa reported from Grootfontein yesterday that South African forces had withdrawn from Perera's area into South West Africa following their successful evacuation from there of Angolan refugees.

The troops effecting the withdrawal were the furthest into Angola — 48 km — of all South African forces.

electric installations at Caluque — 20 km from the South West Africa border — and at Huacana, where the works actually straddle the border with Angola.

About 6 000 refugees from Southern Angola have been given humanitarian assistance and then moved out of Angola to here and to Windhoek.

He said this was in sharp contrast to the 'Western indifference' and undermined South Africa's standpoint that an unconditional withdrawal could not take place.

Such a withdrawal would have led to the massacre of refugees. Mr Raas said South Africa's military presence had always been designed to protect life.

It was encouraging to see the Government was following a policy of gradual withdrawal.

Mr Vause Raw

CapT TIMES 13/3/76

Centre for disabled service change RAW ON

Staff Reporter

SOLDIERS' Rehabilitation Carnival to raise R100 000 for men disabled while serving in the defence of South Africa, will be held at the Cape Showgrounds, Goodwood, on May 15.

This was announced at a press conference in the Castle yesterday by Mr Walter Grädner, convenor of the organizing committee and Mrs Betty

Robertson, wife of Brigadier I. H. Robertson, Western Province Command.

They explained that the idea was to start a rehabilitation centre for wounded soldiers who had been medically discharged by the Defence Force.

The centre would be based on the Israeli Beth Alechem which was started to help disabled men readjust to life after

the 1948 War of Independence.

The idea of the rehabilitation project originated with Mrs Robertson who is blind. "Perhaps because of this I have an insight into the problems the men may experience," she said.

Mrs Robertson said she began working on the project with the Western Province Command Ladies Club and encountered

HOUSE OF ASSEMBLY Mr Vause Raw (UP Durban Point) was reported yesterday to have accused the Minister of Transport Mr Lourens Mulder of deliberately making incorrect statements to the Council of Ombudsmen

It was not the Government that the first three types of facilities were available to all South African residents. All the facilities were made available at a nominal cost of one per cent per annum.

Mr Vause Raw (UP Durban Point) was reported yesterday to have accused the Minister of Transport Mr Lourens Mulder of deliberately making incorrect statements to the Council of Ombudsmen.

Mr Raw has pointed out that he said Mr Mulder

256

15297
2 256

Wits to test fund support

3/8/76 STAR

University of the Witwatersrand student support for the border fund will be put to the test on Friday at a

mass meeting called by the Students' Representative Council. The meeting has been called to resolve the issue

of Rag donations to the fund. It will test student attitudes to the border-fund cause and also test SRC authority on campus, says former Rag chairman, Mr Spencer Fleischer.

Mr Fleischer said it was "a pity" the SRC had intervened as he thought "the Rag committee is more in touch with the way things are than the SRC". He felt Rag should not be a political organisation, and that the border fund had the support of most students.

ELIGIBLE

The Rag committee aims to get "all the support it can muster" on Friday.

A committee spokesman, Mr Steven Mandy, said the SRC had "no right to intervene" in Rag committee affairs. He said probably half of Wits students were eligible for border duty.

The SRC motion will ask students to decide whether or not "any money donated to the border fund is a contribution to South Africa's war effort in Angola" and if "this war effort is undemocratic, exploitative and morally indefensible".

The proposers will call the Rag committee to reconsider its decision.

An ad hoc committee to review Rag policy was formed this year and Mr Fleischer said this was a non-political body which could consider the SRC objection seriously.

I
Y
I
Y
P
H
n

BAMFORD

15
2) 256

Continued from page 1

South African forces on a mission of violence," he said

"When the history is written the military will step out with honour from the Angolan confrontation"

Senator Bamford said the decision to go into Angola was a political one and not a military decision as the Minister of Defence, Mr P W Botha, had said

The Prime Minister told us that when we went in the Cubans were already there," he said

"Then he must have gone in knowing that we didn't have the fire power to meet it, or we went in with inadequate intelligence

"But power corrupts — from being in power too long the corruption has taken on the form of arrogance, the type of arrogance that refused to tell the people of South Africa how many people were killed, injured, missing or prisoners as a result of the Angola operation."

He had asked Mr Botha these questions and had been refused an answer and told that he (Senator Bamford) could deduce the facts from press reports

The Minister had replied that the answers to these questions and to where South African forces had penetrated were not in the public interest to know

He had, in fact, refused to give the very basic information that every South African parent and taxpayer was entitled to know — where, who and why their sons were fighting

"The South African Government treats the people and Parliament with utter contempt," he said

Govt action in Angola illegal

CAPR TIMES
5/3/76
— BAMFORD

SENATOR BRIAN BAMFORD of the Progressive Reform Party said last night that the Government had contrived a "massive cover-up — deliberate, sustained and blatant" for the unlawful and unconstitutional use of the South African Defence Force in Angola.

Speaking to a crowd of about 400 which packed the Rondebosch Town Hall, Senator Bamford said that the SADF was a "statutory creature" whose powers and functions were prescribed by statutory legislation laid down in the Defence Act of 1957

This Act clearly stated that there were only six situations where the SADF could be lawfully employed. Four of these concerned the outside foreign use of the defence force and they were:

● A war proclaimed by the State President and published in the Government Gazette

● Fulfillment of treaty obligations with foreign powers,

● Combatting terrorism, and

● Police duties.

"Nowhere does the Defence Act of 1957 allow the government of the day to use the SADF for intervention in civil war," he said. The Government had acted outside of the law and unconstitutionally and the results could have been very serious if persons injured or the relatives of persons killed by such use had taken legal action against the Government

This use of the SADF as it applied to the recent Angolan situation had

now been legalized and had been made retrospective to August 9, 1975

Senator Bamford said that he was present when the Prime Minister had launched his detente move and had stated that there were two possibilities of resolving the situation — peace or conflict

"I find it significant that within one year the Prime Minister sends out

Continued on page 15

3-MONTH CALL-UP GOES ON

ARGUS 22/3/76

256

The Argus Defence Correspondent

THE three-month call-up of Citizen Force units for service in the operational area will continue, even if negotiations are successful and troops at present guarding the Ruacana-Calueque schemes are withdrawn before the end of this month.

This was confirmed by Defence Headquarters in Pretoria today. It follows a statement made by the Prime Minister, Mr B. J. Vorster, at the weekend that the South African Defence Force was prepared to withdraw from the two dam sites by March 27.

Mr Vorster said South African troops were on the two sites to protect the workers and the works.

We will withdraw our troops immediately steps are taken to safeguard lives and property, the moment that is done we will get out.

A senior army officer today confirmed that the call-up of Citizen Force units would continue, but would give no further details other than refer The Argus to a statement made by the Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, in December last year.

In this statement Mr Botha said that certain Citizen Force units will be asked to serve in the operational area for 12 weeks instead of three weeks.

Mr Botha said this was "no panic measure".

These arrangements are necessary and in the interests of our country, while at the same time providing the units with proper training.

Hundreds of men from several Cape Town-based Citizen Force units returned to Cape Town during the past week after serving for close on three months in the operational area. They were the first Citizen Force units to be called up.

Since then several other units from other parts of the country have been called up.

SA swartes sê luid: Nee, ons veg nie!

SAL swartes bereid wees om Suid-Afrika saam met die blankes te help verdedig teen 'n inval uit Angola? Volgens 'n meningspeiling deur die koerant The World is die antwoord oerverdovend: NEE!

14 Maart 1974

Afgesame 203 van die 244 briede wat die koerant van sy lesers in 'n briedskryfkonkurrênsie oor die onderwerp ontblyng het, het aangekênd dat die skrywers gekant is teen 'n "johannasoorlog" — soos die meeste van hulle dit genoem het. Net 41 het laat weet hulle is bereid om te veg.

Die koerant word hoofsaaklik deur swartes in die stedelike gebiede gelees. Die meningspeiling is gedoen na aanleiding van besprekinge deur Prof. J. E. M. van Englin, in die Volksraad oor swart hulp in die geval van 'n oorlog in die land.

Die briedskrywers het hul saak skerp gestel. "Die blankes verteenwoordig ons in die Parlement. Se dus aan hulle hulle moel ons in hierdie oorlog ook verteenwoordig," het een van die skrywers gesê.

Kontantryse van R25 is gegee aan die skrywers van die twee beste briede. Mnr. Phillip Thuketana van Leleka, die een pryswenner, het geskryf in die Tweede Wêreldoorlog het swart en wit saam gaan veg. Ná die oorlog het die wittes "groot plase, vet teks en blink motors" gekry, terwyl die swartes "stewels, oorpakke en fiets" ontvang het.

Hy het bygevoeg dat dieselfde nou gebeur op ons erense. "Blanke soldate verdien drie keer meer as hulle swart makkers terwyl hulle dieselfde land verdedig en in die dieselfde gevaar verkeer."

Mnr. Tshabedira Mlangeni van Phiri het gesê dit kan nie verwag word van "tydelike besoekers" en "trekbeiders" om Suid-Afrika se grense te verdedig nie. "Wat gaan ons verloor indien Suid-Afrika deur die Russe aangeval word? Niks. Waarom moet ons dan hierdie land verdedig?"

1
256
25

Hy wil ook weet hoe swartes sy aan sy met die blankes kan veg terwyl hulle nie toegelaat word om saam te werk nie. Swartes snags nie in blanke gebied wees nie — waar sal die swartes snags die grense bewaak? Volgens hom kan die swartes nie "apartheid" — veral die onverdedigbare — verdedig teen sy vyande. Is dit moonlik? Hoe kan ek nperd word nadat ek hon-

derd van Grasmere deid jaar 'n donkie vas? S. Ramatshepa van S. Kroonstad skryf: "Na my mening is dit nie wys om die mulder opgelei te word en Suid-Afrika dan te help rassisme met Kommuniste te vervang nie. Dis soos om uit die draaipe in die vuur te val."

Patrioties

Hy wil weet of die swartes dan moet veg vir die behoud van toestromingsbeheermaatreëls, om apartheid te bevorder, of die leë van haatskap. "Moet ons veg teen gelyke regte? Het die blankes ons hulp nodig wanneer hulle wette maak? Indien nie, waarom veg hulle dan nie alleen nie?"

Die briedskrywer sê indien toestande verander, sal hy bereid wees om te gaan veg.

Mnr. Ephraim Maakane van Hebron het die prys gewen vir die beste "jabrief". Dis nou die beste kans om aan buitestaanders te toon dat swartes ook patriotes is, het hy geskryf.

"Om toe te laat dat die blankes die Russe alleen aandurf, beteken eenvoudig dat ons ons regte in hierdie land aan hulle afstaan. Hierdie is 'n geweldige bedreiging wat almal raak. Die samewerking van elke Suid-Afrikaner is nodig."

Volgens hom word die swartes net onderdruk omdat hulle 'n verslame volk is. Indien ons dus nie ons deel doen nie, word ons weer verslaan."

Paswette

Die swartes moenie vergeet dat die beleid van die Russe "die verskrinkste beleid ter wêreld" is nie, dat dit mense teen hulle Skepper laat draai en dat dit mense sonder enige besittings laat.

In Briedskrywer wat dieselfde standpunt huldig, mnr. W. Ndebele van Pretoria, skryf: "Ons hoor dat die lewe in lande onder Kommunistiese beheer nie is wat mense voorgee dit is nie. Ons weet wat ons nou het — waarom moet ons dit opgee vir 'n stelsel wat op verdrukking gedryf?"

Gwaza! Akhuphule van Jabavu het laat weet: "Elke ware swartman weet dat wanneer die Russe Suid-Afrika aanval, sal hulle nie tyd hê om die mense van die verskillende volke van

The Cape Times

256

20/3/76

'All races must defend SA' — Basson

Chief Reporter *CAPE TIMES 20/3/76*

MR JAPIE BASSON, Transvaal leader of the United Party, said yesterday that unless all forms of race discrimination were removed soon, South Africa's four million Whites could find themselves "going it alone" in trying to defend borders totalling 11 000 km in extent.

"That's the same distance as from here to Hong Kong," he told a lunch-hour audience in Cape Town.

Mr Basson, who is chairman of the United Party's foreign affairs group in Parliament, said the establishment of a truly national army, in which all racial groups could play their part in a common patriotism, was urgently needed if communist aggression was to be kept at bay.

By the year 2000, he added, it was expected South Africa would have a total population of 50m. Yet the Republic's defence machinery was run almost entirely by Whites.

Mr Basson called for a bolder approach to the problem of security, and he warned that the Cuban leader, Dr Fidel Castro, already had many supporters in South Africa.

He also warned that a "massive new propaganda campaign" was being prepared against South



Mr Japie Basson

Africa, largely because of what had happened in Angola, and that, unless true national unity was achieved soon, "we'll become a prize target of the communists".

The Prime Minister, Mr Vorster, was applying double standards in his approach to the situations in Rhodesia and South West Africa and to the situation in the Republic itself. Mr Vorster was

hardly in a position to urge Rhodesians and South Westers to try to achieve national unity when this kind of unity was lacking in his own country.

"South Africa's security," said Mr Basson, "does not depend on political gimmicks; it depends on national unity and a common loyalty. If we want to hold, we must share. We must have a common and forceful patriotism — and this requires the removal of all forms of discrimination".

What was needed, he added, was a constitution that would ensure there was no domination of one race over another, and he hoped that once Mr Vorster had built the model of national unity he hoped for in South West Africa he would also develop this in the Republic itself.

Blacks train to defend homelands

STAR

9/2/76

Defence Correspondent

Black soldiers are in training to defend the Owambo and Kavango homelands as northern South West Africa braces itself for heavier guerrilla attacks from Angola.

1 22/4
2 (15/6)

Mr Jannie de Wet, Commissioner General for the Indigenous Peoples of South West Africa, said from Oshakati today that the two homelands had had soldiers in training since the end of last year.

"Apart from hit and run raids across the border, the general security situation in Owambo is good," said Mr de Wet. "But it now appears that the MPLA is going to take over in Angola, which will make things a lot more difficult."

Black soldiers from Ovambo and Kavango were being trained in all aspects of military duties, he said. They were intended to form the nucleus of future homeland armies.

BIGGEST TRIBE

Mr de Wet also revealed that the South African army had taken over full responsibility for control of the South West-Angola border. In the past some points were controlled by tribal police.

Despite this, it was impossible to stop the movement of people across the border, because the Kwanyama — the biggest tribe in the Owambo nation — lived astride the frontier.

"You cannot make any sense of them."

"NO-GO" AREA

Mr de Wet said there was still no decision on the creation of a "security zone" on the southern side of the border in Owambo, and he did not

1728
2256

ASSOCOM MOVE ON ARMY PAY

Defence Correspondent

Assocom has asked all members to pay workers while they are on three months' Citizen Force service, but has warned that it is not prepared to shoulder the burden indefinitely.

In a separate development building industry workers called up for military service who stood to suffer heavy financial losses, will now have their pay made up.

Assocom's manpower committee yesterday called on businessmen to ensure that "whenever possible, workers called up for military service have their pay made up and their fringe benefits and leave entitlement maintained during absence."

While Assocom recommended this course of action, said the committee it did not believe it was the responsibility of employers to shoulder the burden too long.

"Assocom will be approaching the authorities to see that the burden is spread more evenly," said a statement.

BUILDING MEN

The Building Industries Federation has decided in principle to establish a fund to relieve the plight of building workers.

Two of the industry's biggest employers will not make up the difference between artisans' pay and army pay. Men in the industry said individual employers could not be expected to help artisans.

256

Basson call for all-^{STAR} race discussions 9/2/76

Political Staff

DURBAN — Mr Japie Basson, leader of the United Party in the Transvaal, has strongly attacked the Government for failure to consult Blacks on "war and peace" decisions. He warned that the time was past when Whites could stand alone.

Speaking at a UP fund-raising function in Margate at the weekend Mr Basson said: "I believe the time is past that White people alone can take decisions on war and peace to the exclusion of others and then hope that when we are in trouble they will help us"

It was absolutely necessary that Whites recognised they could not cope alone in times of trouble

Charging the Government with failing to create machinery for consultation with Black population groups, Mr Basson said "We will have to ensure that we do not take decisions on war and peace alone, but take the other race groups with us"

In a lengthy speech, dealing mainly with the Angolan situation and security, Mr Basson attacked the Government on three major aspects

● To emancipate South West Africa while there was time and peace in the area, and so solve South Africa's biggest international problem

● To create machinery where non-Whites could take part in making decisions, particularly when it came to matters of war and peace

● To dismantle discrimination and so achieve a common loyalty which would enable all South Africans to stand together against threats of outside aggression

JOHANNESBURG, THURSDAY, FEBRUARY 5, 1976.

Botha Missed Big In SA, SVD

RDM (256)

By JERNARDI WESSELS

Political Correspondent
CAPE TOWN.

The Minister of Defence, Mr P. W. Botha, came under a heavy attack yesterday for a year's strategic in-formation and a South African troops on the Angolan border to an American newsmen before releasing it in South Africa.

The Progressive Reform Party leader, Mr Colin Eglin, said it was a "slight to Parliament" and an "affront to millions of South Africans, many of them mothers and fathers of servicemen of the United Party's defence spokesman, Mr Vause Raw, termed it an "unforgivable contempt for Parliament", and added that it was the second time Mr Botha had done so.

Mr Botha gave the interview to Bernard D. Nossiter of the Washington Post and revealed that South Africa was holding various points across Angola up to 50 km from the border and stretching from the Atlantic Ocean to the Zambian border. Mr Botha also revealed that in 1975 1000 and 5000 troops were patrolling the area.

Mr Botha and Mr Raw had given America information which he had refused to give the South African public and had evaded giving to Parliament in the no-confidence debate last week.

One could only ask whether the Government has lost respect for the people of our country," he said. Mr Raw said that on both occasions — the first time Mr Botha allegedly did it was over South Africa's withdrawal in Angolan — the South African people had first claim to the news but it had come back to South Africa second-hand from overseas news media.

"I can think of no reason whatsoever why those facts should have been withheld from Parliament and South Africa," Mr Raw said.

Meanwhile, Bob Hitchcock, the "Mail" military correspondent, reports that part-time soldiers of South Africa's Citizen Force have joined national servicemen in Angola to form the defence line stretching from the Atlantic Ocean to the Zambian border.

Disclosing this last night, Army spokesman, Colonel Markus Nortje, said "As far as we know, this will be the situation for some time. We cannot divulge at this stage the ratio of Citizen Force men to national servicemen."

South Africa-based foreign military observers agreed last night that the South African defence line development in Angola was both bold and militarily sound.

But they expressed fear of the possibility of a bloody clash if ever a large enough MPLA-Cuban force reached that far south in Angola.

Sapa reports that Mr Botha told the Washington Post:

"We will stay there until a new Angolan regime assures Pretoria that it will not provide bases for terrorists striking across the border into South West Africa."

"South Africa is prepared to pull out when we are satisfied that Angola won't be used to overrun Owambo with undesirable elements and refugees."

The harrowing dilemma of the non-Nat

Fighting for South Africa

BY ALAN PATON

NO ONE DOUBTS the urgency of the crisis that confronts White South Africa today. It is not, however, this crisis that I wish to write about. I want to write about the foolish use that is being made of it by the more intemperate Nationalists.

Patriotism is the big word today. If you are not bursting with zeal to get to the borders — or beyond, of course — you are not a patriot. You are not keen to fight for South Africa.

What does fighting for South Africa mean? It means two distinct things. For the Nationalist these two are one and the same. For the rest of us they are not.

The land

When I talk of fighting for South Africa I mean fighting for the physical land, the land where I was born, where all my life has been lived, the

country which holds the deepest meanings for me.

I mean also fighting for the right of all its people to live a good life there, with a future that is secure. I mean also fighting for the chance to build a better and more just society.

The Afrikaner Nationalist would fight for more than this. He would fight for his language, his culture, his identity. Well and good.

But he would also fight for the impossible and often cruel instruments that he has created for the maintenance of his identity.

When he speaks of fighting for South Africa he means fighting for apartheid and separate development, for the Group Areas Act, the Immorality, Mixed Marriages, Racial Classification, Suppression of Communism, Sabotage, and Terrorism Acts.

But he has no right whatever to expect that we non-Nationalists should want to rush to the borders to fight for apartheid.

Apartheid certainly existed before 1948, but it was the Nationalists who gave it its present codified and unyielding form.

The lurch

They complain that the West is leaving them in the lurch, but when they embarked on their draconian laws they totally ignored the protests of the West. It is overwhelmingly doing that White South Africa is so alone in the world.

The call to fight for South Africa causes the most anxious soul-searching among many White non-Nationalists. The argument is heard that we must fight on the borders, so that our

rulers can change things at home.

Many argue so.

They do not like being ruled by the Nationalists, but they would like still less to be ruled by a Russian-controlled government, imposed by war and terror. They say, better the devil you know than the devil you don't.

But if people are Black they could well say: Better the devil you don't know than the one you do.

I myself am by nature inclined to trust rather than distrust someone who gives an undertaking. When Mr. P. Botha with the consent of the Prime Minister promised that we would move away from discrimination, I was not prepared to say it was a fraud.

But I don't hold strongly if Mr. Botha and his Prime Minister

knew what they were promising. I doubt it still more today. I do not think Mr. Botha meant to defraud. I merely think he did not understand what he was saying.

How does one undo — to any significant extent — the laws that were supposed to be fundamental for the survival of the Afrikaner?

The rich

How does one bring about a more just distribution of wealth and possessions?

Do the powerful ever redistribute power? Do the rich ever redistribute wealth?

If there is a way to do these two miraculous things, there is no sign that our rulers know what it is.

If these doubts and reservations trouble White non-Nationalists, one may be sure that they trouble Black people much more.

In last week's SUNDAY TRIBUNE, Dr. Treurnicht was asked if he thought that the "Homelands Black people will feel patriotism towards the general South African cause in the likely event of escalating conflict on our borders."

Dr. Treurnicht answered: "Decidedly yes." And he also said: "There is a sense of belonging to the South among these people."

This is pure mush. Dr. Treurnicht's knowledge of what Black people think cannot be much above zero.

The sense

What is this occult nonsense about "belonging to the South"? What about the homelands people who work in our White cities? Does this give them some deep sense of "belonging to the South"?

And when one refers to one's Black fellow South Africans as "these people", does that increase their sense of belonging?

One can perhaps console oneself that at least it is better than referring to them as "those people."

The deep doubts of the promise to move away from race discrimination. The appointment of Dr. Treurnicht strengthened the doubt. There is no doubt that he is a firm believer in race discrimination.

Does this mean the end of denials?

Has the Prime Minister come to the conclusion that the power of Kaunda is fading away?

The fate

That the fate of Rhodesia may be settled by Machel and Nyerere, not Smith and Nkomo, not Kaunda and himself?

Had the Prime Minister already given up defence when he appointed Dr. Treurnicht?

These are the grave questions that beset the minds of White non-Nationalists in these grave days. Many of them will go to the border will go there with courage but little joy.

And unless our rulers can give them better reasons to believe in what they are fighting for, and unless they can make visible or substantial moves away from race discrimination, there can only be a grim future for us all, for us Whites the grimest of all.

Some White non-Nationalists will refuse to fight. They will say that they always fought against apartheid, and they are not going to fight for it now. All respect to them.

The hope

Others — some with heavy hearts — will "do their duty."

Butlezi once said: "We'll fight if you give us something to fight for."

Forty-three years ago Dr. J. S. Moroka said to Mr. J. H. Hofmeyr: "In your speech you say that we must love our land. We love it and we shall always do so. We only hope that it will be made possible by the rulers of this country that we, have some hand to love."

May all our new purveyors of patriotism ponder these patriotic words.

256

Kevin Stocks

Military exemption boards used to barely impinge on the public consciousness — now they are in the news.

HOW the military exemption board

ON DEFERMENTS

Nearly everyone has a son, husband, boyfriend, relative or friend who is waiting to hear from such a board whether or not his application to defer his army call-up has been granted.

Hardly anyone knows how the boards work or who the members are. Strangely enough the

boards are run by the Defence Force but by the Department of Labour as though the military has an influential voice in their deliberations.

There are 10 boards. Two of them are in Pretoria and the others are in Johannesburg, Cape Town, Bloemfontein, Durban, Port Elizabeth, Wind

hoek, Johannesburg and Oudtshoorn.

Each board has a chairman and two members. One of the members (who can be, but is not normally, the chairman) must be a representative of the Defence Force. The other two are usually civil servants from the Department of Labour.

A spokesman for the Department told The Star that the sittings of the boards depended on the number of applications for deferments and that this was related to the number of call-ups.

When there were a large number of applications the boards sat full-time. He agreed that at present the boards "in

some areas" were particularly busy.

Personal interviews are not normally granted to applicants for deferment or exemption. The spokesman pointed out that

where there were hundreds of applications this was not practical.

Instead the boards consider written applications and any supporting documents that are submitted

The recommendations of the commanding officers of all applicants are also considered and can be presumed to carry considerable weight. It can also be presumed

that the army's requirements are direct relations to heavily with the deciding on a lenient policy to exemption applicants. Most applicants considered by the de



Promote defence bond sales — Schwartz

The Argus Political Correspondent

PROMOTE the marketing of defence bonds in a dramatic way and give the man in the street the opportunity to buy them — at attractive, tax free interest rates — that is the advice of Mr Harry Schwartz, MP for Yeoville, who is the father of the idea.

He made the suggestion earlier this year and in this week's budget the Minister of Finance, Senator O. P. F. Horwood, accepted the idea. He expects the bonds to yield R120-million a year.

No details of the bonds have been given yet, but today Mr Schwartz gave his ideas on how it should be done.

He stressed that the defence of South Africa has not been an issue between the Progressive Reform Party and the Government.

We believe that South Africa must be defended against aggression, be it by terrorism or otherwise. Defence expenditure is, however, inflationary and other countries with heavy defence expenditure are suffering from high inflation rates.

FINANCE

The financing of defence expenditure should therefore be done in the least inflationary manner. Loan finance is more than suitable to achieve this object.

This was the reason the defence bond was suggested.

bought mainly by institutions.

The new defence bonds should be in such denominations that they are available to the small investor.

The marketing of defence bonds is important. The launching of a campaign to market the bonds must be carefully timed and must be placed

in the hands of professionals.

Merely to put up a notice in a post office is not enough, he said.

Mr Schwartz said the terms of the defence bond have not yet been announced. In my view the return should be attractive and tax free.

The period is also important. My suggestions

are that the period should be for five years, with a right to redeem after one year with a loss of interest if then redeemed. Tax free interest should be 6.5 percent in the first year and escalated by half a percent for each year with a three percent bonus if held for the full five years, he said.

Mr Harry Schwartz



952

Another was the desirability of involving the public directly in this financing.

By subscribing to defence bonds the public can, in a voluntary form, demonstrate its solidarity with our men in the forces.

When taxes are paid or ordinary Government bonds bought the money merely goes into a pool. The taxpayer is not paying for a specific project but State expenses generally.

With a defence bond the investor is directing his money into a particular object of which he approves. Government bonds are not usually bought by the small investor. These are

Free soon! ~~OUT~~ PRISONERS IN ANGOLA

SUN. TIMES 20/2/76

By PATRICK TAYLOR
SOUTH AFRICANS
 held prisoner by the
 MPLA in Angola may
 be home soon. The Red
 Cross said this week
 that negotiations were
 well advanced for their
 release in exchange for
 Cubans held by the pro-
 Western forces.
 We expect the negotia-

tions to come to a head by
 about Wednesday," said
 Mr J Roos national secre-
 tary of the South African
 Red Cross.
 "The success of the ne-
 gotiations is understood
 to hinge on South Africa's
 readiness to withdraw
 from Angolan territory,
 not on a straight swap of
 the seven South African
 prisoners for an estimated
 10 Cubans.
 "The International Com-

mittee of the Red Cross is
 optimistic about the re-
 sult," said Mr Roos, who
 recently returned from a
 tour of refugee camps in
 Angola with a senior offi-
 cial of the International
 Committee.
 All reports until now
 have indicated that the
 South Africans have been
 well cared for by the
 MPLA which is holding
 them in Luanda. Four
 were captured in Decem-

ber. Corporal J G Ter-
 blanche and Privates G E
 Danney, R Wilson and R
 H Wiehahn
 The others, Riflemen
 A H Potgieter, L J Kits-
 hoff and P Groenewald,
 were captured early in
 January and paraded in
 handcuffs at a Press con-
 ference during an OAU
 conference in Addis Ababa
 a week later.
 Two of the men were

taken to Lagos before be-
 ing returned to Luanda,
 where four of the other
 prisoners had been put
 on show.
 Since then little has
 been heard of the men.
 They are in prison in Lu-
 anda with Unita and
 FNLA captives.
 Early this year the men
 received short messages
 from relatives in South
 Africa through the Red
 Cross, but so far they have
 not been allowed to com-
 municate with their fami-
 lies.

175
 952 (2)

① 297
② 256

Cape Times 26/2/76
**Top Nusas man
gets call-up**
THE president of Nusas, Mr. Mike Stent, has been called up for military service from July this year.
Mr. Stent said he would apply for a deferment on the grounds that he wants to finish a BA degree with probable majors in philosophy and sociology this year.

Cape Times 22/2/76

Messages for POWs

Own Correspondent

JOHANNESBURG. — The seven South African soldiers being held prisoner by the MPLA have received letters and messages from their friends and families through the International Red Cross.

Mr John Roos, secretary of the South African Red Cross, said yesterday that he had received a telegram from the international committee in Geneva saying that the messages and letters had been delivered to the prisoners by Red Cross delegates.

He could not say exactly where the prisoners were being held but added that it was in Angola.

(1) S
(2) 256

Brigadier foresees long border struggle

Cape Times 26/2/76

1 274
2 256

Staff Reporter

BRIGADIER L H Robertson, Officer Commanding Western Province Command, said last night that he foresaw a protracted battle on South Africa's borders and it was up to the public to plan for the rehabilitation of the many disabled soldiers that would return from the fighting.

He was launching a project of the WP Command Army Wives Club, which will attempt to draw every service and welfare organization into a combined fundraising effort at the Cape Showgrounds,

Goodwood, on May 15 this year.

Brigadier Robertson made his appeal after showing a documentary film on a rehabilitation centre built for disabled Israeli soldiers in 1973. He said such a centre, where disabled men could restart their lives with their families and away from public curiosity, was an important scheme and should be planned early.

"The youth — South Africa's greatest heritage — are on our borders," he said. South Africa was being threatened from all sides, and the battle for survival would not end tomorrow.